

100% SUCCESS IN ENGLISH

NARRATION

1000 MCQ

With detailed explanation



Neeru Madam

Sr Faculty, Author,
Motivator, Director
Pinnacle

- All TCS asked questions
- All previous years: 15 years
- Model questions

e-book

PINNACLE PUBLICATIONS

Copyright

This e-book is Proprietary & Copyrighted Material of Pinnacle Publications. Any reproduction in any form, physical or electronic mode on public forum etc will lead to infringement of Copyright of Pinnacle Publications and will attract penal actions including FIR and claim of damages under Indian Copyright Act 1957.

For any details email us at support@ssccglpinnacle.com

Mobile: 9817390373

Whatsapp 8295688244

Download Pinnacle Learning app
From Google Play Store

For online courses, Test series, daily
current affairs

Table of Contents

	Section 1		Page no
1	How will this book be beneficial?		1
2	What is Narration?		2
3	Rules of narration		3-10
Section 2 (1000 questions with detailed solutions)			
4	Q 1 to Q 310	Previous Year Questions with solution	10-93
5	Q311 to 350	Practice set 1- 40 Questions	93-103
6	Q 351 to 390	Practice set 2- 40 Questions	103-113
7	Q391 to 430	Practice set 3 - 40 Questions	113-123
8	Q431 to 470	Practice set 4 - 40 Questions	123-133
9	Q471 to 500	Practice set 5 - 30 Questions	133-141
10	Q501 to 600	Test 1-100 Questions	141-170
11	Q601 to 700	Test 2 -100 Questions	170-199
12	Q701 to 800	Test 3 -100 Questions	199-224
13	Q801 to 900	Test 4 -100 Questions	224-250
14	Q901 to 1000	Test 5 -100 Questions	250-275

Dear students,

This book is specially designed for all those students who wish to become toppers. It will help you in your journey from being an average student to being among the toppers.

One of the most scoring topics and the topic from which maximum questions are asked is “narration”. Many students who are already getting 80% marks in the English section find it difficult to improve further. This book will help you to make your score 99% in English.

How will you score 99% in English? By massive practice. The book covers 1000 questions of various varieties. Nothing has been left out. All types of questions which can be asked based on narration have been included in this book. In the beginning, the rules related to narration have been covered followed by previous year questions which will give the student an idea of what kind of questions are asked in various exams.

The 1000 questions that are covered in this book are divided into different parts; the first 310 questions are previous year questions. Question number 311 to 470 has been divided into sets of 40. There are a total of four practice sets. Besides, there are 5 full-length tests of 100 questions each. There is also a small test of 30 questions. (Refer to the table of contents)

All the questions are followed by solutions and also detailed explanations. Every option has been explained in detail as to why it cannot be the answer. Refer below.

Change the given sentence into indirect speech.

Question “Be quiet, will you ? ” I said to them.

- (a) I told them to be quiet
- (b) I told them if they would remain quiet or not
- (c) I told them to be quiet and asked, wouldn't they.
- (d) I ordered them to remain.

Solution “Be quiet, will you? ” I said to them.

- (a) I told them to be quiet (**Correct**)
- (b) I **told** them if they would remain quiet or not (**Incorrect reporting verb as the rest of the sentence is in a questioning tone**)
- (c) I told them to be quiet and **asked, wouldn't they.** (**The question tag is eliminated in narration questions it is not rewritten**)
- (d) I **ordered** them to remain. (**Incomplete as remain is missing**)

Students will become comfortable with the elimination technique after going through the explanation of all the four options. This will be highly beneficial to the students during the exam. By the end when you reach test 3 full length test of 100 questions you should be able to do 98 questions correctly. And in the last 2 tests that test 4 and test 5, your score should be 100%. If you are able to reach that score you are definitely on track and you have mastered the topic. With every test, your marks should improve. We are sure this book will be highly beneficial to the students. For best results do the whole book thrice. All the best

NARRATION

What is narration?

There are two ways to convey the message of a person, or the words spoken by a person to another person./किसी व्यक्ति के संदेश या किसी व्यक्ति द्वारा, दूसरे व्यक्ति को बोले गए शब्दों को व्यक्त करने के दो तरीके हैं।

- A) Direct speech
- B) Indirect speech

Direct Speech: Ravi said, “I will give you a pen”.

Indirect Speech: Ravi said that he would give me a pen.

In direct speech, the original words of a person are narrated (no change is made) and are enclosed in quotation marks./Direct Speech में किसी व्यक्ति के मूल शब्दों को ही सुनाया जाता है (कोई परिवर्तन नहीं किया जाता और उसे quotation mark में रखा जाता है)

On the other hand, in indirect speech, some changes are made in the original words of the person because these words have been uttered in the past so the tense will change accordingly and pronoun may also be changed accordingly./जबकि Indirect Speech में, व्यक्ति के मूल शब्दों में कुछ बदलाव किए जाते हैं क्योंकि ये शब्द अतीत में बोले गए हैं इसलिए Tense और सर्वनाम बदल जाता है।

In indirect speech the statement of the person is not enclosed in quotation marks, the word “that” may be used before the statement to show that it is indirect speech./ Indirect Speech में व्यक्ति के कथन को quotation marks में नहीं रखा जाता है, शब्द “that” का उपयोग कथन से पहले यह दिखाने के लिए किया जाता है कि यह Indirect Speech है।

Reporting verb: The verb in the first part of a sentence, (i.e. he said, she said, he says, they said, she says), before the statement of a person in the sentence is called reporting verb.

वाक्य के पहले भाग में क्रिया (i.e. he said, she said, he says, they said, she says) जो वाक्य में किसी व्यक्ति के कथन से पहले आती है; उसे reporting verb कहा जाता है।

Reported Speech: The second part of indirect speech in which something has been told by a person (which is enclosed in quotation marks in direct speech) is called reported speech.

Indirect Speech का दूसरा भाग जिसमें किसी व्यक्ति द्वारा कुछ बताया गया हो (जो direct speech में quotation marks में होता है) उसे reported speech कहा जाता है।

In this sentence, the second part is called reported speech and that is why the indirect speech as a whole can also be called reported speech.

Changes in Pronoun in Indirect Speech

● The first person pronoun (I/we) of the reported speech is changed as per the speaker.
● The second person pronoun is changed according to the listener, if the listener is not given then singular male gender (he)
● The third person pronoun is not changed.

- Reported Speech के first person pronoun (I/We) को वक्ता के अनुसार बदल दिया जाता है।
- Second person pronoun को श्रोता के अनुसार बदल दिया जाता है। यदि वाक्य में श्रोता नहीं दिया जाता है, तो एकवचन पुरुष (वह) में बदल दिया जाता है।
- Third person pronoun नहीं बदला जाता।

Narration

1. First person pronoun in reported speech i.e. I, we, me, us, mine or our, is changed according to the speaker./Reported Speech के प्रथम पुरुष सर्वनाम (I/ we, me, us, mine or our) को वक्ता के अनुसार बदल दिया जाता है।

Example:

Direct speech: He said, "I live in Delhi."
Indirect speech: He said that he lived in Delhi.

Direct speech: They said, "We love India."
Indirect speech: They said that they loved India.

2. First person pronoun in reported speech i.e. I, we, me, us, mine, or our, is not changed if the pronoun (Subject) of reporting is also first person pronoun i.e. I or we./अगर सर्वनाम (कर्ता) भी प्रथम पुरुष सर्वनाम है, यानी I or we तो reported speech में प्रथम पुरुष सर्वनाम यानी I, we, me, us, mine, or our, बदला नहीं जाता है।

Example:

Direct speech: I said, "I write a letter"
Indirect speech: I said that I wrote a letter.
Direct speech: We said, "We completed our work"
Indirect speech: We said that we completed our work.

3. Second person pronoun in reported speech i.e. you, yours is changed according to the person or object of reporting verb.

Reported speech में मध्यम पुरुष सर्वनाम यानी you, yours को reporting verb के person or object (श्रोता) के अनुसार बदला जाता है।

Example

Direct speech: She said to him, "You are intelligent"
Indirect speech: She said to him that he was intelligent.
Direct speech: He said to me, "You are late for the party"
Indirect speech: He said to me that I was late for the party.

If the listener is not given then change it to he (Singular male gender)

4. Third person pronoun in reported speech i.e. he, she, it, they, him, his, her, them or their, is not changed in indirect speech. /Reported speech में अन्य पुरुष सर्वनाम यानी he, she, it, they, him, his, her, them or their, को Indirect speech में नहीं बदलते।

Examples:

Direct speech: They said, "He will come"
Indirect speech: They said that he would come.
Direct speech: You said, "They are waiting for the bus"
Indirect speech: You said that they were waiting for the bus.

Changes in time and adverbs in indirect speech

Time and adverbs are changed in indirect speech./ Indirect speech में समय और क्रिया विशेषण बदल दिए जाते हैं।

Examples:

Direct speech: He said, "I will buy a book tomorrow"

Narration

Indirect speech: He said that he would buy a book the next day.

Direct speech: She said, "I am happy now"

Indirect speech: She said that she was happy then.

Direct speech: He said, "I like this book"

Indirect speech: He said that he liked that book.

Common Rules:

- Today changes to that day/the same day.
- Tomorrow changes to the next day/the following day.
- Yesterday changes to the day before/the previous day.
- Next week/month/year changes to the following week/month/year.
- Last week/month/year changes to the previous week/month/year.
- Now/just changes to then.
- Ago changes to before.
- Here changes to there.
- This changes to that.

Note: Today, tomorrow, tonight do not change when the speech is reported the same day./जब बात उसी दिन की हो तो Today, tomorrow, tonight को नहीं बदला जाता।

- This morning Ravi said, "I shall leave for Chennai in the evening today." (Direct)
- This morning Ravi said that he would leave for Chennai in the evening today. (Indirect)

Fundamental rules for indirect speech:

- Reported speech is not enclosed in quotation marks.
Reported speech को quotation marks में नहीं रखा जाता है।
- Use of word the "that": The word "that" is used as a conjunction between the reporting verb and reported speech.
"that" शब्द का प्रयोग reporting verb और reported speech के बीच conjunction के रूप में किया जाता है।
- Change in pronoun (already discussed)
- Change in time: Time is changed according to certain rules like now to then, today to that day, tomorrow to next day and yesterday to previous day./Time को कुछ नियमों के अनुसार बदला जाता है जैसे कि now to then, today to that day, tomorrow to next day and yesterday to previous day
- Change in Tense

Change in the tense of reported speech:

If the first part of the sentence (reporting verb) belongs to the past tense, the tense of reported speech will change. If the first part of the sentence (reporting verb) belongs to the present or the future tense, the tense of reported speech will not change.

यदि वाक्य का पहला भाग (reporting verb) भूतकाल में है तो reported speech का tense बदल जाएगा। यदि वाक्य का पहला भाग (reporting verb) वर्तमान या भविष्य काल में है, तो reported speech का Tense नहीं बदलता है।

Example:

Direct speech:	He said, "I am happy"
Indirect Speech:	He said that he was happy. (Tense of reported speech changed)
Direct speech:	He says, "I am happy"
Indirect Speech:	He says that he is happy. (No change in tense)

Note: If the reporting verb is in the past tense and reported speech is a habitual action, idiom/phrase, universal truth, historical fact, then the tense of the reported speech will not change./ जब reporting verb past में और reporting speech आदतन कार्य/ ऐतिहासिक तथ्य/सर्वमान्य सत्य /मुहावरा और वाक्यांश हो तो भी reported speech का Tense नहीं बदलेगा।

Example:

The teacher said, "Hard work gives results."
The teacher said that hard work gives results. (No change in the tense)

TENSE CHANGE - INDIRECT SPEECH

Present tense

- 1) Present simple tense (Verb 1st form/do/does) **into** Past simple (Verb 2nd form/did)
- 2) Present Continuous tense (is/am/are + verb + ing) **into** Past continuous (was/were + verb + ing)
- 3) Present Perfect tense (has/have + verb (3rd form) **into** Past perfect (Had + Verb 3rd form)
- 4) Present Perfect Continuous (Has/have been Verb + ing) **into** Past perfect continuous (Had been + Verb +ing)

Past Tense

- 1) Past simple (Verb 2nd form/did) **into** Past Perfect (had + verb 3rd form)
- 2) Past Continuous (was/were + verb + ing) **into** Past Perfect Continuous (had been + verb + ing)
- 3) Past Perfect (had + verb 3rd form) **into** Past Perfect (had + verb 3rd form)

Future Tense

- 1) Future simple (will + verb 1st form) **into** would
- 2) Future Continuous, (will be + verb + ing) **into** (would be+ verb + ing)
- 3) Future Perfect, (will have + verb (3rd form) **into** (would have + verb third form)

Indirect speech for Interrogative (question) sentence:

For changing interrogative (question) sentences into indirect speech, we have to observe the nature of the question and then change it into indirect speech according to the rules for indirect speech. A question can be of two types.

प्रश्नवाचक वाक्य को indirect speech में बदलने के लिए हमें प्रश्न के प्रकार को देखना होगा और फिर इसे indirect speech के नियमों के अनुसार बदलना होगा। एक प्रश्न दो प्रकार का हो सकता है।

Type 1: Which can be answered in only YES or NO./जिसका उत्तर केवल YES या NO में दिया जा सकता है।

Type 2: Which cannot be answered in YES or NO./ जिसका उत्तर हां या नहीं में नहीं दिया जा सकता है।

Examples:

Do you like music? (It can be answered in YES or NO)

How are you? (It cannot be answered in YES or NO)

Questions that can be answered in YES/NO.

To change questions (which can be answered in yes or no) into indirect speech/जिन प्रश्नों का उत्तर हां या नहीं में दिया जा सकता है; उन्हें indirect speech में बदलने के लिए-

Word “if” or “whether” is used before the question in indirect speech.

Indirect speech में प्रश्न से पहले “if” या “whether” का उपयोग किया जाता है।

- Rules for changing the tense of interrogative sentences are the same as those for changing normal tenses in indirect speech./Indirect speech में प्रश्नवाचक वाक्य के tense को बदलने के लिए नियम समान हैं।
- The word “that” is not used between reporting verb and reported speech as a conjunction in indirect speech for question sentence./ Indirect speech में प्रश्न वाक्य के लिए that का उपयोग reporting verb और reported speech के बीच conjunction के रूप में नहीं किया जाता है।
- The question mark is not used in indirect speech./Indirect speech में Question mark का उपयोग नहीं किया जाता है।

Examples:

Direct speech: He said to me, “Do you like music?”

Indirect Speech: He asked me if I liked music. (Not, did I like music)

Or Indirect Speech: He asked me whether I liked music.

Questions that cannot be answered in YES/NO

- To change such questions into indirect speech, the word “if” or “whether” is not used./ इस तरह के सवालों को indirect speech में बदलने के लिए, “if” या “whether” का उपयोग नहीं किया जाता है।
- The tense of the question is changed according to the rules for change in normal tenses in indirect speech./ Indirect speech में normal tenses में परिवर्तन के नियमों के अनुसार प्रश्न का tense बदला जाता है।
- The word “that” is not used between reporting verb and reported speech as a conjunction, in indirect speech for question sentence. Instead the “wh” word is used./Indirect speech में प्रश्न वाक्य के लिए that का उपयोग reporting verb और reported speech के बीच conjunction के रूप में नहीं किया जाता है। इसके बजाय “wh” शब्द का प्रयोग किया जाता है।
- Question marks are not used in indirect speech./Indirect speech में Question mark का उपयोग नहीं किया जाता है।

Example:

Direct speech: He said to me, “How are you?”

Indirect speech: He asked me how I was. (Not, how was I)

Narration

For those sentences having question tags in the reported speech, leave the question tag aside while changing it to indirect speech. The rest of the rules are the same as in the case of yes/no questions.

Indirect speech में बदलते वक्त यदि किसी वाक्य के reported speech में question tags हैं; तो question tag को एक तरफ छोड़ दें, और बाकी के नियम yes/no questions वाले वाक्यों के समान हैं।

Example:

She said to me, "You broke the plate, didn't you?"

She asked me if I had broken the plate.

Indirect speech for exclamatory and imperative sentences

What is an imperative sentence?

A sentence which expresses command, request, advice or suggestion is called imperative sentence./एक वाक्य जो आदेश, अनुरोध, सलाह या सुझाव को व्यक्त करता है उसे imperative sentence कहा जाता है।

Examples: Open the door.
 Please help me.

Rules:

- 1) To change such sentences into indirect speech, the word ordered/requested/advised/suggested/forbade /not to is added to the reporting verb, depending upon the nature of the imperative sentence in reported speech.

इस तरह के वाक्यों को indirect speech में बदलने के लिए, reported speech में वाक्य की प्रकृति के आधार पर reporting verb में ordered/requested/advised/suggested/forbade/not to, जोड़ा जाता है।

- To + infinitive is used.

Example:

Direct speech: He said to me, "Please help me"

Indirect Speech: He requested me to help him.

(In imperative sentences beginning with please, do not use please along with requested)

Direct speech: She said to him, "You should work hard for the exam"

Indirect Speech: He suggested him to work hard for the exam.

- 2) Negative imperative sentences begin with don't. And we use the word forbid/forbade/forbidden while changing them to indirect speech.

Negative imperative sentences don't से शुरू होते हैं। और हम उन्हें indirect speech में बदलते समय forbid/forbade/forbidden शब्द का उपयोग करते हैं।

He said to me, "Don't waste water."

He told me not to waste water. (Correct)

He forbade me to waste water. (Correct)

Narration

- 3) Positive sentences beginning with “do”: If “do” is used just before the verb it is used to lay more emphasis and in such sentences, “do” can be overlooked.

Positive sentence “do” से शुरू होते हैं। यदि “do” का उपयोग क्रिया के ठीक पहले किया जाता है तो इसका उपयोग अधिक जोर देने के लिए किया जाता है और ऐसे वाक्यों में “do” को अनदेखा किया जा सकता है।

He said, “Do pay the bill on time.”

He asked me to pay the bill on time.

But if “do” is used as the verb itself then we can’t remove it.

लेकिन यदि “do” का उपयोग verb के रूप में किया जाता है तो हम इसे हटा नहीं सकते।

She said to me, “Do this work.”

She asked me to do that work.

- 4) If imperative sentences beginning with “let” are making a suggestion or proposal, the reporting verb used will be suggested, proposed ,etc. And “let” is removed. The connecting word “that” is used.

यदि imperative sentences “let” के साथ शुरू हो और वह एक सुझाव या प्रस्ताव दे तो reporting verb suggested, proposed का उपयोग होगा और “let” को हटा दिया जायेगा। “that” का उपयोग होगा।

He said to his friends, “Let us help the victims of the earthquake in Nepal.”

He suggested to his friends that they should help the victims of the earthquake in Nepal.

- 5) If imperative sentences beginning with “let” express a desire, the reporting verb used will be wished, and “let” is removed. Connecting word “that” is used and should be used.

यदि imperative sentences “let” के साथ शुरू हो और इच्छा व्यक्त करते हो तो reporting verb “wished” लगाई जाएगी। और “let” को हटा कर “that” का प्रयोग किया जाना चाहिए।

Vivek said, “Let me stay here for today.”

Vivek wished that he should stay there for that day.

- 6) In imperative sentences beginning with “let”, if permission is being asked for, then use request as the reporting verb. And “let” is removed. The connecting word “to” is used.

यदि imperative sentences “let” के साथ शुरू हो और अनुमति व्यक्त करते हो, तो reporting verb “request” लगाई जाएगी। और “let” को हटाकर “to” का प्रयोग किया जाना चाहिए।

Bijoy said to his master, “Let me go home now.”

Bijoy requested his master to allow him to go home then.

- 7) In imperative sentences with question tags, the question tag is removed.

Imperative sentences में question tags को हटा दिया जाता है।

He said to me, “Give me some information on this subject, will you?”

He requested me to give him some information on that subject.

Indirect speech of Exclamatory Sentences

Narration

A Sentence which expresses a state of joy or sorrow or wonder is called an exclamatory sentence.
एक Sentence जो खुशी या दुःख या आश्चर्य की स्थिति को व्यक्त करता है उसे exclamatory sentence कहा जाता है।

For example:

- Hurrah! We won the match.
- Alas! I failed the test.

To change such sentences, the words “exclaimed with joy” or “exclaimed with sorrow” or “exclaimed with wonder” are added in the reporting verb depending upon the nature of the exclamatory sentence in indirect speech.

Indirect speech में exclamatory sentence की भावनाओं के आधार पर “exclaimed with joy” या “exclaimed with sorrow” या “exclaimed with wonder” शब्दों को reporting verb में जोड़ा जाता है।

Example:

Direct speech: He said, “Hurrah! I won a prize.”

Indirect Speech: He exclaimed with joy that he had won a prize.

	Exclamatory words	English word	Hindi word
1	Hurrah	Joy	खुशी/हर्ष
2	Oh! Alas! Oh, dear!	Sorrow	दुःख
3	My goodness! Good gracious! My god!	Surprise	आश्चर्य
4	Bravo! Well done!	Applaud	तारीफ/प्रशंसा
5	Shame!	Disapproval	लज्जा
6	For goodness sake!	Anger	क्रोध
8	Hello!	Greet	अभिनन्दन
9	Good morning/Good afternoon	Wished	अभिनन्दन

Some more examples of exclamatory sentences: (They are self-explanatory)

- He said, “Nonsense!”
He said that it was nonsense.
- He said, “Welcome.”
He said that it was welcome.
- She said, “Thank You.”
She thanked me.
- I said to him, “Good night.”
I bade him good night.
- He said, “Happy Holi.”
He wished me a happy Holi.

Addressing words in Direct sentences

Narration

1. The prime minister said to the people, "My dear countrymen, we have to show unity in this hour of war."
The prime minister addressed his people as his dear countrymen and said that they had to show unity in that hour of war.
2. Madhu said, "Vinod, you fool, you do such silly things."
Madhu called Vinod a fool and said that he did such silly things.
3. He said, "Madam, Can I use your phone to make an urgent call?"
He asked her respectfully if he could use her phone to make an urgent call.
4. He said, "Dear child, when will you finish your work?"
He asked his child affectionately when he would finish his work.

Some more important points:

- a) If the past continuous tense is used with time clause then there should be no change in tense./यदि past continuous का उपयोग समय खंड के साथ किया जाता है तो tense में कोई बदलाव नहीं होना चाहिए।

He said to me, "While I was studying you were playing."
He said to me that while he was studying I was playing.

- b) If the past indefinite tense is used with time clause then there should be no change in tense./यदि past indefinite tense का उपयोग समय खंड के साथ किया जाता है तो tense में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होना चाहिए।

He said, "When I met him he was playing."
He said that when I met him he was playing.

Select the most appropriate direct/indirect form of the given sentence.

Previous year Questions (SSC CGL) 2020

Q1. He said to the hotel receptionist, "Can you tell me the tariff of rooms?" SSC CGL 03 March 2020 (Morning)

- (a) He asked the hotel receptionist that if he can tell him the tariff of rooms.
- (b) He asked the hotel receptionist if he could tell him the tariff of rooms.
- (c) He asked the hotel receptionist to tell him the tariff of rooms.
- (d) He enquired the hotel receptionist that if he can tell him the tariff of rooms.

Q2. He said to me, "What are you doing?" SSC CGL 03 March 2020 (Afternoon)

- (a) He said what I had been doing.
- (b) He said that what I was doing.
- (c) He asked me what I was doing.
- (d) He asked me that what was I doing.

Q3. She said to me, "What time is your fight tomorrow?" SSC CGL 03 March 2020 (Evening)

- (a) She asked me that what time was my fight tomorrow.

Narration

- (b) She asked me what time my fight was the following day.
- (c) She asked me what time my fight will be the next day.
- (d) She asked me what time is my fight the next day.

Q4. The teacher commanded the students not to shout. SSC CGL 04 March 2020 (Morning)

- (a) The teacher says to the students, "Do not shout."
- (b) The teacher said to the students, " Don't shout."
- (c) The teacher said to the students, "You should not shout."
- (d) The teacher told to the students, "You must not shout."

Q5. The teacher said to me, "You have not submitted the assignment." SSC CGL 04 March 2020 (Afternoon)

- (a) The teacher said me that I had not submitted the assignment.
- (b) The teacher told to me that I have not submitted that assignment.
- (c) The teacher told me that I had not submitted the assignment.
- (d) The teacher said to me that I have not submitted the assignment.

Q6. The lawyer said to me, "There is no proof of your involvement in this case." SSC CGL 04 March 2020 (Evening)

- (a) The lawyer told that there is no proof of my involvement in that case.
- (b) The lawyer told me that there was no proof of my involvement in that case.
- (c) The lawyer told me that there is no proof of your involvement in that case.
- (d) The lawyer said me that there was no proof of my involvement in this case.

Q7. "What a good idea!", Seema remarked. SSC CGL 05 March 2020 (Morning)

- (a) Seema said what a good idea it is.
- (b) Seema told what an idea!
- (c) Seema exclaimed that it was a very good idea.
- (d) Seema exclaimed that the idea is good.

Q8. "Hello", he said to his friend. "What can I do for you?" SSC CGL 05 March 2020 (Afternoon)

- (a) He asked and greeted his friend that what he can do for him.
- (b) He told hello and asked his friend what he could do for him.
- (c) He greeted his friend and asked what he could do for him.
- (d) He said hello and asked his friend what can do for him.

Q9. He said to me, "What time do the banks open and close?" SSC CGL 05 March 2020 (Evening)

- (a) He asked me what time the banks opened and closed.
- (b) He asked me what time do the banks open and close.
- (c) He said me what time did the banks open and close.
- (d) He wanted to know what time the banks open and close.

Q10. "What a rare flower!" she said. SSC CGL 06 March 2020 (Morning)

- (a) She exclaimed what a rare flower it is.
- (b) She exclaimed that it was a very rare flower.
- (c) She asked if it was a rare flower.
- (d) She told that what a rare flower it was.

Q11. Mahesh said to Rita, "Don't play in the sun". SSC CGL 06 March 2020 (Afternoon)

Narration

- (a) Mahesh told to Rita to not play in the sun.
- (b) Mahesh requested Rita that don't play in the sun.
- (c) Mahesh advised Rita not to play in the sun.
- (d) Mahesh ordered Rita that not play in the sun.

Q12. She said, "We visited Uttarakhand in the summer vacation". SSC CGL 06 March 2020 (Evening)

- (a) She said that they will visit to Uttarakhand in the summer vacation.
- (b) She said that we visited Uttarakhand in the summer vacation.
- (c) She said that they have visited Uttarakhand in the summer vacation.
- (d) She said that they had visited Uttarakhand in the summer vacation.

Q13. The traveller said to a passerby, "Can you help me find my way, please?" SSC CGL 07 March 2020 (Morning)

- (a) The traveller asked the passerby if he could kindly help him find his way.
- (b) The traveller asked the passerby that he can kindly help him find his way.
- (c) The traveller requested to the passerby if he can help him find his way.
- (d) The traveller asked the passerby could you kindly help me find my way?

Q14. The guard said to the visitors, "Do not take photographs inside the museum." SSC CGL 07 March 2020 (Afternoon)

- (a) The guard forbade the visitors to take photographs inside the museum.
- (b) The guard told the visitors that do not take photographs inside the museum.
- (c) The guard requested the visitors to not took photographs inside the museum.
- (d) The guard the visitors not to be taking photographs inside the museum.

Q15. Rahul said to his mother, "Can I go out and play now?" SSC CGL 09 March 2020 (Morning)

- (a) Rahul asked to his mother could he go out and play now.
- (b) Rahul asked his mother that could he go out and play then.
- (c) Rahul asked his mother if he could go out and play then.
- (d) Rahul asked his mother if can he go out and play then.

Q16. "What are you going to call the puppy, Jane?" the boy asked. SSC CGL 09 March 2020 (Afternoon)

- (a) The boy asked Jane what she was going to call the puppy.
- (b) Jane asked the boy what is he going to call the puppy.
- (c) The boy wondered what Jane were going to call the puppy.
- (d) The boy told Jane what she was going to call her puppy.

Q17. Johnny's mother said, "Johnny, run down to the grocer's and get a loaf of French bread and a pound of cheddar cheese." SSC CGL 09 March 2020 (Evening)

- (a) Johnny's mother asked him to run down to the grocer's and get a loaf of French bread and a pound of cheddar cheese.
- (b) Johnny's mother pleaded with John to run down to the grocer's and get her a loaf of French bread and a pound of cheddar cheese.
- (c) Johnny commanded his mother to go down to the grocer and buy a loaf of French bread and a pound of cheddar cheese.
- (d) Johnny asked his mother to run down to the grocer's and get a loaf of French bread and a pound of cheddar cheese.

Previous Year Questions - SSC CGL Tier 2 : 2019

Q18. Mother said to Kavya, "Turn on the light." SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

Narration

- (a) Mother told Kavya to turn on the light.
- (b) Mother asked Kavya if the light was on.
- (c) Kavya told mother to turn on the light.
- (d) Mother requested Kavya to please on the light.

Q19. The little girl asked her mother if she could visit her friend's house. SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) The little girl said to her mother, "Why can't I visit my friend's house?"
- (b) The little girl said to her mother, "Should she visit her friend's house?"
- (c) The little girl said to her mother, "Can I visit my friend's house?"
- (d) The little girl said to her mother, "I could visit my friend's house?"

Q20. Pushpa said, "I arrived at the workshop an hour ago but nothing much is happening here." SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) Pushpa observed that though she had arrived at the workshop an hour ago but nothing much is happening there.
- (b) Pushpa said that she has arrived at the workshop an hour earlier but nothing much is happening here.
- (c) Pushpa asked why she had to arrive at the workshop an hour before when nothing much was happening there.
- (d) Pushpa said that she had arrived at the workshop an hour before but nothing much was happening there.

Q21. The teacher said to Mohit, "Go to your seat and sit quietly" SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) The teacher requested Mohit to go to his seat and sit quietly.
- (b) The teacher instructed Mohit to go to his seat and sit quietly.
- (c) The teacher instructed Mohit that he must go to his seat and sit quietly.
- (d) The teacher told Mohit to go to your seat and sit quietly.

Q22. The officer ordered the fellow to be arrested. SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) The officer said, "Why don't be arrest the fellow?"
- (b) The officer said, "Arrest the fellow."
- (c) The officer requested, "The fellow may be arrested."
- (d) The officer said to the fellow, "Arrest him."

Q23. Rahul said, "I can speak French." SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) Rahul said that he should speak French.
- (b) Rahul said that he can speak French.
- (c) Rahul said that he could speak French.
- (d) Rahul said that I can speak French.

Q24. She told the villagers that she would not rest till she had solved their water problem. SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) She said to the villagers, "She would not rest till she has been solved their water problems."
- (b) She said to the villagers, "She will not rest till she has solved my water problem."
- (c) She said to the villagers, "I will not rest till I have solved your water problem."
- (d) She said to the villagers, "I would not rest till I am solving our water problem."

Q25. The lady said to the plumber, "Why didn't you come last week? The RO machine has been making some noise for the last ten days." SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) The lady asked the plumber why he hadn't come the previous week and told him that the RO machine had been making some noise for the last ten days.

Narration

- (b) The lady asked the plumber why he hadn't come the last week and told him that the RO machine has been making some noise for the last ten days.
- (c) The lady asked the plumber if he had come the previous week and told him that the RO machine had been making some noise for the last ten days.
- (d) The lady scolded the plumber for not coming last week and told him that the RO machine was making some noise for the last ten days.

Q26. When Rohit saw Saurabh, he said, "Oh, how tall you have grown!" SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) When Rohit saw Saurabh, he exclaimed that he (Saurabh) had grown very tall.
- (b) When Rohit saw Saurabh, he exclaimed how tall he (Saurabh) was grown.
- (c) When Rohit saw Saurabh, he observed that you have grown very tall.
- (d) When Rohit saw Saurabh, he commented that he (Saurabh) has grown very tall.

Q27. Addressing a public meeting, Rajnath Singh said, "Whatever talks take place they will be on the issue of Pakistan occupied Kashmir." SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) Addressing a public meeting, Rajnath Singh asked whatever talks took place, why they were not on the issue of Pakistan occupied Kashmir.
- (b) Addressing a public meeting, Rajnath Singh said that whatever talks take place, they will be on the issue of Pakistan occupied Kashmir.
- (c) Addressing a public meeting, Rajnath Singh announced that whatever talks took place, they would be on the issue of Pakistan occupied Kashmir.
- (d) Addressing a public meeting, Rajnath Singh said that if there were talks, that had to be on the issue of Pakistan occupied Kashmir.

Q28. The teacher asked Avika what had happened to her and why her nose was bleeding. SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) The teacher said to Avika, "What happened to her? Why was her nose bleeding?"
- (b) The teacher said to Avika, "What happened to you? Why is your nose bleeding?"
- (c) The teacher said to Avika, "What had happened to you? Why was your nose bleeding?"
- (d) The teacher said to Avika, "What is happening to you? Why is your nose bleeding?"

Q29. The saint prayed that God might pour all his blessings on the newly married couple. SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) The saint said to the newly married couple, "God must pour all his blessings on you."
- (b) The saint said to the newly married couple, "May God pour all his blessings on you."
- (c) The saint requested God, "Pour all your blessings on the newly married couple."
- (d) The saint blessed the newly married couple, "God will pour all all his blessings on you."

Q30. Rani said, "We are organizing a cleaning programme in the colony tomorrow." SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) Rani said that they were organizing a cleaning programme in the colony the next day.
- (b) Rani asked why they were organizing a cleaning programme in the colony the next day.
- (c) Rani said that we are organizing a cleaning programme in the colony tomorrow.
- (d) Rani told that we were organizing a cleaning programme in the colony tomorrow.

Q31. I will tell him that I don't want to join the art classes. SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) I will tell him, "I don't want to join the art classes."
- (b) I said to him, "I couldn't join the art classes."
- (c) I want to tell him, "I don't like to join the art classes."
- (d) I will tell him, "I didn't want to join the art classes."

Narration

Q32. Major Chaudhry said to aspirants, "Does everyone understand English?" SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) Major Chaudhry informed the aspirants that everyone understood English.
- (b) Major Chaudhry asked the aspirants whether everyone understood English.
- (c) Major Chaudhry told the aspirants that everyone should understand English.
- (d) Major Chaudhry asked the aspirants whether everyone understands English.

Q33. The Finance Minister said, "The Government will trim the corporate tax gradually to 25 per cent for all companies." SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) The Finance Minister said that the Government would trim the corporate tax gradually to 25 per cent for all companies.
- (b) The Finance Minister asked the Government if it would trim the corporate tax gradually to 25 per cent for all companies.
- (c) The Finance Minister ordered the Government to trim the corporate tax gradually to 25 per cent for all companies.
- (d) The Finance Minister told that the Government will trim the corporate tax gradually to 25 per cent for all companies.

Q34. Her mother advised her not to go too fast while reciting her poem. SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) Her mother said, "Why are you going so fast while reciting your poem?"
- (b) Her mother said, "Don't go too fast while reciting your poem."
- (c) Her mother said, "You needn't go too fast while reciting your poem."
- (d) Her mother said, "Don't go too fast while reciting her poem."

Q35. I said to Taru, "The tyre of my car is punctured." SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) I told Taru that the tyre of my car is punctured.
- (b) Taru told me that the tyre of my car was punctured.
- (c) I told Taru that the tyre of my car was punctured.
- (d) I told Taru that the tyre of her car is punctured.

Q36. The officer told me that I needed to work harder to meet my targets otherwise I would have to leave the company. SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) The officer said to me, "I need to work harder to meet my targets otherwise I will have to leave the company."
- (b) The officer said to me, "Work harder to meet my targets otherwise be ready to leave the company."
- (c) The officer said to me, "You have to work harder to meet our targets otherwise I will have to leave the company."
- (d) The officer said to me, "You need to work harder to meet your targets otherwise you will have to leave the company."

Q37. Avika said to her mother, "You are very late today." SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) Avika asked her mother why she was late today.
- (b) Avika told her mother that she is very late that day.
- (c) Avika told her mother that she was very late that day.
- (d) Avika told her mother that you were very late that day.

Q38. Mr Lucas told his wife not to wait for him as he would be late at the studio that night. SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) His wife said to Mr Lucas, "Don't wait for him as he will be late at the studio that night."
- (b) Mr Lucas said to his wife, "Not to wait for him as I would be late at the studio tonight."
- (c) Mr Lucas said to his wife, "Don't wait for him as I will be late at the studio tonight."
- (d) Mr Lucas said to his wife, "Don't wait for him as he will be late at the studio that night."

Narration

Q39. Anshul said, "Should we go to the zoo today?" SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) Anshul told that they should go to the zoo that day.
- (b) Anshul wondered if they should go to the zoo that day.
- (c) Anshul asked if we should go to the zoo today.
- (d) Anshul announced that they would go to the zoo that day.

Q40. My sister said, "What time will the train reach Bhopal?" SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) My sister asked what time the train reaches Bhopal.
- (b) My sister asked what time the train will reach Bhopal.
- (c) My sister asked what time the train reached Bhopal.
- (d) My sister asked what time the train would reach Bhopal.

Q41. The traveller said that he had come a long way off. SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) The traveller said, "He had come a long way off."
- (b) The traveller said, "I am coming a long way off."
- (c) The traveller told, "He has come a long way off."
- (d) The traveller said, "I have come a long way off."

Q42. I told Vinod that the plumber had forgotten his mobile there. SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) I said to Vinod, "The plumber is forgetting his mobile here."
- (b) I said to Vinod, "The plumber had forgotten his mobile there."
- (c) Vinod said to me, "The plumber has forgotten his mobile here."
- (d) I said to Vinod, "The plumber has forgotten his mobile here."

Q43. I asked my friend if he had seen the launch of the Chandrayaan2 from Sriharikota. SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) I said to my friend, "How did you see the launch of the Chandrayaan2 from Sriharikota."
- (b) I said to my friend, "I had seen the launch of the Chandrayaan2 from Sriharikota."
- (c) I said to my friend, "Did you see the launch of the Chandrayaan2 from Sriharikota."
- (d) I said to my friend, "He has seen the launch of the Chandrayaan2 from Sriharikota."

Q44. She says that Rani is a talented actress. SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) She said, "Rani was a talented actress."
- (b) She told, "Rani is a talented actress."
- (c) She says, "Rani is a talented actress."
- (d) She asks, "is Rani a talented actress?"

Q45. The priest said to me, "You have committed a cardinal sin." SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) The priest told me that I had committed a cardinal sin.
- (b) The priest is saying I have committed a cardinal sin.
- (c) The priest said if I will be committing a cardinal sin.
- (d) The priest told me I am committing a cardinal sin.

Q46. Her mother said, "We must have a party to celebrate your promotion." SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) Her mother said that they must have a party to celebrate her promotion.
- (b) Her mother said she had been planning a party for celebrating her promotion.
- (c) Her mother says that they should plan a party to celebrate her promotion.
- (d) Her mother told that they would be having a party to celebrate her promotion.

Narration

Q47. My uncle said, “ Just my luck! I’ve missed the bus again.” SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) My uncle exclaimed that he was unlucky as he had missed the bus again.
- (b) My uncle said he was lucky as he had missed the bus again.
- (c) My uncle exclaimed that he is once again lucky to miss the bus.
- (d) My uncle says that he is unlucky as he has missed the bus again.

Q48. Kiran said, “I will reach Patna tomorrow morning.” SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) Kiran said that she will reach Patna tomorrow morning.
- (b) Kiran says that she will reach Patna tomorrow morning.
- (c) Kiran said that I will reach Patna the next morning.
- (d) Kiran said that she would reach Patna the next morning.

Q49. The airline official said, “We are extremely sorry that the flight has been delayed due to heavy floods.” SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) The airline official announced the airline is extremely sorry that the flight will be delayed due to heavy floods.
- (b) The airline official announces they are extremely sorry that the flight has been delayed due to heavy floods.
- (c) The airline official announced that they were extremely sorry that the flight had been delayed due to heavy floods.
- (d) The airline official announced that we are extremely sorry that the flight has been delayed due to heavy floods.

Q50. He asked me if I would like to take that apartment on rent from the next day.
SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) “Would you had taken this apartment on rent from tomorrow?” he said to me.
- (b) “Would you have taken this apartment on rent from the next day?” he said to me.
- (c) “Would you like to take this apartment on rent from tomorrow?” he said to me.
- (d) “Would you be liking to take this apartment on rent from tomorrow?” he said to me.

Q51. “You speak such good English!” said Mary. SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) Mary exclaimed that I speak so much good English.
- (b) Mary told me I was speaking much good English.
- (c) Mary exclaimed that I spoke very good English.
- (d) Mary exclaimed that I was speaking very English.

Q52. Rohan smiled and said that he thought Jojo liked him. SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) Rohan smiled and said he thought, “Jojo likes me!”
- (b) Rohan smiled and said, “I think Jojo likes me!”
- (c) Rohan smiled and said, “They think Jojo likes me!”
- (d) Rohan smiled and asked, “Do you think Jojo likes me?”

Q53. The commander ordered his battalion to march on. SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) The commander says to his battalion, “Please march on.”
- (b) “March on!” the commander said to his battalion.
- (c) The commander says to his battalion, “March on!”
- (d) The commander gives his battalion order, “March on!”

Q54. The lawyer says, “My client is innocent.” SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) The lawyer said that his client is innocent.

Narration

- (b) The lawyer says that his client is innocent.
- (c) The lawyer says my client was innocent.
- (d) The lawyer said that my client is innocent.

Q55. "Let's go out for dinner. I've been home this whole week," said Anna. SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) Anna said to me that we must go out for dinner as she has been home that whole week.
- (b) Anna told me she was wanting to go out for dinner and had been home this whole week.
- (c) Anna told me she is at home the whole week and would like to go out for dinner.
- (d) Anna suggested we go out for dinner as she had been home that whole week.

Q56. "Go on, apply for the job," said my best friend. SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) My best friend says I should go off and apply for the job.
- (b) My best friend had said to me to go on and apply for the job.
- (c) My best friend encouraged me to apply for the job.
- (d) You should apply for the job my best friend said.

Q57. "You should lock your car as there have been some instances of theft," said Anil. SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) There have been instances of theft so I should lock my car was told to me by Anil.
- (b) Anil advised me that I should lock my car as there had been some instances of theft.
- (c) There have been some instances of theft so I should have locked my car said Anil.
- (d) Anil said he must lock his car because there were some instances of theft.

Q58. "I'm so sorry! I totally forgot about the meeting," he said. SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) He is being sorry for having totally forgotten about the meeting.
- (b) He apologized and said he had totally forgotten about the meeting.
- (c) He was so sorry that he had forgot totally about the meeting.
- (d) Having forgotten totally about the meeting he is very sorry.

Q59. The Queen said to the ministers, "Cut off the prisoner's head!" SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) The Queen ordered the ministers to cut off the prisoner's head.
- (b) Screaming at the ministers the Queen is ordering to cut off the prisoner's head.
- (c) The prisoner's head would be cut off screamed the queen to the ministers.
- (d) The Queen told the ministers that to cut off the prisoner's head.

Q60. Mother said, "Sonam, don't throw tantrums." SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) Mother warns Sonam not to throw tantrums.
- (b) Mother said that Sonam is not to throw tantrums.
- (c) Mother told Sonam not to throw tantrums.
- (d) Mother says to Sonam not to throw tantrums.

Q61. My grandfather wished that God should give me success in my new venture. He further said that his prayers would always be with me. SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) My grandfather says to me, "God might give you success in your new venture! My prayers are always going to be with you."
- (b) My grandfather said to me, "Maybe God will give you success in your new venture! My prayers would always be with you."
- (c) My grandfather wished to me, "May God give to you success in your new venture! My prayers are always with you."

Narration

(d) My grandfather said to me, "May God give you success in your new venture! My prayers will always be with you."

Q62. The salesman said to me, "All the gift items are new. We received this consignment yesterday." SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

(a) The salesman informed me that all the gift items were new. He further said they had received that consignment the day before.

(b) The salesman informed to me about all the gift items that they were new. They received that consignment the day before.

(c) The salesman told me that all the gift items are new. He further said we received this consignment yesterday.

(d) The salesman said to me that all the gift items are new. We received that consignment yesterday.

Q63. Sonia says, "I love the monsoons." SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

(a) Sonia said that she loved the monsoons.

(b) Sonia says that she loves the monsoons.

(c) Sonia says that she is loving the monsoons.

(d) Sonia said that she was loving the monsoons.

Q64. My boss said, "Do you think you can complete the report within five days?" SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

(a) My boss said to me do you think I can complete the report within five days?

(b) My boss asked me whether I thought I could complete the report within five days.

(c) My boss said to me if I think I can complete the report within five days.

(d) My boss says do you think you can complete the report within five days?

Q65. "Don't overspeed at night," I said to Irina. SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

(a) I warned Irina not to overspeed at night.

(b) Over speeding at night is not good, I said to Irina.

(c) I warn to Irina not to overspeed at night.

(d) I had been warning Irina not to overspeed at night.

Q66. My friend told me I could stay at his place in Dehradun whenever I wished. SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

(a) My friend said, "You will be coming to stay at my place in Dehradun whenever you wish."

(b) My friend said, "If you are wishing to come to Dehradun come and stay in my place."

(c) My friend said, "You can stay at my place in Dehradun whenever you wish."

(d) My friend said, "You will come and be staying in my place in Dehradun whenever you wish."

Q67. Mary said, "I have to be there by 10 am tomorrow." SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

(a) Mary says to me that she has to be there by 10 am.

(b) Mary tells me she has to be there by 10 am tomorrow.

(c) Mary told me that she had to be there by 10 am the next day.

(d) Mary is telling me that she has to be there by 10 am tomorrow.

Q68. Sumit said, "I will be leaving for London this summer so I can meet you only when I return." SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

(a) Sumit said he will be leaving for London this summer and he could meet him only when he returned.

(b) Sumit said he will go to London this summer and he would meet me only when he will be returning.

(c) Sumit said that he would be leaving for London that summer and he could meet me only when he returned.

Narration

(d) Sumit said he will have gone to London that summer and could meet me only when he returned.

Q69. Mrs. Sethi said to her students, “Would you like to go outdoors for the yoga class?” SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) Mrs Sethi asked her students whether they would like to go outdoors for the yoga class.
- (b) Mrs Sethi asked her students about their liking to go outdoors for the yoga class.
- (c) Mrs Sethi told her students that would you like to go outdoors for the yoga class.
- (d) Mrs Sethi said to her students will you like to go outdoors for the yoga class?

Q70. “Let’s not go out today. It’s going to be a hot day,” he said to me. SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) He suggested that we shouldn’t be going out that day as it is going to be a hot day.
- (b) He is suggesting that they shouldn’t go out today as it was going to be a hot day.
- (c) He suggested that we shouldn’t go out that day as it was going to be a hot day.
- (d) He had suggested that they shouldn’t go out today as it was going to be a hot day.

Q71. Kapil said to his team, “If you don’t perform well in this match, you will not get a place in the team.” SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) Kapil told to his team if you don’t perform well in this match, you will not get a place in the team.
- (b) Kapil warned his team that if they didn’t perform well in that match, they would not get a place in the team.
- (c) Kapil warned to his team, if they don’t perform well in this match, they will not get a place in the team.
- (d) Kapil said to his team that if you don’t perform well in that match, you will not get a place in the team.

Q72. “I will be twenty-five tomorrow”, said Vidushi. SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) Vidushi is saying that she will be twenty-five by tomorrow.
- (b) Vidushi said that she would be twenty-five the next day.
- (c) Vidushi will say that she would be twenty-five tomorrow.
- (d) Vidushi had told that me she would be twenty-five the next day.

Q73. The interviewer said, “Rajiv, I’m impressed with you.” SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) The interviewer says I am impressed with Rajiv.
- (b) The interviewer told to Rajiv that he is impressed with him.
- (c) The interviewer told Rajiv that he was impressed with him.
- (d) The interviewer said to Rajiv that he had been impressed with you.

Q74. The old lady said, “May God bless you and give you all you desire in life!” SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) The old lady says that may God bless you and give you all you desire in life.
- (b) The old lady said that God may bless you and give you all you desire in life.
- (c) The old lady said that God will bless me and give me all I desire in life.
- (d) The old lady wished that God would bless me and give me all I desired in life.

Q75. “Don’t use your mobile while crossing the road,” I said to him. SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) I told him to not to use his mobile while crossing the road.
- (b) I advised him not to use his mobile while crossing the road.
- (c) I am advising him not to use his mobile while crossing the road.
- (d) I said him not to use his mobile while crossing the road.

Q76. She said to her friend, “Where did you go yesterday?” SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

Narration

- (a) She asked her friend where she had gone the day before.
- (b) She asked her friend where had she gone the day before.
- (c) She asked her friend where she was going yesterday.
- (d) She asked her friend where she went yesterday.

Q77. The airport helper said, "Should I fetch you a trolley?" SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) The helper had said he would be fetching me a trolley.
- (b) The airport helper is asking me that he will fetch a trolley.
- (c) The airport helper asked me if he should fetch me a trolley.
- (d) The airport helper said he will go to fetch me a trolley.

Q78. The salesgirl said, "Forgive me but this dress is already sold." SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) The salesgirl said that she is sorry but this dress is already sold.
- (b) The salesgirl begged forgiveness and regretted that that dress was already sold.
- (c) The salesgirl asked to be forgiven but this dress was already sold.
- (d) The salesgirl said to me to forgive her but this dress was sold.

Q79. "If the rains don't stop we will have to move the animals to another place," said the zoo official.
SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) The zoo official had been saying said that if the rains don't stop they would have to move the animals to another place.
- (b) The zoo official said that if the rains didn't stop they would have to move the animals to another place.
- (c) The zoo official will say that if the rains don't stop they would have to move the animals to another place.
- (d) The zoo official said that if the rains are not stopping they would have to move the animals to another place.

Q80. The art teacher said, "I never tell my students what to draw. I tell them to imagine."
SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) The art teacher said that I never tell my students what to draw. I tell them to imagine.
- (b) The art teacher said that she never told her students what to draw. She told them to imagine.
- (c) The art teacher is saying that she never tells her students what to draw. She tells them to imagine.
- (d) The art teacher had said that she never told her students what to draw. She tells them to imagine.

Q81. "Reena, I'm surprised you want dinner as we had such a late lunch," said Rajat.
SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) Rajat had told Reena that he was surprised that she had wanted dinner as they were having such a late lunch.
- (b) Rajat was saying to Reena that he was surprised that she was wanting dinner as they had been having such a late lunch.
- (c) Rajat had been telling Reena that he was surprised that she wants dinner as they had had such a late lunch.
- (d) Rajat told Reena that he was surprised that she wanted dinner as they had had such a late lunch.

Q82. "Can you pay him in cash?" she said to me. SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) She asked me if he could pay me in cash.
- (b) She asked him if I can pay him in cash.
- (c) She asked me if I could pay him in cash.
- (d) She asked him if I should pay him in cash.

Q83. He advised me to go abroad for higher studies the following year. SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) He said to me, "I go abroad for higher studies next year."
- (b) He said to me, "Please go abroad for higher studies next year."

Narration

- (c) He told to me, "You should go abroad for higher studies the following year."
- (d) He said to me, "You should go abroad for higher studies next year."

Q84. "If I had the manual of the new T.V, I would have fixed it by now," said Uma.
SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) Uma said that if she was having the manual of the new T.V she would have fixed it by now.
- (b) Uma said that if she has the manual of the new T.V she will have fixed it by then.
- (c) Uma said that if she will have the manual of the new T.V she would have fixed it by then.
- (d) Uma said that if she had had the manual of the new T.V she would have fixed it by

Q85. The commander said, "Keep marching till you reach the border." SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) The commander ordered his men to keep marching till they reached the border.
- (b) The commander requested the men keep marching till they reach the border.
- (c) The commander said the men should keep marching till they reach the border.
- (d) The commander said to his men they should keep marching till you reach the border.

Q86. I said, "Mother please let me go out for a movie with my friends." SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) He requested his mother she may please let him go out for a movie with his friends.
- (b) I said to mother you please let me go out for a movie with my friends.
- (c) She is begging her mother to please let me go out for a movie with my friends.
- (d) I begged my mother to let me go out for a movie with my friends.

Q87. "Why is everybody leaving so early today?" said the manager. SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) The manager asked why was everybody leaving so early that day.
- (b) The manager asked why everybody left so early that day.
- (c) The manager asked why everybody was leaving so early that day.
- (d) The manager asked why everybody was leaving so early today.

Q88. Amar urged Amit to stop taking tranquillizers without consulting the doctor.
SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) "Amit, please stop taking tranquillizers without consulting the doctor," Amar was advising.
- (b) Amit said to Amar, "Please stop taking tranquillizers without consulting the doctor."
- (c) "Amit, please stop taking tranquillizers without consulting the doctor," said Amar.
- (d) Amar says to Amit, " Please consult the doctor before taking tranquillisers."

Q89. Aanya said, "Even if it rains very hard I will not miss school tomorrow." SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) Aanya says that even if it rains very hard she will not miss school tomorrow.
- (b) Aanya said that even if it rained very hard she would not miss school the next day.
- (c) Aanya said though it rains very hard she will not miss school the next day.
- (d) Aanya has said that if it rains very hard I will not miss school tomorrow.

Q90. Father hugged me and said, "What a beautiful painting!" SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) Father hugged me and exclaimed that my painting was very beautiful.
- (b) Father hugs me and exclaimed that my painting is very beautiful.
- (c) Father hugs me and says that my painting was very beautiful.
- (d) Father hugged me and exclaimed I had made a very beautiful painting.

Q91. Rashmi says, "My startup is doing very well." SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

Narration

- (a) Rashmi says that my startup is doing very well.
- (b) Rashmi said that her startup is doing very well.
- (c) Rashmi said that her startup was doing very well.
- (d) Rashmi says that her startup is doing very well.

Q92. He said, "The last film I saw was such a violent one that I couldn't sleep the whole night".
SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) He is saying the last film he saw was such a violent one that he couldn't sleep the whole night.
- (b) He shall be saying that the last film he had been seeing was such a violent one that he couldn't sleep the whole night.
- (c) He shall say that the last film he had seen was such a violent one that he couldn't sleep the whole night.
- (d) He said that the last film he had seen was such a violent one that he couldn't sleep the whole night.

Q93. The gym instructor exclaimed that her students' performance was extremely poor.
SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) The gym instructor said to her students, "How poor their performance is!"
- (b) The gym instructor said to her students, "How is your performance so poor?"
- (c) The gym instructor said to her students, "How poor your performance is!"
- (d) The gym instructor says to her students, "Your performance is poor."

Q94. The teacher suggested that the PTM be postponed to the third Saturday of the month.
SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) The teacher told, "The PTM will be postponed to the third Saturday of the month."
- (b) The teacher said, "Let's postpone the PTM to the third Saturday of the month."
- (c) The teacher said, "The PTM would be postponed to the third Saturday of the month."
- (d) The teacher suggested, "The PTM must be postponed to the third Saturday of the month."

Q95. The RWA members said, "We want to see the audited accounts before we make more payments."
SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) The RWA members are saying that they want to see the audited accounts before they make more payments.
- (b) The RWA members said that they wanted to see the audited accounts before they made more payments.
- (c) The RWA members said that we want to see the audited accounts before we make more payments.
- (d) The RWA members said we wanted to see the audited accounts before we make more payments.

Previous year Questions (SSC CHSL) 2019

Q96. Mr Puri said to me, "Why are you taking down this fence?" SSC CHSL, July 1, 2019 (Evening)

- (a) Mr Puri asked me why I taking down this fence.
- (b) Mr Puri said to me why you were taking down this fence.
- (c) Mr Puri asked me why I was taking down that fence.
- (d) Mr Puri said to me that why are you taking down this fence.

Q97. Mrs Gupta said to me, "Why are these boys standing in the sun?" SSC CHSL, July 2, 2019 (Morning)

- (a) Mrs Gupta said to me why those boys were standing in the sun.
- (b) Mrs Gupta asked me why those boys were standing in the sun.
- (c) Mrs Gupta said to me that why are these boys standing in the sun.
- (d) Mrs Gupta asked me why were these boys standing in the sun.

Q98. The shopkeeper asked me, "Where is your car?" SSC CHSL, July 2, 2019 (Afternoon)

Narration

- (a) The shopkeeper asked me where my car was.
- (b) The shopkeeper asked me where my car is.
- (c) The shopkeeper asked me where was my car.
- (d) The shopkeeper asked me where is your car.

Q99. I asked the shopkeeper, "What is the price of this bike?" SSC CHSL, July 2, 2019 (Evening)

- (a) I asked the shopkeeper that what the price of this bike was.
- (b) I asked the shopkeeper what is the price of this bike.
- (c) I asked the shopkeeper what was the price of this bike.
- (d) I asked the shopkeeper what the price of this bike was.

Q100. Bhola said to his mother, "Why is this charcoal so black?" SSC CHSL, July 3, 2019 (Morning)

- (a) Bhola asked his mother why was that charcoal so black.
- (b) Bhola told his mother why that charcoal was so black.
- (c) Bhola asked his mother why that charcoal was so black.
- (d) Bhola asked his mother why this charcoal is so black.

Q101. Bhola said to his friend, "How can I make this charcoal white?" SSC CHSL, July 3, 2019 (Afternoon)

- (a) Bhola asked his friend how he could make that charcoal white.
- (b) Bhola told his friend how he could make that charcoal white.
- (c) Bhola asked his friend how can I make this charcoal white.
- (d) Bhola asked his friend how could he make that charcoal white.

Q102. Father said to me, "Are you going to keep me waiting all night?" SSC CHSL, July 3, 2019 (Evening)

- (a) Father asked me if you were going to keep him waiting all night.
- (b) Father told me that you are going to keep him waiting all night.
- (c) Father asked me are you going to keep me waiting all night.
- (d) Father asked me if I was going to keep him waiting all night.

Q103. The stranger said to me, "Can you tell me the way to the River Bank Colony?"
SSC CHSL, July 4, 2019 (Morning)

- (a) The stranger asked me can you tell me the way to the River Bank Colony.
- (b) The stranger asked me if you could tell him the way to the River Bank Colony.
- (c) The stranger asked me if I could tell him the way to the River Bank Colony.
- (d) The stranger told me that I could tell him the way to the River Bank Colony.

Q104. She said, "Deepak slipped when he was trying to skate." SSC CHSL, July 4, 2019 (Afternoon)

- (a) She said that Deepak slipped when he was trying to skate.
- (b) She said that Deepak was slipping when he was trying to skate.
- (c) She said that Deepak has slipped when he was trying to skate.
- (d) She said that Deepak had slipped when he was trying to skate.

Q105. The lawyer said to the accused, "Where were you at the time of the burglary?"
SSC CHSL, July 4, 2019 (Evening)

- (a) The lawyer asked the burglar where he was at the time of burglary.
- (b) The lawyer asked the burglar that where was he at the time of burglary.
- (c) The lawyer asked the burglar if he was there at the time of burglary.
- (d) The lawyer asked the burglar where were you at the time of burglary.

Narration

Q106. Seema said to her daughter, "Don't go near the well." SSC CHSL, July 5, 2019 (Morning)

- (a) Seema requested to her daughter to go near the well.
- (b) Seema told her daughter that don't go near the well.
- (c) Seema said her daughter you shouldn't go near the well.
- (d) Seema warned her daughter not to go near the well.

Q107. He said to the grocer, "What is the price of tomatoes?" SSC CHSL, July 5, 2019 (Afternoon)

- (a) He asked the grocer that what was the price of tomatoes
- (b) He asked the grocer what the price of tomatoes was
- (c) He asked the grocer what was the price of tomatoes
- (d) He asked the grocer what is the price of tomatoes

Q108. My grandmother said, "I bore six children." SSC CHSL, July 5, 2019 (Evening)

- (a) My grandmother told that she had bore six children
- (b) My grandmother said that she had borne six children
- (c) My grandmother said that she has born six children
- (d) My grandmother said she bore six children

Q109. Father said to his daughter, "I will attend your convocation tomorrow." SSC CHSL, July 8, 2019 (Morning)

- (a) Father told his daughter that he would attend her convocation the next day.
- (b) Father told his daughter I will attend her convocation tomorrow
- (c) Father told his daughter that he will attend her convocation tomorrow
- (d) Father told his daughter that he will be attending her convocation the next day

Q110. She says, "I go for a walk every morning." SSC CHSL, July 8, 2019 (Afternoon)

- (a) She said that she went for a walk every morning.
- (b) She says that she goes for a walk every morning.
- (c) She said that she goes for a walk every morning.
- (d) She says that I go for a walk every morning.

Q111. She said to you, "I have a thousand rupees in my purse now." SSC CHSL, July 8, 2019 (Evening)

- (a) She told you that she has a thousand rupees in my purse now.
- (b) She told you that she had a thousand rupees in her purse then.
- (c) She said you that she have a thousand rupees in my purse then.
- (d) She told me that she had a thousand rupees in her purse now.

Q112. The interviewer asked Ashok, "Why did you leave that job last month?" SSC CHSL, July 9, 2019 (Morning)

- (a) The interviewer asked Ashok that why he leave that job the last month
- (b) The interviewer asked Ashok that why did he leave that job the previous month
- (c) The interviewer asked Ashok why he had left that job the previous month
- (d) The interviewer asked Ashok why you have left that job the previous month

Q113. Uma asked me, "How's your brother?" SSC CHSL, July 9, 2019 (Afternoon)

- (a) Uma asked me how was my brother.
- (b) Uma asked me how your brother was.
- (c) Uma asked me how my brother was.
- (d) Uma asked me how is my brother.

Narration

Q114. The doctor told his patient, "Continue the same course of medicines for the next week."
SSC CHSL, July 9, 2019 (Evening)

- (a) The doctor told his patient to continued the same course of medicines in the next week.
- (b) The doctor told his patient for continuing the same course of medicines for the next week.
- (c) The doctor told his patient that he may continue the same course of medicines in the following week.
- (d) The doctor told his patient to continue the same course of medicines for the following week.

Q115. Hemant said to the hotel receptionist, "Please tell Bharat I will come to see him tomorrow at 10 am."
SSC CHSL, July 10, 2019 (Morning)

- (a) Hemant said to the hotel receptionist please to tell Bharat he will come to see me tomorrow at 10 am.
- (b) Hemant requested to the hotel receptionist please inform Bharat I will come to see him tomorrow at 10 am.
- (c) Hemant said to the hotel receptionist to please tell Bharat that I will come to see him tomorrow at 10 am
- (d) Hemant requested the hotel receptionist to inform Bharat that he would come to see him the next day at 10 am.

Q116. "Don't park here," the policeman said to them. SSC CHSL, July 10, 2019 (Afternoon)

- (a) The policeman ordered them not to park here.
- (b) The policeman said to them not to park here.
- (c) Don't park here he said to the policeman.
- (d) The policeman ordered them not to park there.

Q117. A new student said to me, "Where is the Principal's office?" SSC CHSL, July 10, 2019 (Evening)

- (a) A new student asked me where the Principal's office is.
- (b) A new student asked me where is the Principal's office.
- (c) A new student said to me where the Principal's office was.
- (d) A new student asked me where the Principal's office was.

Q118. The interviewer asked Ramesh, "Do you have any idea about our products?"
SSC CHSL, July 11, 2019 (Morning)

- (a) The interviewer asked Ramesh that if he had any idea about the products.
- (b) The interviewer asked Ramesh if he have any idea about their products.
- (c) The interviewer asked Ramesh if he had any idea about their products.
- (d) The interviewer asked Ramesh if they had any idea about his products.

Q119. Mahesh said to the interviewer, "Sir, I was in charge of the production unit at my previous office."
SSC CHSL, July 11, 2019 (Afternoon)

- (a) Mahesh told the interviewer that Sir was in charge of the production unit at my previous office.
- (b) Mahesh told the interviewer I was in charge of the production unit at his previous office.
- (c) Mahesh told the interviewer you were in charge of the production unit at my previous office.
- (d) Mahesh told the interviewer that he had been in charge of the production unit at his previous office.

Q120. The boss said to his employee, "I will be happy if you finish this project by evening."
SSC CHSL, July 11, 2019 (Evening)

- (a) The boss told his employee he will be happy if he finished this project by evening.
- (b) The boss told his employee that he would be happy if he will finish this project by evening.
- (c) The boss told his employee that he would be happy if he finishes that project by evening.
- (d) The boss told his employee that he would be happy if he finished that project by evening.

Previous year Questions (SSC CGL Tier 2) 2018

Narration

Q121. The guide said to the tourists, "This will be the best day of your life." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) The guide told the tourists that this would be the best day of their lives.
- (b) The guide told the tourists that that would be the best day of their lives.
- (c) The guide told the tourists this that would be the best day of their lives.
- (d) The guide told the tourists that this will be the best day of their lives.

Q122. The jeweller said to us, "These diamonds are polished here." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) The jeweller informed us that these diamonds were polished there.
- (b) The jeweller informed us that those diamonds were polished there.
- (c) The jeweller informed us that those diamonds were polished here.
- (d) The jeweller informed us that these diamonds were polished here.

Q123. He said to the doctor, "How soon will I be able to walk again?" SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) He asks the doctor how soon would I be able to walk again.
- (b) He asked the doctor how soon would he be able to walk again.
- (c) He is asking the doctor how soon would I be able to walk again.
- (d) He asks the doctor how soon will he be able to walk again.

Q124. My father said to me, "Don't talk to your mother like that." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) My father warns me not to talk to my mother like that.
- (b) My father warned me not to talk to my mother like that.
- (c) My father warned me not to have talked to my mother like that.
- (d) My father warns me not to have talked to my mother like that.

Q125. The old man said to me, "Life has taught me some hard lessons." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) The old man tells me that life has taught him some hard lessons.
- (b) The old man told me this that life has had taught him some hard lessons.
- (c) The old man tells me that life is teaching him some hard lessons.
- (d) The old man told me that life had taught him some hard lessons.

Q126. The old man said to me, "Life has taught me some hard lessons." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) The old man tells me that life has taught him some hard lessons.
- (b) The old man told me this that life has had taught him some hard lessons.
- (c) The old man tells me that life is teaching him some hard lessons.
- (d) The old man told me that life had taught him some hard lessons.

Q127. He said to his partner, "I will not be responsible if the project fails." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) He has told his partner that he will not be responsible if the project fails.
- (b) He told his partner that he would not be responsible if the project failed.
- (c) He tells his partner that he would not be responsible if the project fails.
- (d) He told his partner that I will not be responsible if the project failed.

Q128. I said to my father, "I want to build a raft which can hold four people ." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) I told my father that I am wanting to build a raft which could hold four people.
- (b) I told my father that that I wanted to build a raft which could hold four people.
- (c) I told my father that that I am wanting to build a raft which could hold four people.
- (d) I told my father that I wanted to build a raft which could hold four people.

Narration

Q129. The manager said, "Vivek must go tomorrow to meet the client". SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) The manager said that Vivek must have to go the following day to meet the client.
- (b) The manager said that Vivek will have to go tomorrow to meet the client.
- (c) The manager said that Vivek must go the following day to meet the client.
- (d) The manager said that Vivek must be going tomorrow to meet the client.

Q130. Aunt said to mother, "I will be in Surat on Friday." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) Aunt told mother that she will be in Surat on Friday.
- (b) Aunt told mother she would be in Surat on Friday.
- (c) Aunt told mother she will be in Surat on Friday.
- (d) Aunt told mother that she would be in Surat on Friday.

Q131. My brother said, "I can climb this hill in less than an hour." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) My brother claimed that he can climb that hill in less than an hour.
- (b) My brother claimed that he could climb this hill in less than an hour.
- (c) My brother claimed that he can climb this hill in less than an hour.
- (d) My brother claimed that he could climb that hill in less than an hour.

Q132. My son said to me, "I will not disappoint you." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) My son tells me that he will not disappoint me.
- (b) My son tells me that he will not be disappointing me.
- (c) My son told me that he would not disappoint me.
- (d) My son had told me that he would not be disappointing me.

Q133. The officer said, "I am very busy now". SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) The officer said that he was very busy now.
- (b) The officer said that he is very busy then.
- (c) The officer said that he is very busy now.
- (d) The officer said that he was very busy then.

Q134. "I am proud of you," father said to me. SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) Father told me that he is proud of me.
- (b) Father told me that he was proud of me.
- (c) Father told me this that he was proud of me.
- (d) Father told me that that he is proud of me.

Q135. "The taxi is here," said the watchman. SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) The watchman said that the taxi is there.
- (b) The watchman said that the taxi was here.
- (c) The watchman said that the taxi is here.
- (d) The watchman said that the taxi was there.

Q136. The student said, "I must study hard." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) The student said that he had to study hard.
- (b) The student says that he had to study hard.
- (c) The student says that he must study hard.
- (d) The student say that he had to study hard.

Narration

Q137. Preeti said to her friend, "I am like my mother." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) Preeti told her friend that she was like her mother.
- (b) Preeti told her friend that I was like her mother.
- (c) Preeti tells her friend that she is like her mother.
- (d) Preeti tells her friend that that she was like her mother.

Q138. My brother said to me, "I was upset, but now I am fine." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) My brother told me that he was upset, but now he was fine.
- (b) My brother told me that he had been upset, but then he will be fine.
- (c) My brother told me that he had been upset, but then he was fine.
- (d) My brother told me that he has been upset, but then he is fine.

Q139. My friend said to me, "For me running is like therapy." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) My friend told me this that for her running is like therapy.
- (b) My friend told me that for her running was like therapy.
- (c) My friend told me that for her having ran was like therapy.
- (d) My friend tells me that for her running is like therapy.

Q140. I said to the taxi driver, "You must be crazy to drive so fast." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) I said to the taxi driver that he has to be crazy to drive so fast.
- (b) I told the taxi driver that he had to be crazy to drive so fast.
- (c) I had told the taxi driver that he has to be crazy to drive so fast.
- (d) I had said to the taxi driver that he has to be crazy to be driving so fast.

Q141. The teacher said to me, "Stand here next to the podium." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) The teacher tells to me to stand there next to the podium.
- (b) The teacher told to me to have stood there next to the podium.
- (c) The teacher told me to stand there next to the podium.
- (d) The teacher had told to me to have stood there next to the podium.

Q142. He said to her, "I will meet you here tomorrow." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) He told her this that he will meet her there the following day.
- (b) He told her that he would meet her there the following day.
- (c) He told her that he would meet her here tomorrow.
- (d) He told her that he will meet her there tomorrow.

Q143. She said to her friend, "What can I do to help you?" SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) She asked her friend that what she can do to help her.
- (b) She asked her friend what she could do to help her.
- (c) She asks her friend what is that she could do to help her.
- (d) She asks her friend what she can do for helping her.

Q144. Manoj said to his friend, "I am very angry with you." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) Manoj told his friend that he was very angry with him.
- (b) Manoj told his friend that he is very angry with him.
- (c) Manoj told his friend that he was very angered by him.
- (d) Manoj told his friend that he is very angered by him.

Narration

Q145. “Hurry up, get in the bus” the conductor said to us. SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) The conductor told us to hurry up and get in the bus.
- (b) The conductor tells us to hurry up and get in the bus.
- (c) The conductor told us to hurry up and got in the bus.
- (d) The conductor tells us to hurry up and got in the bus.

Q146. “My train will reach by noon,” he explained. SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) He explained that his train will reach by noon.
- (b) He explained that his train would reach by noon.
- (c) He explained that his train will have reached by noon.
- (d) He explained that his train would have had reached by noon.

Q147. I said to my wife, “These showpieces look nice.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) I told my wife that these showpieces looked nice.
- (b) I told my wife that those showpieces looked nice.
- (c) I told my wife that those showpieces look nice.
- (d) I told my wife that these showpieces look nice.

Q148. The Principal said to us, “Today you will get your diplomas.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) The Principal told us that on that day we would be getting our diplomas.
- (b) The Principal told us this on that day we would be getting our diplomas.
- (c) The Principal told us that on this day we would be getting our diplomas.
- (d) The Principal told us this on that day we will be getting our diplomas.

Q149. Juhi said to her friend, “I can choose to live the way I want to.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) Juhi told her friend that she can choose to live the way she want to.
- (b) Juhi told her friend that she could be choosing to live the way she wants to.
- (c) Juhi told her friend that she chooses to live the way she wanted to.
- (d) Juhi told her friend that she could choose to live the way she wanted to.

Q150. My friend said to me, “I think she will not accept your proposal.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) My friend told me that he thought that she would not accept my proposal.
- (b) My friend says to me that he thinks that she will not accept my proposal.
- (c) My friend told me that he thinks that she will not be accepting my proposal.
- (d) My friend told me that that he thought she would not be accepting my proposal.

Q151. She said to the shopkeeper, “My favourite colour is yellow.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) She informs the shopkeeper that her favourite colour is yellow.
- (b) She told the shopkeeper that her favourite colour is yellow.
- (c) She told the shopkeeper that her favourite colour was yellow.
- (d) She tells the shopkeeper that her favourite colour is yellow.

Q152. The pilgrim said to me, “When you go down the street you will see the temple to your right.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) The pilgrim tells me that when I go down the street I will see the temple to my right.
- (b) The pilgrim told me that when I went down the street I would see the temple to my right.
- (c) The pilgrim told me that then I go down the street I would see the temple to my right.
- (d) The pilgrim tells me that when I would be going down the street I will be seeing the temple to my right.

Narration

Q153. He said to the bankers, “These diamonds are more valuable than a billion dollars.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) He told the bankers that these diamonds are more valuable than a billion dollars.
- (b) He has told the bankers this that those diamonds are more valuable than a billion dollars.
- (c) He told the bankers that those diamonds are more valuable than a billion dollars.
- (d) He told the bankers that those diamonds were more valuable than a billion dollars.

Q154. The boss said to the secretary, “Bring the file that I had given to you yesterday.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) The boss told the secretary to bring the file that I had given to her the day before.
- (b) The boss told his secretary to bring the file that he gave her yesterday.
- (c) The boss told the secretary to bring the file that he had given to her the day before.
- (d) The boss had told the secretary to bring the file that he had given to her yesterday.

Q155. “I will make for you the best rice you have ever had,” said the chef. SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) The chef told that he will make for him the best rice he has ever had.
- (b) The chef told him that he would make for him the best rice he had ever had.
- (c) The chef told that he will make for him the best rice he has ever have.
- (d) The chef tells that he would make for him the best rice he has ever had.

Q156. “I always drink warm water in the morning,” she said to me. SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) She said to me that she always drinks warm water in the morning.
- (b) She said to me she always drank warm water in the morning.
- (c) She said to me she always drinks warm water in the morning.
- (d) She said to me that she always drank warm water in the morning.

Q157. My wife said to me, “This is a beautiful necklace!” SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) My wife told me that that was a beautiful necklace.
- (b) My wife told me this that was a beautiful necklace.
- (c) My wife told me that that is a beautiful necklace.
- (d) My wife told me this that is a beautiful necklace.

Q158. She said to me, “I always drink a cup of green tea as soon as I get up.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) She told me that she always drank a cup of green tea as soon as she got up.
- (b) She told me that she always drunk a cup of green tea as soon as she got up.
- (c) She had told me that she always drinks a cup of green tea as soon as she got up.
- (d) She told me that she always drank a cup of green tea as soon as she would be getting up.

Q159. She said to him, “I can run faster than you.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) She told him that she could run faster than him.
- (b) She said to him that she can run faster than him.
- (c) She told him that she could be running faster than him.
- (d) She has told him that she can run faster than him.

Q160. Zenab said to me, “My father is a dentist.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) Zenab says to me that her father has been a dentist.
- (b) Zenab told me that her father was a dentist.

Narration

- (c) Zenab says to me that that her father is a dentist.
- (d) Zenab says this to me that her father was a dentist.

Q161. “Where are you going?” father asked me. SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) Father asked me where I am going.
- (b) Father asked me that where you are going.
- (c) Father asked me where I would be going.
- (d) Father asked me where I was going.

Q162. He said, “This is a bad idea.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) He said this that was a bad idea.
- (b) He said that that is a bad idea.
- (c) He said that that was a bad idea.
- (d) He said this that is a bad idea.

Q163. My friend said, “I can lift 50 kilos easily.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) My friend told us that he could lift 50 kilos easily.
- (b) My friend told us that he can lift 50 kilos easily.
- (c) My friend told us this he could lift 50 kilos easily.
- (d) My friend told us this that he can lift 50 kilos easily.

Q164. The coach said to me, “You have to get up early.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) The coach tells me that I have to get up early.
- (b) The coach told me that I have had to get up early.
- (c) The coach tells me that I have had to get up early.
- (d) The coach told me that I had to get up early.

Q165. The beggar said to me, “Please give me something to eat.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) The beggar requested me to give him something to eat.
- (b) The beggar requests me to give him something to eat.
- (c) The beggar requested me to have given him something to eat.
- (d) The beggar requests me to give him something to be eaten.

Q166. We said to her, “Don’t give up. You are almost there.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) We told her not to give up and that she is almost here.
- (b) We encouraged her not to have given up and that she would almost be there.
- (c) We encouraged her not to give up and that she was almost there.
- (d) We told her not to have had given up and that she was almost here.

Q167. My friend said to me, “I am not going to talk to you.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) The friend has told me that he is not going to talk to me.
- (b) The friend told me that he would not be talking to me.
- (c) The friend told me that he was not going to talk to me.
- (d) The friend has told me that he is never going to talk with me.

Q168. I said to my friend, “Be careful, my dog may bite you.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) I warned my friend to have been careful and that my dog might be biting him.
- (b) I warned my friend to be careful and that my dog might bite him.

Narration

- (c) I warn my friend to be careful and that my dog may bite him.
- (d) I warned my friend for being careful and that my dog might be biting him.

Q169. He said to the principal, "I have made a mistake." SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) He told the principal that I have had made a mistake.
- (b) He told the principal that he had made a mistake.
- (c) He tells the principal that he has made a mistake.
- (d) He told the principal this that he has made a mistake.

Q170. The leader said to his gang members, "Now I will tell you my plan." SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) The leader told the gang members that then he will tell them his plan.
- (b) The leader told the gang members that then he would tell them his plan.
- (c) The leader told the gang members that now he would tell them his plan.
- (d) The leader told the gang members that now he will tell them his plan.

Q171. Lila said to her mother, "I can choose to dress the way I want to."

- (a) Lila told to her mother that she can choose to dress the way she wants to.
- (b) Lila told to her mother that she will be choosing to dress the way she wanted to.
- (c) Lila told to her mother that she can be choosing to dress the way she wants to.
- (d) Lila told to her mother that she could choose to dress the way she wanted to.

Q172. The beggar said to her, "Thank you for your kindness." SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) The beggar thanks her for her kindness.
- (b) The beggar says thanks for her kindness.
- (c) The beggar thanks for her kindness.
- (d) The beggar thanked her for her kindness.

Q173. "We were living in Dehradun," they told me. SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) They told me that they had been living in Dehradun.
- (b) They told me that they lived in Dehradun.
- (c) They told me this that they had been living in Dehradun.
- (d) They told me this that they were living in Dehradun.

Q174. I said to my father, "I had a great time yesterday." SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) I told my father that I had a great time the day before.
- (b) I told my father that I have had a great time the day before.
- (c) I told my father that I had a great time the day before that day.
- (d) I told my father this that I have had a great time yesterday.

Q175. The driver said, "I have been waiting here at the airport since two hours for my master." SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) The driver said that he had been waiting there at the airport since two hours for his master.
- (b) The driver said that he had been waiting here at the airport since two hours for his master.
- (c) The driver said that he has been waiting there at the airport since two hours for his master.
- (d) The driver said that he has been waiting here at the airport since two hours for his master.

Q176. My mother said, "We went to a market that is five kilometres from here." SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

Narration

- (a) My mother said that they had gone to a market that was five kilometres from here.
- (b) My mother said that they have gone to a market that was five kilometres from there.
- (c) My mother said that they had gone to a market that was five kilometres from there.
- (d) My mother said that they have gone to a market that was five kilometres from here.

Q177. My sister said to me, “You didn't help me yesterday so I will not help you now.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) My sister said to me that I had not helped her the day before so she would not help me then.
- (b) My sister said to me that I have not helped her the day before so she would not help me now.
- (c) My sister said to me that I have not helped her yesterday so she would not help me then.
- (d) My sister said to me that I had not helped her yesterday so she would not help me now.

Q178. The children said, “They were busy playing thus they did not notice the stranger.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) The children said that they had been busy playing so they have not noticed the stranger.
- (b) The children said that they had been busy playing so they had not noticed the stranger.
- (c) The children said that they have been busy playing so they had not noticed the stranger.
- (d) The children said that they have been busy playing so they have not noticed the stranger.

Q179. The family said, “We were watching TV when we heard the news.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) The family said that they had been watching TV when they had heard the news.
- (b) The family said that they had been watching TV when they have had heard the news.
- (c) The family said that they have been watching TV when they had heard the news.
- (d) The family said that they have been watching TV when they have had heard the news.

Q180. The candidate said, “I had passed the entrance test but could not present myself for the interview round held last month.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) The candidate said that he had passed the entrance test but could not be presenting himself for the interview round held the month before.
- (b) The candidate said that he has passed the entrance test but could not present himself for the interview round that was held the month before. (Incorrect tense- Has not been changed to had)
- (c) The candidate said that he had passed the entrance test but could not present himself for the interview round that was held the month before.
- (d) The candidate said that he has passed the entrance test but could not be presenting himself for the interview round held the month before.

Q181. He said, “I had not received the passport hence I could not attend the conference held last year.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) He said that he had not received the passport then he could not be attending the conference held last year.
- (b) He said that he has not received the passport then he could not attend the conference held the month before.
- (c) He said that he had not received the passport, hence he could not attend the conference held last year.
- (d) He said that he has not received the passport so he could not be attending the conference held last year.

Q182. He said, “I will go to Mumbai someday next month.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) He said that he would go to Mumbai someday the following month.
- (b) He says that he would go to Mumbai someday the following month.
- (c) He said that he will go to Mumbai someday the following month.
- (d) He says that he will go to Mumbai someday the following month.

Q183. The manager said, “I will not waste any further time and start the work today itself.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

Narration

- (a) The manager said that he would not waste any further time and start the work today itself.
- (b) The manager said that he will not waste any further time and start the work that day itself.
- (c) The manager said that he will not waste any further time and start the work today itself.
- (d) The manager said that he would not waste any further time and start the work that day itself.

Q184. My neighbours said, “We will not be driving this car anymore as it has become unreliable.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) My neighbours said that they would not be driving that car anymore as it had become unreliable.
- (b) My neighbours said that they would not be driving that car anymore as it has become unreliable.
- (c) My neighbours said that they will not be driving that car anymore as it had become unreliable.
- (d) My neighbours said that they will not be driving that car anymore as it has become unreliable.

Q185. My sister said to my mother, “When can I have dinner? I hardly have had anything to eat since noon today.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) My sister asked my mother when she could have her dinner and said that she hardly has had anything to eat since noon that day.
- (b) My sister asked my mother when she can have her dinner and said that she hardly had had anything to eat since noon that day.
- (c) My sister asked my mother when she can have her dinner and said that she hardly has had anything to eat since noon that day.
- (d) My sister asked my mother when she could have her dinner and said that she hardly had had anything to eat since noon that day.

Q186. He said, “I started the job today.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) He said that he has started the job today.
- (b) He said that he had started the job that day.
- (c) He said that he had had started the job that day.
- (d) He said that he has had started the job that day.

Q187. He said, “I had gone to my native place last month.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) He said that he had gone to his native place the month before.
- (b) He said that he had gone to his native place last month.
- (c) He said that he has gone to his native place the month before.
- (d) He said that he has gone to his native place last month.

Q188. They said to me, “We will help your team if you sign on this document.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) They said to me that they would help my team if I signed on that document.
- (b) They said to me that they will help my team if I signed on this document.
- (c) They said to me that they would be helping my team if I signed on that document.
- (d) They said to me that they will help my team if I sign on this document.

Q189. He said, “This man will be waiting for you here at the lobby.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) He said this that man would be waiting for me there at the lobby.
- (b) He said that that man would be waiting for me there at the lobby.
- (c) He said that that man would be waiting for me here at the lobby.
- (d) He said this that man would be waiting for me here at the lobby.

Q190. She said, “I will have my report finished by tomorrow.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

Narration

- (a) She said that she would have her report finished by tomorrow.
- (b) She said that she will have her report finished by the next day.
- (c) She said that she will have her report finished by tomorrow.
- (d) She said that she would have her report finished by the next day.

Q191. The host asked, “Did you come by train?” SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) The host asked whether I have come by train.
- (b) The host asked whether I had come by train.
- (c) The host asked in case I have come on train.
- (d) The host asked in case I have come by train.

Q192. She said, “I will be making the dinner now, so tell me what you wish to eat?” SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) She said that she would be making the dinner then so we should tell her that we wished to eat.
- (b) She said that she would be making the dinner then so we should tell her what we wished to eat.
- (c) She said that she would be making the dinner now so we should tell her what we wished to eat.
- (d) She said that she would be making the dinner now so we should tell her that we wished to eat.

Q193. My mother said, “I will have cooked the food by then thus I can join you all for the movie.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) My mother said that she would have cooked the food by then so she can join us for the movie.
- (b) My mother said that she will have cooked the food by then so she could join us for the movie.
- (c) My mother said that she would have cooked the food by then so she could join us for the movie.
- (d) My mother said that she will have cooked the food by then so she can join us for the movie.

Q194. My father said, “We have been living here since the day this house was built.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) My father said that they had been living here since the day that house was built.
- (b) My father said that they had been living there since the day that house had been built.
- (c) My father said that they have been living there since the day that house were built.
- (d) My father said that they have been living here since the day this house were being built.

Q195. My neighbour said, “I bought a new car last week.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) My neighbour said that he had bought a new car last week.
- (b) My neighbour said that he had bought a new car the week before.
- (c) My neighbour said that he has bought a new car the week before.
- (d) My neighbour said that he has bought a new car last week.

Q196. The artist said, “I was painting a picture here at the bank of this river.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) The artist said that he had been painting a picture here at the bank of that river.
- (b) The artist said that he had been painting a picture there at the bank of this river.
- (c) The artist said that he had been painting a picture there at the bank of that river.
- (d) The artist said that he had been painting a picture here at the bank of this river.

Q197. My brother said, “I was not making a noise thus I did not disturb the neighbours.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) My brother said that he had not been making a noise so he has not been disturbing the neighbours.
- (b) My brother said that he was not making a noise so he had not disturbed the neighbours.
- (c) My brother said that was not making a noise so he has not disturbed the neighbours.

Narration

(d) My brother said that he had not been making a noise so he had not disturbed the neighbours.

Q198. They said, "This is the stadium where we had won the match." SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) They said that that was the stadium where they had won the match.
- (b) They said that that was the stadium where they had won that match.
- (c) They said that that is the stadium where they had won the match.
- (d) They said that that is the stadium where they had won that match.

Q199. My colleague said, "I will start a new assignment tomorrow." SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) My colleague said that he would start a new assignment tomorrow.
- (b) My colleague said that he will start a new assignment the next day.
- (c) My colleague said that he would start a new assignment the next day.
- (d) My colleague said that he will start a new assignment tomorrow.

Q200. The farmer said, "I will be feeding the cows hence I will eat my lunch later." SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) The farmer said that he would be feeding the cows hence he will eat his lunch later.
- (b) The farmer said that he would be feeding the cows hence he would eat his lunch later.
- (c) The farmer said that he will be feeding the cows hence he would eat his lunch later.
- (d) The farmer said that he will be feeding the cows hence he will eat his lunch later.

Q201. My brother said, "I will have finished my work by the time you leave from this place." SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) My brother said that he would have finished his work by the time we are leaving this place.
- (b) My brother said that he would have finished his work by the time we were leaving this place.
- (c) My brother says that he would have finished his work by the time we have left from this place.
- (d) My brother said that he would have finished his work by the time we left from that place.

Q202. He said, "I work in an army hospital which is now being renovated." SSC CGL Tier-II February 20, 2018

- (a) He said that he worked in an army hospital which was now being renovated.
- (b) He said that he works in an army hospital which was then being renovated.
- (c) He said that he works in an army hospital which was now being renovated.
- (d) He said that he worked in an army hospital which was then being renovated.

Q203. They said, "We play cricket every Sunday here at the club." SSC CGL Tier-II February 20, 2018

- (a) They said that they played cricket every Sunday here at the club.
- (b) They said that they played cricket every Sunday there at the club.
- (c) They said that they play cricket every Sunday there at the club.
- (d) They said that they play cricket every Sunday here at the club.

Q204. She said, "I love my grandparents thus I take good care of them." SSC CGL Tier-II February 20, 2018

- (a) She says that she loved her grandparents thus she took good care of them.
- (b) She said that she loves her grandparents so she took good care of them.
- (c) She said that she loves her grandparents thus she took good care of them.
- (d) She said that she loved her grandparents so she took good care of them.

Q205. He said, "I don't waste time as I now I am very busy." SSC CGL Tier-II February 20, 2018

- (a) He said that he didn't waste time as he was very busy now.

Narration

- (b) He said that he didn't waste time as he is very busy then.
- (c) He said that he didn't waste time as he is very busy now.
- (d) He said that he didn't waste time as he was very busy then.

Q206. The lady said, "I am waiting for someone to come here and pick me up." SSC CGL Tier-II February 20, 2018

- (a) The lady said that she was waiting for someone to go here and pick her up.
- (b) The lady said that she was waiting for someone to go there and pick her up.
- (c) The lady said that she is waiting for someone to go there and pick her up.
- (d) The lady said that she is waiting for someone to go here and pick her up.

Q207. He said, "She is driving a car now after many years." SSC CGL Tier-II February 20, 2018

- (a) He said that she now was driving a car after many years
- (b) He said that she then is driving a car after many years.
- (c) He said that she was driving a car then after many years.
- (d) He said that she now is driving a car after many years.

Q208. The DJ said, "The audience is enjoying the new music that I created just for this show." SSC CGL Tier-II February 20, 2018

- (a) The DJ said that the audience are enjoying the music that he has created just for that show.
- (b) The DJ said that the audience is enjoying the music that he had created just for this show.
- (c) The DJ said that the audience was enjoying the music that he had created just for this show.
- (d) The DJ said that the audience were enjoying the music that he had created just for that show.

Q209. My sister said, "I am not going to college as now I have a study break." SSC CGL Tier-II February 20, 2018

- (a) My sister said that she was not going to college now as she had a study break.
- (b) My sister said that she is not going to college then as she had a study break.
- (c) My sister said that she is not going to college now as she had a study break.
- (d) My sister said that she was not going to college then as she had a study break.

Q210. The executive said to his senior, "I have completed the work a week ago." SSC CGL Tier-II February 20, 2018

- (a) The executive said that he had completed the work a week ago.
- (b) The executive said that he has completed the work a week before.
- (c) The executive said that he had completed the work a week before.
- (d) The executive said that he has completed the work a week ago.

Q211. The sportsman said, "I have won a prize in the race that was held here yesterday." SSC CGL Tier-II February 20, 2018

- (a) The sportsman said that he have won a prize in the race that was held there yesterday.
- (b) The sportsman said that he had won a prize in the race that was held there a day before.
- (c) The sportsman says that he has won a prize in the race that was held there a day before.
- (d) The sportsman said that he has won a prize in the race that was held here yesterday.

Q212. The manager said, "The janitor has washed these linen today." SSC CGL Tier-II February 20, 2018

- (a) The manager said that the janitor had washed those linen today.
- (b) The manager said that the janitor has washed those linen that day.
- (c) The manager said that the janitor had washed those linen that day.
- (d) The manager said that the janitor has washed those linen today.

Narration

Q213. Priya said, “I have not met the boy hence I cannot make a decision.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 20, 2018

- (a) Priya says that she had not met the boy hence she could not make a decision.
- (b) Priya said that she has not met the boy hence she could not make a decision.
- (c) Priya says that she has not met the boy hence she could not make a decision.
- (d) Priya said that she had not met the boy hence she could not make a decision.

Q214. The workman said, “I have been working in this factory since the day it started.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 20, 2018

- (a) The workman said that he had been working in that factory since the day it has started.
- (b) The workman said that he has been working in that factory since the day it had started.
- (c) The workman said that he had been working in that factory since the day it had started.
- (d) The workman said that he has been working in that factory since the day it has started.

Q215. Arun said, “I bought this ring for my mother.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 20, 2018

- (a) Arun said that he has bought that ring for his mother.
- (b) Arun said that he had bought this ring for his mother.
- (c) Arun said that he has bought this ring for his mother.
- (d) Arun said that he had bought that ring for his mother.

Q216. The cab driver said to me, “I was waiting for you for a long time.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 20, 2018

- (a) The cab driver said to me that he was waiting for me for a long time.
- (b) The cab driver said to me that he is waiting for me for a long time.
- (c) The cab driver said to me that he has been for me for a long time.
- (d) The cab driver said to me that he had been waiting for me for a long time.

Q217. Zakir said, “Here is the book that I have been looking for.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 20, 2018

- (a) Zakir said that, there was the book that he has been looking for.
- (b) Zakir said that, here was the book that he had been looking for.
- (c) Zakir said that, there was the book that he had been looking for.
- (d) Zakir said that, here was the book that he has been looking for.

Q218. Mother said to me, “Will you come here and help me?” SSC CGL Tier-II February 20, 2018

- (a) Mother asks me to come there and help her.
- (b) Mother asked me if I would go there and help her.
- (c) Mother asked me to go here and help her.
- (d) Mother is asking me to come here and help her.

Q219. The clerk said, “What can I do for you?” SSC CGL Tier-II February 20, 2018

- (a) The clerk asked what he could do for me.
- (b) The clerk asked what he can do for me.
- (c) The clerk asked what he could be doing for me.
- (d) The clerk asked what he can be doing for me.

Q220. The professor told the class, “I will give you a test on Friday.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 20, 2018

- (a) The professor told the class that he would give us a test on Friday.
- (b) The professor told the class that he will be giving us a test on Friday.
- (c) The professor told the class this that he would give us a test on Friday.
- (d) The professor told the class this that he will be giving us a test on Friday.

Narration

Q221. They said, “We have to complete this task by noon.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 20, 2018

- (a) They said that they had to complete that task by noon.
- (b) They said that they had to be completing that task by noon.
- (c) They said that we had to complete that task by noon.
- (d) They said that we had to be completing that task by noon.

Q222. Jyoti said to her sister, “This dress is so pretty.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 20, 2018

- (a) Jyoti said to her sister this that dress was so pretty.
- (b) Jyoti said to her sister that that dress was so pretty.
- (c) Jyoti said to her sister that that dress is so pretty.
- (d) Jyoti said to her sister this that dress is so pretty.

Q223. Deepti said to Pravin, “Do you like to watch movies?” SSC CGL Tier-II February 20, 2018

- (a) Deepti asked Pravin if he likes to watch movies.
- (b) Deepti asked Pravin does he liked to watch movies.
- (c) Deepti asked Pravin if he liked to watch movies.
- (d) Deepti asked Pravin does he likes to watch movies.

Q224. “How often do you go to the temple?” grandmother said to me. SSC CGL Tier-II February 20, 2018

- (a) Grandmother asked me how often I went to the temple.
- (b) Grandmother asked me how often I came to the temple.
- (c) Grandmother asked me how often I had went to the temple.
- (d) Grandmother asked me how often I had gone to the temple.

Q225. They said, “We are taking the medicines every day.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 20, 2018

- (a) They said that they were taking the medicines every day.
- (b) They said that we were taking the medicines every day.
- (c) They said that they are taking the medicines every day.
- (d) They said that we are taking the medicines every day.

Q226. They said, “We have been waiting here since morning.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 20, 2018

- (a) They said that we had been waiting there since morning.
- (b) They said that they had been waiting there since morning.
- (c) They said that they have been waiting there since morning.
- (d) They said that we have been waiting there since morning.

Q227. They said, “We have taken exercising seriously.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 20, 2018

- (a) They said that they have taken exercising seriously.
- (b) They said that we had taken exercising seriously.
- (c) They said that we have taken exercising seriously.
- (d) They said that they had taken exercising seriously.

Q228. They said, “We will not bother the workers.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 20, 2018

- (a) They said that they would not bother the workers.
- (b) They said that they would not be bothering the workers.
- (c) They said that they will not bother the workers.
- (d) They said that they will not be bothering the workers.

Narration

Q229. The teacher said to the students, “Work hard now if you wish to have a better future.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 21, 2018

- (a) The teacher advised the students to work hard then if they wished to have a better future.
- (b) The teacher advised the students to work hard now if they wished to have a better future.
- (c) The teacher advised the students to work hard then if they wish to have a better future.
- (d) The teacher advised the students to work hard now if they wish to have a better future.

Q230. “Do you have anything to tell me, my angel?” said her mother. SSC CGL Tier-II February 21, 2018

- (a) Her mother asked if she has anything to tell her.
- (b) Her mother asked if she had anything to tell me.
- (c) Her mother asked if she had anything to tell her.
- (d) Her mother asked if she has anything to tell me.

Q231. “Bring me my spectacles,” said grandfather to me. SSC CGL Tier-II February 21, 2018

- (a) Grandfather ordered me and brought him his spectacles.
- (b) Grandfather ordered me to have brought to him his spectacles.
- (c) Grandfather ordered me to bring him his spectacles.
- (d) Grandfather ordered myself to bring his spectacles to where he was.

Q232. They said, “We pray everyday.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 21, 2018

- (a) They said that they have been praying every day.
- (b) They said that they pray every day.
- (c) They said that they prayed every day.
- (d) They said that we prayed every day.

Q233. They said, “We were just taking pictures.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 21, 2018

- (a) They said that they had just took pictures.
- (b) They said that they had just been taking pictures.
- (c) They said that we had just been taking pictures.
- (d) They said that we had just took pictures.

Q234. They said, “We will attend the performance tomorrow.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 21, 2018

- (a) They said that they would attend the performance the day after tomorrow.
- (b) They said that they will attend the performance the day after.
- (c) They said that they would attend the performance the next day.
- (d) They said that they will attend the performance the day after tomorrow.

Q235. She said to me, “Will you be coming to the party, tomorrow?” SSC CGL Tier-II February 21, 2018

- (a) She asked me if I would be going to the party the day after tomorrow.
- (b) She asked me if I will be going to the party the following day.
- (c) She asked me if I will be going to the party the day after tomorrow.
- (d) She asked me if I would be going to the party the following day.

Q236. My friend said to me, “I am willing to help you on a condition.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 21, 2018

- (a) My friend said to me that he is willing to help me on a condition.
- (b) My friend said to me that he has had been willing to help me on a condition.
- (c) My friend said to me that he has been willing to help me on a condition.

Narration

(d) My friend said to me that he was willing to help me on a condition.

Q237. “Please don’t leave me alone here”, the kid told her mother. SSC CGL Tier-II February 21, 2018

- (a) The kid begged her mother not to leave her alone there.
- (b) The kid begs her mother not to leave her alone there.
- (c) The kid begged her mother not to leave her alone here.
- (d) The kid begs her mother not to leave her alone here.

Q238. Rohit said, “I take a bath daily with cold water.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 21, 2018

- (a) Rohit says that he were taking a bath daily with cold water.
- (b) Rohit said that he has had been taking a bath daily with cold water.
- (c) Rohit said that he is taking a bath daily with cold water.
- (d) Rohit said that he took a bath daily with cold water.

Q239. The teacher said to the students, “I will not tolerate such behaviour.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 21, 2018

- (a) The teacher said to the students that he would not tolerate such behaviour.
- (b) The teacher said to the students that he would not be tolerating such behaviour.
- (c) The teacher said to the students that he will not tolerate such behaviour.
- (d) The teacher said to the students that he will not be tolerating such behaviour.

Q240. Vaibhav said to me, “Has your father returned from work?” SSC CGL Tier-II February 21, 2018

- (a) Vaibhav asked me whether my father has returned from work.
- (b) Vaibhav asked me whether my father had returned from work.
- (c) Vaibhav asked me whether my father has had returned from work.
- (d) Vaibhav asked me whether my father had been returning from work.

Q241. Sahil said to me, “Where will you go this holiday?” SSC CGL Tier-II February 21, 2018

- (a) Sahil asked me where I would go that holiday.
- (b) Sahil asked me where I will go that holiday.
- (c) Sahil asked me where I will be going that holiday.
- (d) Sahil asked me where I would gone that holiday.

Q242. Heena said, “I bought a dress yesterday.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 21, 2018

- (a) Heena said that she has bought a dress the day before.
- (b) Heena said that she had bought a dress the day before.
- (c) Heena said that she has bought a dress the day before yesterday.
- (d) Heena said that she had bought a dress the day before yesterday.

Q243. He said, “I saw the movie yesterday.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 21, 2018

- (a) He said that he has seen the movie the day before.
- (b) He said that I had seen the movie the day before.
- (c) He said that he had seen the movie the day before.
- (d) He said that I have seen the movie the day before.

Q244. The manager said to the executive, “Today you will come along with me to meet the client.”
SSC CGL Tier-II February 21, 2018

- (a) The manager said to the executive this, that day he would have to go along with him to meet the client.
- (b) The manager said to the executive that, that day he would have to go along with him to meet the client.

Narration

- (c) The manager said to the executive that, that day he will have to go along with him to meet the client.
- (d) The manager said to the executive this, that day he will have to go along with him to meet the client.

Q245. Vaibhav said to me, “We have to win this game.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 21, 2018

- (a) Vaibhav said to me that they have to win that game.
- (b) Vaibhav said to me that we had to win that game.
- (c) Vaibhav said to me that we have to win that game.
- (d) Vaibhav said to me that they had to win that game.

Q246. Nasir asked his tutor, “Do I need to learn these formulas?” SSC CGL Tier-II February 21, 2018

- (a) Nasir asked his tutor if he has to learn those formulas.
- (b) Nasir asked his tutor if he had to learn those formulas.
- (c) Nasir asked his tutor didn't he had to learn those formulas.
- (d) Nasir asked his tutor hadn't he have to learn those formulas.

Q247. Pritam said, “These pastries are yummy.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 21, 2018

- (a) Pritam said that those pastries are yummy.
- (b) Pritam said this that those pastries were yummy.
- (c) Pritam said that those pastries were yummy.
- (d) Pritam said that these pastries are yummy.

Q248. The constable said, “I saw a bullet mark here.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 21, 2018

- (a) The constable said that he sees a bullet mark there.
- (b) The constable said that he had seen a bullet mark there.
- (c) The constable says that he saw a bullet mark here.
- (d) The constable said that he sees a bullet mark here.

Q249. Mother said to my sister, “Tell him sorry right now.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 21, 2018

- (a) Mother said to my sister to tell him sorry right then.
- (b) Mother said to my sister to tell him sorry right now.
- (c) Mother says to my sister to tell him sorry right then.
- (d) Mother says to my sister to tell him sorry right now.

Q250. I said to him, “I am too tired now to go out with you.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 21, 2018

- (a) I said to him that I was too tired then to go out with him.
- (b) I said to him that I am too tired then to go out with him.
- (c) I said to him that I was too tired then to go out with you.
- (d) I said to him that I am too tired then to go out with you.

Q251. The coach said, “Well done! You have made me proud.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 21, 2018

- (a) The coach applauded and said that he has made him proud.
- (b) The coach applauds and says well done that he had made him proud.
- (c) The coach applauded says well done and that he has made him proud.
- (d) The coach applauded and said that he had made him proud.

Q252. The girl said to her partner, “You will have to dance better than this tomorrow.” SSC CGL Tier-II February 21, 2018

- (a) The girl said to her partner that he will have to dance better than that the day after.

Narration

- (b) The girl said to her partner that he would have to dance better than this the day after.
- (c) The girl said to her partner that he would have to dance better than that the day after.
- (d) The girl said to her partner that he will have to dance better than this the day after.

Q253. The agent said, "This is the best house on this street." SSC CGL Tier-II February 21, 2018

- (a) The agent said this that was the best house on that street.
- (b) The agent said that that was the best house on that street.
- (c) The agent said that that is the best house on that street.
- (d) The agent said this that is the best house on that street.

Q254. My mother said to me, "You will regret your actions." SSC CGL Tier-II February 21, 2018

- (a) My mother warned me that I will regret my actions.
- (b) My mother warned me that I will be regretting my actions.
- (c) My mother warned me that I would regret my actions.
- (d) My mother warned me that I would be regretting my actions.

Q255. "I'm going to the gym now," said Param. SSC CGL Tier-II February 21, 2018

- (a) Param said that he is going to the gym then.
- (b) Param said that he has gone to the gym then.
- (c) Param said that he had gone to the gym then.
- (d) Param said that he was going to the gym then.

Previous year Questions (SSC CGL Tier 1) 2017

Q256. "Please don't cry," he said. SSC CGL Tier-I August 5, 2017 (Morning)

- (a) He begged that I should not cry.
- (b) He begged me not to cry.
- (c) He said to please him and not cry.
- (d) He told me to not to cry.

Q257. She asked Ravi, "What is worrying you?" SSC CGL Tier-I August 6, 2017(Morning)

- (a) She asked Ravi what is worrying him.
- (b) She asks Ravi what was worrying him.
- (c) She asks Ravi what is worrying him.
- (d) She asked Ravi what was worrying him.

Q258. The doctor said, "Well, what can I do for you?" SSC CGL Tier-I August 5, 2017(Evening)

- (a) The doctor wanted to know what he could do for her.
- (b) The doctor said that he couldn't do anything for her.
- (c) The doctor asked what he couldn't do for her.
- (d) The doctor wondered what he could do for her.

Q259. Ram said to Rohan, "Don't run so fast." SSC CGL Tier-I August 9, 2017(Afternoon)

- (a) Ram advised Rohan don't run so fast.
- (b) Ram asked Rohan why is he running so fast.
- (c) Ram requested Rohan not to run so fast.
- (d) Ram told Rohan not to run so fast.

Q260. "Do you want some more chocolates?" asked my cousin. SSC CGL Tier-I August 9, 2017(Evening)

Narration

- (a) My cousin asked me if I want some more chocolates.
- (b) My cousin said to me if I wanted some more chocolates.
- (c) My cousin asked me that I wanted some more chocolates.
- (d) My cousin asked me whether I wanted some more chocolates.

Q261. "I don't know the answer. Do you?" She asked. SSC CGL Tier-I August 11, 2017(Afternoon)

- (a) She asked me if I knew the answer which she didn't.
- (b) She said that she didn't know the answer and did I know it.
- (c) She said that she didn't know the answer and asked me if I did.
- (d) She told that she was not knowing the answer but wondered if I know.

Q262. Priya advised me not to go to school the next day. SSC CGL Tier-I August 8, 2017(Morning)

- (a) "Don't go to school next day" Priya said to me.
- (b) "Don't go to school tomorrow" Priya said to me.
- (c) Priya said," Will you not go to school tomorrow?"
- (d) Priya told me that," Don't go to school tomorrow."

Q263. The teacher said, "The Earth revolves around the sun." SSC CGL Tier-I August 8, 2017(Afternoon)

- (a) The teacher said that the Earth is being revolving around the sun.
- (b) The teacher said that the Earth revolves around the sun.
- (c) The teacher said that the Earth revolved around the sun.
- (d) The teacher said that the Earth had been revolving around the sun.

Q264. I said to my friends, "let us go to a picnic for a change." SSC CGL Tier-I August 8, 2017(Evening)

- (a) I asked my friends if they would go to a picnic for a change.
- (b) I asked my friends to go to a picnic for a change.
- (c) I permitted my friends to go to a picnic for a change.
- (d) I suggested to my friends that we should go to a picnic for a change.

Q265. Nisha said to Swati, "Will you help me in my project just now?" SSC CGL Tier-I August 9, 2017(Morning)

- (a) Nisha told Swati whether she will help her in her project just now.
- (b) Nisha asked Swati if she would help her in her project just then.
- (c) Nisha questioned to Swati that will you help me in my project just now.
- (d) Nisha asked to Swati that will she help her in her work just now.

Q266. Father says, "Kashmir is the heaven on earth." SSC CGL Tier-I August 22, 2017(Morning)

- (a) Father said that Kashmir has been the heaven on earth.
- (b) Father is saying that Kashmir is the heaven on earth.
- (c) Father says that Kashmir is the heaven on earth.
- (d) Father says that Kashmir was the heaven on earth.

Q267. The coach said to the child, "Don't make the water muddy." SSC CGL Tier-I August 23, 2017(Afternoon)

- (a) The coach commanded the child don't make the water dirty.
- (b) The coach commanded to the child not to make the water dirty.
- (c) The coach commanded the child not to make the water dirty.
- (d) The coach commanded to the child don't make the water dirty.

Q268. He said, "I saw a snake here." SSC CGL Tier-I August 10, 2017(Morning)

Narration

- (a) He said that he had seen a snake there.
- (b) He said that he saw a snake here.
- (c) He said that he saw a snake there.
- (d) He said that he had seen a snake.

Q269. Rohan said, “Where shall I be this time next month” SSC CGL Tier-I August 10, 2017(Afternoon)

- (a) Rohan contemplated where shall he be that time the following month.
- (b) Rohan asked that where should be that time next month.
- (c) Rohan wondered where he should be that time the next month.
- (d) Rohan wondered where he would be that time the following month.

Q270. Rashmi said to me, “Where is the telephone exchange?” SSC CGL Tier-I August 10, 2017(Evening)

- (a) Rashmi asked me that where the telephone exchange was.
- (b) Rashmi asked me where the telephone exchange was.
- (c) Rashmi asked me where was the telephone exchange.
- (d) Rashmi wanted to know where the telephone exchange was.

Q271. The foreman said to his workers, “I cannot pay you higher wages.” SSC CGL Tier-I August 23, 2017(Afternoon)

- (a) The foreman warned his workers that he cannot pay them higher wages.
- (b) The foreman told his workers that he could not pay them higher wages.
- (c) The foreman told his workers that they could not be paid higher wages.
- (d) The foreman forbid his workers to pay higher wages.

Q272. The watchman said, “Thief! Thief! Catch him!” SSC CGL Tier-I August 23, 2017(Morning)

- (a) The watchman shouted to the crowd to catch the thief.
- (b) The watchman shouted to the crowd, thief, thief, catch him.
- (c) The watchman shouted to the crowd, catch the thief.
- (d) The watchman shouted to the crowd, thief, catch him.

Q273. Neha said, “Need I write a letter?” SSC CGL Tier-I August 11, 2017(Evening)

- (a) Neha asked if she have to write a letter.
- (b) Neha asked if she had been writing a letter.
- (c) Neha asked of writing a letter.
- (d) Neha asked if she had to write a letter.

Q274. The teacher said to the student, “Have you brought your lunch?” SSC CGL Tier-I August 12, 2017(Morning)

- (a) The student was asked by the teacher about bringing his lunch.
- (b) The teacher asked the student if he would be bringing his lunch.
- (c) The teacher asked the student if he had brought his lunch.
- (d) The teacher asked the student if he has brought his lunch.

Q275. Rajesh ordered his driver to do as he was told. SSC CGL Tier-I August 12, 2017(Afternoon)

- (a) Rajesh ordered his driver “Do as you are told”.
- (b) Rajesh said to his driver “Do as I told you”.
- (c) Rajesh said to his driver “Do as you are told”.
- (d) Rajesh said to his driver “Do as you were told”.

Narration

Q276. He said, "Let it rain I have to go." SSC CGL Tier-I August 12, 2017(Evening)

- (a) He persisted that he did not care for the rain and he had to go.
- (b) He said that rain can't stop him to go out.
- (c) He exclaimed that let it rain but he will go.
- (d) He said that he can't go just because it is raining.

Q277. The old man said, "Thanks I shall never forget this kindness, Ankit." SSC CGL Tier-I August 16, 2017(Morning)

- (a) The old man applauded Ankit for his kindness and he shall never forget Ankit.
- (b) The old man thanked Ankit and assured him that he would never forget his kindness.
- (c) Ankit was being thanked by the old man for his kindness towards an old man.
- (d) The old man said thank you to Ankit for his kindness.

Q278. The principal said, "Be quiet, girls." SSC CGL Tier-I August 16, 2017(Evening)

- (a) The principal called the girls and ordered them to be quiet.
- (b) The principal commanded the girls that they be quiet.
- (c) The principal urged the girls to be quiet.
- (d) The principal said that the girls should be quiet.

Q279. Mother said, "Will you tell me what it means, Pritam?" SSC CGL Tier-I August 17, 2017(Morning)

- (a) Mother asked Pritam if he will tell her what it meant.
- (b) Mother asked Pritam that he would tell her what it meant.
- (c) Mother asked Pritam if he would tell her what it meant.
- (d) Mother asked Pritam that he will tell her what it meant.

Q280. He said to the dentist, "I have a toothache." SSC CGL Tier-I August 17, 2017(Afternoon)

- (a) He told the dentist that I have a toothache.
- (b) He told the dentist that he had gotten a toothache.
- (c) He told the dentist that he had a toothache.
- (d) He told the dentist that I have gotten toothache.

Q281. The spectators said, "Bravo! Good hit, Jay!" SSC CGL Tier-I August 17, 2017(Evening)

- (a) The spectators applauded Jay for his good hit.
- (b) The spectators applauded Jay saying, bravo, good hit Jay.
- (c) The spectators applaud Jay for his good hit.
- (d) The spectators applaud Jay saying, bravo, good hit Jay.

Q282. The accused said to the judge, "Let me meet my children before I die, sir." SSC CGL Tier-I August 18, 2017(Morning)

- (a) The accused requests the judge to let him meet his children before he died.
- (b) The accused requested the judge to let him meet his children before he died.
- (c) The accused begs the judge to allow him to meet his children before he dies.
- (d) The accused begged the judge to let him meet his children before he dies.

Q283. Akash said, "Mahesh has gone home." SSC CGL Tier-I August 18, 2017(Afternoon)

- (a) Akash said that Mahesh has gone home.
- (b) Akash said then Mahesh had gone home.
- (c) Akash said then Mahesh has gone home.

Narration

(d) Akash said that Mahesh had gone home.

Q284. My grandfather said to the visitor, “Who are you? Where do you come from?”
SSC CGL Tier-I August 18, 2017(Evening)

- (a) My grandfather enquired the visitor who are you, where do you come from.
- (b) My grandfather enquires the visitor who he was and where he came from.
- (c) My grandfather enquired of the visitor who he was and where he came from.
- (d) My grandfather enquires the visitor who are you, where do you come from.

Q285. Sheetal said to me, “How have you solved this problem?” SSC CGL Tier-I August 19, 2017(Morning)

- (a) Sheetal asked me how I had solved that problem.
- (b) Sheetal asked me how I have solved that problem.
- (c) Sheetal asked me how I had solved this problem.
- (d) Sheetal asked me how I have solved this problem.

Q286. Ajay said to my sister, “It's wonderful!” SSC CGL Tier-I August 19, 2017(Evening)

- (a) Ajay tells my sister that it's wonderful.
- (b) Ajay tells to my sister that it was wonderful.
- (c) Ajay told my sister that it was wonderful.
- (d) Ajay told to my sister that it's being wonderful.

Q287. My mother said to my father, “I am very busy now.” SSC CGL Tier-I August 19, 2017(Afternoon)

- (a) My mother told my father that I am very busy now.
- (b) My mother told my father that she is very busy then.
- (c) My mother told my father that she was very busy then.
- (d) My mother told my father that I was very busy now.

Q288. “What time does the flight arrive?” she asked the receptionist. SSC CGL Tier-I August 20, 2017(Morning)

- (a) She asked the receptionist what time the flight arrived.
- (b) She asked the receptionist what time the flight arrive.
- (c) She asked the receptionist when does the flight arrive.
- (d) She asked the receptionist what was going to be the time for the flights arrival.

Q289. My father said to the stranger, “Where do you live?” SSC CGL Tier-I August 20, 2017(Afternoon)

- (a) My father asked the stranger where he lives.
- (b) My father asked the stranger where he has been living.
- (c) My father asked where he lives to the stranger.
- (d) My father asked the stranger where he lived.

Q290. The trainee asked his boss, “Shall I email this letter again, Sir?” SSC CGL Tier-I August 20, 2017(Evening)

- (a) The trainee asked his boss politely if he shall email that letter again.
- (b) The trainee asked his boss politely if he should email that letter again, sir.
- (c) The trainee asked his boss politely if he shall email that letter again, sir.
- (d) The trainee asked his boss politely if he should email that letter again.

Q291. The visitor said, “Is your mother at home?” SSC CGL Tier-I August 21, 2017(Morning)

- (a) The visitor asked me is my mother at home.
- (b) The visitor asked to me whether my mother was at home.

Narration

- (c) The visitor asked to me is my mother at home.
- (d) The visitor asked me whether my mother was at home.

Q292. “Ooh! what a dirty child!” said my aunt. SSC CGL Tier-I August 21, 2017(Afternoon)

- (a) My aunt exclaimed disgustedly what a dirty child.
- (b) My aunt exclaimed disgustedly that the child is very dirty.
- (c) My aunt exclaimed disgustedly that the child was very dirty.
- (d) My aunt exclaimed disgustedly what a dirty child it is.

Q293. The teacher said, “Nobody can solve the problem.” SSC CGL Tier-I August 21, 2017(Evening)

- (a) The teacher said that nobody can solve the problem.
- (b) The teacher said that nobody should solve the problem.
- (c) The teacher said that somebody can solve the problem.
- (d) The teacher said that nobody could solve the problem.

Q294. “How old is your grandmother?”, Navneet asked her. SSC CGL Tier-I August 23, 2017(Evening)

- (a) Navneet asked her how old her grandmother is.
- (b) Navneet asked her how old her grandmother has been.
- (c) Navneet asked her how old her grandmother was.
- (d) Navneet asked her how old is her grandmother.

Q295. My father says, “Prices are shooting up alarmingly.” SSC CGL Tier-I August 22, 2017(Afternoon)

- (a) My father says that prices shoot up alarmingly.
- (b) My father says that the price was shooting up alarmingly.
- (c) My father says that prices shot up alarmingly.
- (d) My father says that the prices are shooting up alarmingly.

Q296. “What is your name?” she asked him. SSC CGL Tier-I August 22, 2017(Evening)

- (a) She asked him what his name is.
- (b) She asked him what his name has been.
- (c) She asked him what is his name.
- (d) She asked him what his name was.

Q297. “Please don't hit me” Rita said to the attacker. SSC CGL Tier-I January 7, 2017 (Morning)

- (a) Rita begged the attacker to not to hit her.
- (b) Rita told the attacker to not hit her.
- (c) Rita begged the attacker not to hit her.
- (d) Rita pleaded with the attacker to not to hit her.

Q298. The holy prophet said, “God helps those who help others.” SSC CGL Tier-I January 7, 2017 (Evening)

- (a) The holy prophet said that God helped those who helped others.
- (b) The holy prophet said that God helps those who help others.
- (c) The holy prophet said that God helps people who help others.
- (d) The holy prophet said that God helps those people who help others.

Q299. The preacher said, “May God grant peace to the departed!” SSC CGL Tier-1 January 8, 2017 (Morning)

- (a) The preacher prays that God will grant peace to the departed.
- (b) The preacher prayed that God would grant peace to the departed.

Narration

- (c) The preacher said that God may grant peace to the departed.
- (d) The preacher said, God may grant peace to the departed.

Q300. Sahil said, “Where will I be this time next year!” SSC CGL Tier-1 January 8, 2017 (Evening)

- (a) Sahil asked where he should be that time the following year.
- (b) Sahil worried where he would be that time the next year.
- (c) Sahil wondered where he would be that time the following year.
- (d) Sahil said where he would be that time the next year.

Q301. Vicky said, “I clean my teeth daily.” SSC CGL Tier-1 January 9, 2017 (Morning)

- (a) Vicky said he cleans his teeth daily.
- (b) Vicky says he cleans his teeth daily.
- (c) Vicky said that he cleaned his teeth daily.
- (d) Vicky said that he used to clean his teeth daily.

Q302. Geetal said, “I bought a Honda City yesterday.”(SSC CGL Tier-1 January 9, 2017 (Evening)

- (a) Geetal said that I have bought a Honda City yesterday.
- (b) Geetal told me that she had bought a Honda City yesterday.
- (c) Geetal said she had bought a Honda City the previous day.
- (d) Geetal said that she had bought a Honda City the previous day.

Q303. The teacher said to the students, “Don't make noise.” SSC CGL Tier-1 January 10, 2017 (Morning)

- (a) The teacher asked the students not to make noise.
- (b) The teacher scolded the students, they should not make noise.
- (c) The teacher warned the students not to make noise.
- (d) The teacher told the students that don't make noise.

Q304. I said, “My grandfather snored throughout the night.” SSC CGL Tier-1 January 10, 2017 (Afternoon)

- (a) I said my grandfather had snored throughout the night.
- (b) I said that my grandfather snored throughout the night.
- (c) I said that my grandfather had snored throughout the night.
- (d) I said that my grandfather had been snoring throughout the night.

Q305. He said, “I bought an iPhone 6 yesterday.” SSC CGL Tier-1 January 10, 2017 (Evening)

- (a) He said that he had bought an iPhone 6 the previous day.
- (b) He said he bought an iPhone 6 the previous day.
- (c) He said that he has bought an iPhone 6 yesterday.
- (d) He exclaimed, an iPhone 6 has been bought by him yesterday.

Q306. The director said, “can you dance?” and she said, “no”. SSC CGL Tier-1 January 11, 2017 (Morning)

- (a) The director asked her if she could dance and she said that she couldn't.
- (b) The director asked her if she could do the dance and she said that she can't.
- (c) The director inquired her if she can dance and she said that she can't.
- (d) the director asked her if she can dance and she said that she can't.

Q307. Abhay said to Veena, “Are you coming to the Reception?” SSC CGL Tier-1 January 11, 2017 (Afternoon)

- (a) Abhay told Veena if she was coming to the Reception.
- (b) Abhay asked Veena if she will be coming to the Reception.

Narration

- (c) Abhay asked Veena if she was coming to the Reception.
- (d) Abhay asked Veena whether she was coming to the Reception.

Q308. I said to him, “Will you go to Delhi?”

- (a) I asked him will he go to Delhi.
- (b) I said to him would he go to Delhi.
- (c) I asked him if he would go to Delhi.
- (d) I said to him would you go to Delhi.

Q309. He said, “I have read this novel.”

- (a) He said that he has read this novel.
- (b) He said that he had read that novel.
- (c) He said that he- read that novel.
- (d) He said that he had read this novel.

Q310. Tania said to her friend, “Can you lend me an umbrella ?”

- (a) Please give me an umbrella Tania requested her friend.
- (b) Will you lend me your umbrella, Tania asked her friend.
- (c) Tania requested her friend to lend her an umbrella
- (d) Tania asked her friend to give her an umbrella.

Solution and detailed explanation to previous year questions (Q 1 to Q 310)

Q1. (b) He asked the hotel receptionist if he could tell him the tariff of rooms. (Correct)

- (a) He asked the hotel receptionist **that** if he **can** tell him the tariff of rooms. (that should be removed, can should be replaced with could)
- (c) He asked the hotel receptionist **to tell him the tariff of rooms.** (Incorrect Tense)
- (d) He enquired the hotel receptionist **that** if he **can** tell him the tariff of rooms. (that should be removed, can should be replaced with could)

Q2. (c) He asked me what I was doing. (Correct)

- (a) He **said what I had been** doing. (Incorrect Reported verb and Tense)
- (b) He **said that what** I was doing. (Incorrect Reported Verb, Remove that)
- (d) He asked me **that what** was I doing. (that should not be used with what, Subject should come before the verb)

Q3. (b) She asked me what time my fight was the following day. (Correct)

- (a) She asked **me that what** time **was my** fight **tomorrow.** (that should not be used. Subject should come before verb and tomorrow has not been changed)
- (c) She asked me what time my fight **will be** the next day. (Incorrect Tense)
- (d) She asked me what time **is my fight** the next day. (Incorrect Tense)

Q4. (b) The teacher said to the students, “Don't shout.” (Correct)

- (a) The teacher **says to** the students, “Do not shout.” (Incorrect Reported Verb)
- (c) The teacher said to the students, “**You should not shout.**”(Meaning has been changed)
- (d) The teacher **told to** the students, “You **must not shout.**” (Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q5. (c) The teacher told me that I had not submitted the assignment. (Correct)

Narration

- (a) The teacher **said** me that I had not submitted the assignment. (Incorrect Reported Verb)
(b) The teacher **told to me** that I **have not** submitted that assignment. (Incorrect Reported Verb, Tense)
(d) The teacher **said to me** that I **have not** submitted the assignment. (Incorrect Reported Verb, Tense)

Q6. (b) The lawyer told me that there was no proof of my involvement in that case. (Correct)

- (a) The lawyer **told** that there **is** no proof of my involvement in that case. (Incorrect Tense)
(c) The lawyer told me that there **is no** proof of your involvement in that case. (Incorrect Tense, Reported Verb)
(d) The lawyer **said me** that there was no proof of my involvement in this case. (Incorrect Tense, Reported Verb)

Q7. (c) Seema exclaimed that it was a very good idea. (Correct)

- (a) Seema **said what** a good idea it is. (Incorrect Reported Verb, Tense)
(b) Seema **told what** an idea! (Incorrect Reported Verb)
(d) Seema exclaimed that **the idea is good.** (Incorrect Tense)

Q8. (c) He greeted his friend and asked what he could do for him. (Correct)

- (a) He **asked and greeted** his friend **that what** he **can** do for him. (Incorrect Reported Verb, Tense)
(b) He **told hello** and **asked** his friend what he could do for him. (Incorrect Reported Verb)
(d) He **said hello** and **asked his friend what can do** for him. (Incorrect Reported Verb, Tense)

Q9. (a) He asked me what time the banks opened and closed. (Correct)

- (b) He asked me what **time do the** banks open and close. (Incorrect Tense)
(c) He **said** me **what time did the banks** open and close. (Incorrect Tense)
(d) He **wanted to know** what time the banks **open and close.** (Incorrect Tense and Reported Verb)

Q10. (b) She exclaimed that it was a very rare flower. (Correct)

- (a) She exclaimed what a rare flower it **is.** (Incorrect tense)
(c) She asked if it **was** a rare flower. (Incorrect Reported Verb)
(d) She **told** that what a rare flower it was. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q11. (c) Mahesh advised Rita not to play in the sun. (Correct)

- (a) Mahesh **told to** Rita **to not** play in the sun. (Incorrect Reported Verb)
(b) Mahesh **requested** Rita **that don't play** in the sun. (Incorrect Reported Verb)
(d) Mahesh **ordered** Rita **that** not play in the sun. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q12. (d) She said that they had visited Uttarakhand in the summer vacation. (Correct)

- (a) She said that they **will visit** to Uttarakhand in the summer vacation. (Incorrect Tense)
(b) She said that **we visited** Uttarakhand in the summer vacation. (Incorrect Tense, Subject)
(c) She said that they **have visited** Uttarakhand in the summer vacation. (Incorrect Tense)

Q13. (a) The traveller asked the passerby if he could kindly help him find his way. (Correct)

- (b) The traveller asked the passerby **that he can** kindly help him find his way. (“if” should be used in place of “that”)
(c) The traveller **requested to the** passerby,if he **can** help him find his way. (Incorrect Reported verb)

Narration

(d) The traveller asked the passerby **could you kindly help me find my way?** (Sentence structure incorrect, No Question mark)

Q14. (a) The guard forbade the visitors to take photographs inside the museum. (Correct)

(b) The guard **told the visitors that do not take** photographs inside the museum. (Incorrect Reported verb, tense)

(c) The guard **requested the visitors to not took** photographs inside the museum. (Incorrect Reported verb, tense)

(d) The guard **warned the visitors not to be taking** photographs inside the museum. (Incorrect Reported verb, tense)

Q15. (c) Rahul asked his mother if he could go out and play then. (Correct)

(a) Rahul **asked to** his mother could he go out and play now. (Incorrect Reported verb)

(b) Rahul asked his mother **that could he** go out and play then. (Incorrect)

(d) Rahul asked his mother **if can he** go out and play then. (Incorrect Verb)

Q16. (a) The boy asked Jane what she was going to call the puppy. (Correct)

(b) **Jane asked the boy** what **is he** going to call the puppy. (Incorrect Subject, object and tense)

(c) The boy **wondered** what **Jane were** going to call the puppy. (Incorrect Reported verb, Verb)

(d) The boy **told** Jane what she was going to call her puppy. (Incorrect Reported verb)

Q17. (a) Johnny's mother asked him to run down to the grocer's and get a loaf of French bread and a pound of cheddar cheese. (Correct)

(b) Johnny's mother **pleaded with** John to run down to the grocer's and get her a loaf of French bread and a pound of cheddar cheese. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

(c) **Johnny commanded his mother** to go down to the grocer and buy a loaf of French bread and a pound of cheddar cheese. (Incorrect Subject, Object)

(d) **Johnny asked his mother** to run down to the grocer's and get a loaf of French bread and a pound of cheddar cheese. (Incorrect Subject, Object)

Q18. (a) Mother told Kavya to turn on the light. (Correct)

(b) Mother **asked Kavya if** the light was on. (Incorrect verb)

(c) **Kavya told mother** to turn on the light. (Incorrect Reported subject)

(d) Mother **requested Kavya to please** on the light. (Please is not used with requested)

Q19. (c) The little girl said to her mother, "Can I visit my friend's house?(Correct)

(a) The little girl said to her mother, "**Why** can't I visit my friend's house?" (Meaning has been changed)

(b) The little girl said to her mother, "**Should she visit her friend's** house?" (Incorrect Subject, Incorrect Verb (should))

(d) The little girl said to her mother, "**I could visit my friend's house?**" (Meaning has been changed)

Q20. (d) Pushpa said that she had arrived at the workshop an hour before but nothing much was happening there. (Correct)

(a) Pushpa **observed that though she** had arrived at the workshop an hour ago but nothing much is happening there. (Incorrect Verb)

(b) Pushpa said that she **has arrived** at the workshop an hour earlier but nothing much is happening here. (Incorrect tense)

Narration

(c) Pushpa **asked why** she had to arrive at the workshop an hour before when nothing much was happening there. (Incorrect Verb)

Q21. (b) The teacher instructed Mohit to go to his seat and sit quietly. (Correct)

(a) The teacher **requested** Mohit to go to his seat and sit quietly. (Incorrect verb)

(c) The teacher instructed Mohit **that he must** go to his seat and sit quietly. (Incorrect tense)

(d) The teacher **told** Mohit to go to your seat and sit quietly. (Incorrect verb)

Q22. (b) The officer said, "Arrest the fellow." (Correct)

(a) The officer said, "**Why don't be arrest the fellow?**" (Meaning has been changed)

(c) The officer requested, "**The fellow may be arrested.**" (Meaning has been changed)

(d) The officer **said to the fellow, "Arrest him."** (Meaning has been changed)

Q23. (c) Rahul said that he could speak French. (Correct)

(a) Rahul said that he **should** speak French. (Incorrect verb)

(b) Rahul said that he **can** speak French. (Incorrect verb)

(d) Rahul said **that I can** speak French. (Incorrect Subject and Incorrect verb)

Q24. (c) She said to the villagers, "I will not rest till I have solved your water problem." (Correct)

(a) She said to the villagers, "She would not rest till she **has been solved** their water problems." (Incorrect tense)

(b) She said to the villagers, "She will not rest till she has solved **my** water problem." (Incorrect object)

(d) She said to the villagers, "I **would** not rest till I am solving **our** water problem." (Incorrect verb and Incorrect Tense)

Q25. (a) The lady asked the plumber why he hadn't come the previous week and told him that the RO machine had been making some noise for the last ten days. (Correct)

(b) The lady asked the plumber why he hadn't come **the last week** and told him that the RO machine has been making some noise for the last ten days. (the last week should be replaced by the previous week)

(c) The lady asked the plumber **if** he had come the previous week and told him that the RO machine had been making some noise for the last ten days. (Incorrect use of "if" Why should be used)

(d) The lady **scolded the plumber** for not coming last week and told him that the RO machine was making some noise for the last ten days. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q26. (a) When Rohit saw Saurabh, he exclaimed that he (Saurabh) had grown very tall. (Correct)

(b) When Rohit saw Saurabh, he exclaimed how tall he (Saurabh) **was grown**. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) When Rohit saw Saurabh, he **observed that** you have grown very tall. (Incorrect verb)

(d) When Rohit saw Saurabh, he **commented that** he (Saurabh) has grown very tall. (Incorrect verb)

Q27. (c) Addressing a public meeting, Rajnath Singh announced that whatever talks took place, they would be on the issue of Pakistan occupied Kashmir. (Correct)

(a) Addressing a public meeting, Rajnath Singh **asked** whatever talks took place, **why they were not** on the issue of Pakistan occupied Kashmir. (Incorrect verb and Incorrect Tense)

(b) Addressing a public meeting, Rajnath Singh **said that** whatever talks take place, they **will** be on the issue of Pakistan occupied Kashmir. (Incorrect verb and Incorrect Tense)

Narration

(d) Addressing a public meeting, Rajnath Singh **said that if there** were talks, **that had to be on the issue of** Pakistan occupied Kashmir. (Incorrect verb and Incorrect Tense)

Q28. (b) The teacher said to Avika, "What happened to you? Why is your nose bleeding?" (Correct)

(a) The teacher said to Avika, "What happened to her? Why **was her nose** bleeding?" (Incorrect Tense)

(c) The teacher said to Avika, "What **had happened to you? Why was your nose** bleeding?" (Incorrect Tense)

(d) The teacher said to Avika, "What **is happening to you?** Why is your nose bleeding?" (Incorrect Tense)

Q29. (b) The saint said to newly married couple, "May God pour all his blessings on you." (Correct)

(a) The saint said to newly married couple, "**God must** pour all his blessings on you." (Incorrect Verb)

(c) The saint **requested God**, "Pour all your blessings on the newly married couple." (Incorrect Reported Verb)

(d) The saint blessed the newly married couple, "**God will** pour all his blessings on you." (Incorrect Verb)

Q30. (a) Rani said that they were organizing a cleaning programme in the colony the next day. (Correct)

(b) Rani **asked why** they were organizing a cleaning programme in the colony the next day. (Incorrect reported verb)

(c) Rani said that **we are** organizing a cleaning programme in the colony **tomorrow**. (Incorrect subject and Incorrect tense)

(d) Rani told that **we** were organizing a cleaning programme in the colony **tomorrow**. (Incorrect subject)

Q31. (a) I will tell him, "I don't want to join the art classes." (Correct)

(b) I **said to** him, "I **couldn't join** the art classes." (Incorrect Reported Verb, Tense)

(c) I **want to** tell him, "I **don't like** to join the art classes." (Incorrect Reported Verb)

(d) I will tell him, "I **didn't want** to join the art classes." (Incorrect Reported Verb, Tense)

Q32. (b) Major Chaudhry asked the aspirants whether everyone understood English. (Correct)

(a) Major Chaudhry **informed** the aspirants **that** everyone understood English. (Incorrect reported verb)

(c) Major Chaudhry **told the aspirants that everyone should** understand English. (Incorrect reported verb and Incorrect Tense)

(d) Major Chaudhry **asked the aspirants whether everyone understands** English. (Incorrect reported verb and Incorrect Tense)

Q33. (a) The Finance Minister said that the Government would trim the corporate tax gradually to 25 percent for all companies. (Correct)

(b) The Finance Minister **asked the Government if** it would trim the corporate tax gradually to 25 percent for all companies. (Incorrect reported verb and Incorrect Tense)

(c) The Finance Minister **ordered the Government to trim** the corporate tax gradually to 25 percent for all companies. (Incorrect reported verb and Incorrect Tense)

(d) The Finance Minister **told that the Government will** trim the corporate tax gradually to 25 percent for all companies. (Incorrect reported verb and Incorrect Tense)

Q34. (b) Her mother said, "Don't go too fast while reciting your poem." (Correct)

(a) Her mother said, "**Why are you going so fast while reciting your poem?**" (Incorrect, It is not an advice)

(c) Her mother said, "**You needn't go** too fast while reciting your poem." (Not an advice)

(d) Her mother said, "Don't go too fast while reciting **her poem**." (Incorrect Object)

Narration

Q35. (c) I told Taru that the tyre of my car was punctured. (Correct)

- (a) I told Taru that the tyre of my car is punctured. (Incorrect Tense)
- (b) **Taru told me** that the tyre of my car was punctured. (Incorrect Reported verb)
- (d) I told Taru that the tyre of her car is punctured. (Incorrect object and Incorrect Tense)

Q36. (d) The officer said to me, "You need to work harder to meet your targets otherwise you will have to leave the company." (Correct)

- (a) The officer said to me, "I need to work harder to meet my targets otherwise I will have to leave the company." (Incorrect Subject and object)
- (b) The officer said to me, "**Work harder to meet my targets otherwise be ready to leave the company.**" (Incorrect Tense)
- (c) The officer said to me, "You have to work harder to meet our targets otherwise I will have to leave the company." (Incorrect verb)

Q37. Avika told her mother that she was very late that day. (Correct)

- (a) Avika asked her mother why she was late today. (Incorrect Reported verb)
- (b) Avika told her mother that she is very late that day. (Incorrect Tense)
- (d) Avika told her mother that you were very late that day. (Incorrect Subject)

Q38. (c) Mr Lucas said to his wife, "Don't wait for him as I will be late at the studio tonight." (Correct)

- (a) His wife said to Mr Lucas, "Don't wait for him as he will be late at the studio that night." (Incorrect use of that night. In Direct speech "tonight" should be used.)
- (b) Mr Lucas said to his wife, "**Not to wait for him as I would be** late at the studio tonight." (Incorrect tense in Direct speech)
- (d) Mr Lucas said to his wife, "Don't wait for him as he will be late at the studio that night." (Incorrect Subject and Incorrect use of that night. In Direct speech "tonight" should be used.)

Q39. (b) Anshul wondered if they should go to the zoo that day. (Correct)

- (a) Anshul told that they should go the zoo that day. (Incorrect reported verb)
- (c) Anshul asked if we should go to the zoo today. (Incorrect reported verb and incorrect use of today.)
- (d) Anshul announced that they would go to the zoo that day. (Incorrect reported verb)

Q40. (d) My sister asked what time the train would reach Bhopal. (Correct)

- (a) My sister asked what time the train reaches Bhopal. (Incorrect tense)
- (b) My sister asked what time the train will reach Bhopal. (Incorrect tense)
- (c) My sister asked what time the train reached Bhopal. (Incorrect tense)

Q41. (d) The traveller said, "I have come a long way off." (Correct)

- (a) The traveller said, "He had come a long way off." (Incorrect tense)
- (b) The traveller said, "I am coming a long way off." (Incorrect tense)
- (c) The traveller told, "He has come a long way off." (Incorrect Reported verb and Subject)

Q42. (d) I said to Vinod, "The plumber has forgotten his mobile here." (Correct)

Narration

- (a) I said to Vinod, "The plumber **is forgetting** his mobile here." (Incorrect Tense)
(b) I said to Vinod, "The plumber **had forgotten** his mobile **there**." (Incorrect use of there in Direct speech, It should be "here")
(c) **Vinod said to me**, "The plumber has forgotten his mobile here." (Incorrect Reported verb)

Q43. (c) I said to my friend, "Did you see the launch of the Chandrayaan2 from Sriharikota." (Correct)

- (a) I said to my friend, "**How did** you see the launch of the Chandrayaan2 from Sriharikota." (How should be removed)
(b) I said to my friend, "**I had seen** the launch of the Chandrayaan2 from Sriharikota." (Incorrect Tense)
(d) I said to my friend, "**He has seen** the launch of the Chandrayaan2 from Sriharikota." (Incorrect Tense)

Q44. (c) She says, "Rani is a talented actress". (Correct)

- (a) She **said**, "Rani **was** a talented actress." (Incorrect Tense)
(b) She **told**, "Rani is a talented actress." (Incorrect Reported Verb)
(d) She **asks**, "is Rani a talented actress?" (Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q45. (a) The priest told me that I had committed a cardinal sin. (Correct)

- (b) The priest **is saying I have** committed a cardinal sin. (Incorrect Tense and reported verb)
(c) The priest **said if I will be** committing a cardinal sin. (Incorrect Tense and reported verb)
(d) The priest told me **I am committing** a cardinal sin. (Incorrect Tense)

Q46. (a) Her mother said that they must have a party to celebrate her promotion. (Correct)

- (b) Her mother said **she had been planning a party for celebrating her promotion.** (Incorrect Tense, Subject)
(c) Her mother **says that** they **should plan** a party to celebrate her promotion. (Incorrect tense and reported verb)
(d) Her mother **told that** they **would be** having a party to celebrate her promotion. (Incorrect tense and reported verb)

Q47. (a) My uncle exclaimed that he was unlucky as he had missed the bus again. (Correct)

- (b) My uncle **said** he was lucky as he had missed the bus again. (Incorrect reported verb)
(c) My uncle exclaimed that he **is once again lucky** to miss the bus. (Incorrect tense, Incorrect use of lucky instead of unlucky)
(d) My uncle **says that he is** unlucky as he has missed the bus again. (Incorrect Tense and Incorrect reported verb)

Q48. (d) Kiran said that she would reach Patna the next morning. (Correct)

- (a) Kiran said that she **will reach Patna tomorrow** morning. (Incorrect Tense)
(b) Kiran **says** that she **will reach** Patna **tomorrow** morning. (Incorrect Tense and Incorrect reported verb)
(c) Kiran said that **I will reach** Patna the next morning. (Incorrect Tense)

Q49. (c) The airline official announced that they were extremely sorry that the flight had been delayed due to heavy floods. (Correct)

- (a) The airline official announced **the airline is extremely sorry** that the flight **will be delayed** due to heavy floods. (Incorrect Tense)
(b) The airline official announces they **are** extremely sorry that the flight **has been delayed** due to heavy floods. (Incorrect Tense)

Narration

(d) The airline official announced that we are extremely sorry that the flight has been delayed due to heavy floods. (Incorrect Tense)

Q50. (c) “Would you like to take this apartment on rent from tomorrow?” he said to me. (Correct)

(a) “Would you had taken this apartment on rent from tomorrow?” he said to me. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) “Would you have taken this apartment on rent from the next day?” he said to me. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) “Would you be liking to take this apartment on rent from tomorrow?” he said to me. (Incorrect Tense)

Q51. (c) Mary exclaimed that I spoke very good English. (Correct)

(a) Mary exclaimed that I speak so much good English. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) Mary told me I was speaking much good English. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) Mary exclaimed that I was speaking very English. (Incorrect Tense)

Q52. (b) Rohan smiled and said, “I think Jojo likes me!” (Correct)

(a) Rohan smiled and said he thought, “Jojo likes me!” (Incorrect)

(c) Rohan smiled and said, “They think Jojo likes me!” (Incorrect Subject)

(d) Rohan smiled and asked, “Do you think Jojo likes me?” (Meaning has been changed)

Q53. (b) “March on!” the commander said to his battalion. (Correct)

(a) The commander says to his battalion, “Please march on.” (Incorrect Reported Verb, Use of “please” is incorrect)

(c) The commander says to his battalion, “March on!” (Incorrect Reported Verb)

(d) The commander gives his battalion order. “March on!” (Incorrect)

Q54. (b) The lawyer says that his client is innocent. (Correct)

(a) The lawyer said that his client is innocent. (Incorrect reported verb)

(c) The lawyer says my client was innocent. (Incorrect Subject)

(d) The lawyer said that my client is innocent. (Incorrect reported verb, subject)

Q55. (d) Anna suggested we go out for dinner as she had been home that whole week. (Correct)

(a) Anna said to me that we must go out for dinner as she has been home that whole week. (Incorrect Tense and Reported Verb)

(b) Anna told me she was wanting to go out for dinner and had been home this whole week. (Incorrect Tense and Reported Verb)

(c) Anna told me she is at home the whole week and would like to go out for dinner. (Incorrect Tense)

Q56. (c) My best friend encouraged me to apply for the job. (Correct)

(a) My best friend says I should go off and apply for the job. (Incorrect Verb and Tense)

(b) My best friend had said to me to go on and apply for the job. (Incorrect reported verb and Tense)

(d) You should apply for the job my best friend said. (Incorrect)

Q57. (b) Anil advised me that I should lock my car as there had been some instances of theft. (Correct)

(a) There have been instances of theft so I should lock my car was told to me by Anil. (Incorrect structure, Incorrect tense)

Narration

(c) **There have been some instances of theft so I should have locked my car said Anil.** (Incorrect structure, Incorrect tense)

(d) Anil **said he must** lock his car because there were some instances of theft. (Incorrect tense, Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q58. (b) He apologized and said he had totally forgotten about the meeting. (Correct)

(a) **He is being sorry for having totally forgotten about the meeting.** (Incorrect Tense and structure)

(c) **He was so sorry that he had forgot totally about the meeting.** (Incorrect Tense and structure)

(d) **Having forgotten totally about the meeting he is very sorry.** (Incorrect Tense and structure)

Q59. (a) The Queen ordered the ministers to cut off the prisoner's head. (Correct)

(b) **Screaming at the ministers the Queen is ordering** to cut off the prisoner's head. (Incorrect)

(c) **The prisoner's head would be cut off screamed the queen to the ministers.** (Incorrect reported verb, Incorrect Tense)

(d) The Queen **told the** ministers **that to** cut off the prisoner's head. (Incorrect Reported Verb , that should be avoided)

Q60. (c) Mother told Sonam not to throw tantrums. (Correct)

(a) Mother **warns** Sonam not to throw tantrums. (Incorrect Reported verb)

(b) Mother **said that** Sonam **is not to** throw tantrums. (Incorrect Reported verb)

(d) Mother **says to** Sonam not to throw tantrums. (Incorrect Reported verb)

Q61. (d) My grandfather said to me, "May God give you success in your new venture! My prayers will always be with you." (Correct)

(a) My grandfather **says to me,** "God might give you success in your new venture! My prayers **are always going to be** with you." (Incorrect Reported verb and Incorrect tense)

(b) My grandfather said to me, "**Maybe God will** give you success in your new venture! My prayers **would** always be with you." (Incorrect tense)

(c) My grandfather **wished to** me, "May God give to you success in your new venture! My prayers **are** always with you." (Incorrect Reported verb and Incorrect tense)

Q62. (a) The salesman informed me that all the gift items were new. He further said they had received that consignment the day before. (Correct)

(b) The salesman informed **to me about** all the gift items **that they were new. They received** that consignment the day before. (Incorrect Tense , Reported Verb)

(c) The salesman **told me** that all the gift items **are new.** He further said **we received this consignment yesterday.** (Incorrect Tense , Reported Verb)

(d) The salesman **said to me** that all the **gift items are new.** We **received that consignment yesterday.** (Incorrect Tense , Reported Verb)

Q63. (b) Sonia says that she loves the monsoons. (Correct)

(a) Sonia **said** that she **loved** the monsoons. (Incorrect Reported Verb and Incorrect Tense)

(c) Sonia says that **she is loving** the monsoons. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) Sonia **said that she was loving** the monsoons. (Incorrect Reported Verb and Incorrect Tense)

Q64. (b) My boss **asked me whether** I thought I could complete the report within five days. (Correct)

Narration

- (a) My boss **said to me do you think I can** complete the report within five days? (Incorrect Reported Verb and Incorrect tense)
- (c) My boss **said to me if I think I can complete** the report within five days. (Incorrect Reported Verb and Incorrect tense)
- (d) My boss **says do you think you can complete** the report within five days? (Incorrect Reported Verb and Incorrect tense)

Q65. (a) I warned Irina not to overspeed at night. (Correct)

- (b) **Over speeding at night is not good, I said to Irina.** (Incorrect)
- (c) I **warn to Irina** not to overspeed at night. (Incorrect Reported Verb)
- (d) I **had been warning** Irina not to overspeed at night. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q66. (c) My friend said, "You can stay at my place in Dehradun whenever you wish." (Correct)

- (a) My friend said, "**You will be coming** to stay at my place in Dehradun whenever you wish." (Incorrect Tense)
- (b) My friend said, "**If you are wishing** to come to Dehradun come and stay in my place." (Incorrect Tense)
- (d) My friend said, "**You will come** and be staying in my place in Dehradun whenever you wish." (Incorrect Tense)

Q67. (c) Mary told me that she had to be there by 10 am the next day. (Correct)

- (a) Mary **says to** me that she has to be there by **10 am**. (Incorrect Reported Verb)
- (b) Mary **tells me** she has to be there by **10 am tomorrow**. (Incorrect Reported Verb)
- (d) Mary **is telling me** that she has to be there by **10 am tomorrow**. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q68. (c) Sumit said that he would be leaving for London that summer and he could meet me only when he returned. (Correct)

- (a) Sumit said **he will be leaving** for London this summer and he could meet him only when he returned. (Incorrect Tense)
- (b) Sumit said he **will go** to London this summer and he **would meet** me only when he **will be returning**. (Incorrect Tense)
- (d) Sumit said **he will have gone** to London that summer and could meet me only when he returned. (Incorrect Tense)

Q69. (a) Mrs Sethi asked her students whether they would like to go outdoors for the yoga class. (Correct)

- (b) Mrs Sethi asked her students **about their liking to go** outdoors for the yoga class. (Incorrect Tense)
- (c) Mrs Sethi **told her** students **that would you like** to go outdoors **for the yoga** class. (Incorrect Tense and Reported Verb)
- (d) Mrs Sethi **said to** her students **will you like to go** outdoors for the yoga class? (Incorrect Tense and Reported Verb)

Q70. (c) He suggested that we shouldn't go out that day as it was going to be a hot day. (Correct)

- (a) He suggested that we shouldn't **be going** out that day **as it is** going to be a hot day. (Incorrect Tense)
- (b) He **is suggesting** that **they** shouldn't go out today as it was going to be a hot day. (Incorrect Tense and Reported Verb)
- (d) He **had suggested** that **they** shouldn't go out today as it was going to be a hot day. (Incorrect subject and Reported Verb)

Narration

Q71. (b) Kapil warned his team that if they didn't perform well in that match, they would not get a place in the team. (Correct)

- (a) Kapil **told to his team if you don't** perform well in this match, you will not get a place in the team. (Incorrect Reported verb and Incorrect Tense)
(c) Kapil **warned to his team, if they don't perform** well in this match, they will not get a place in the team. (Incorrect Reported verb and Incorrect Tense)
(d) Kapil **said to his team** that **if you don't perform** well in that match, you will not get a place in the team. (Incorrect Reported verb and Incorrect Tense)

Q72. (b) Vidushi said that she would be twenty five the next day. (Correct)

- (a) Vidushi **is saying that she will** be twenty five by tomorrow. (Incorrect Tense and Reported Verb)
(c) Vidushi **will say** that she would be twenty five tomorrow. (Incorrect Reported Verb)
(d) Vidushi **had told that** me she would be twenty five the next day. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q73. (c) The interviewer told Rajiv that he was impressed with him. (Correct)

- (a) The interviewer **says I am impressed** with Rajiv. (Incorrect Reported Verb and Incorrect Tense)
(b) The interviewer **told to Rajiv that he is** impressed with him. (Incorrect Reported Verb and Incorrect Tense)
(d) The interviewer **said to Rajiv that he had been** impressed with you. (Incorrect Reported Verb and Incorrect Tense)

Q74. (d) The old lady wished that God would bless me and give me all I desired in life. (Correct)

- (a) The old lady **says that may God bless you and give you all you desire** in life. (Incorrect Reported Verb and Incorrect Subject)
(b) The old lady **said that God may** bless you and give you all you desire in life. (Incorrect Reported Verb)
(c) The old lady **said that God will** bless me and give me **all I desire in life.** (Incorrect Reported Verb and Incorrect use of will)

Q75. (b) I advised him not to use his mobile while crossing the road. (Correct)

- (a) I **told him** to not to use his mobile while crossing the road. (Incorrect Reported Verb)
(c) I **am advising** him not to use his mobile while crossing the road. (Incorrect Reported Verb)
(d) I **said him** not to use his mobile while crossing the road. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q76. (a) She asked her friend where she had gone the day before. (Correct)

- (b) She asked her friend where **had she** gone the day before. (Incorrect Tense)
(c) She asked her friend where **she was going** yesterday. (Incorrect Tense)
(d) She asked her friend where **she went** yesterday. (Incorrect Tense)

Q77. (c) The airport helper asked me if he should fetch me a trolley. (Correct answer)

- (a) The helper **had said** he **would be fetching** me a trolley. (Incorrect Tense)
(b) The airport helper **is asking me** that **he will fetch a trolley.** (Meaning has been changed)
(d) The airport helper said **he will go to fetch me a trolley.** (Meaning has been changed)

Q78. (b) The salesgirl begged forgiveness and regretted that that dress was already sold. (Correct)

- (a) The salesgirl **said** that **she is sorry** but **this dress is** already sold. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

Narration

- (c) The salesgirl **asked** to be **forgiven** but **this** dress was already sold. (Incorrect Reported Verb)
(d) The salesgirl **said to me to forgive** her but **this** dress was sold. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q79. (b) The zoo official said that if the rains didn't stop they would have to move the animals to another place. (Correct)

- (a) The zoo official **had been saying** said that if the rains **don't stop** they would have to move the animals to another place. (Incorrect Reported Verb and Tense)
(c) The zoo official **will say** that if the rains **don't stop** they would have to move the animals to another place. (Incorrect Reported Verb and Tense)
(d) The zoo official said that if the rains **are not stopping** they **would have** to move the animals to another place. (Incorrect Tense)

Q80. (b) The art teacher said that she never told her students what to draw. She told them to imagine. (Correct)

- (a) The art teacher said that I never **tell** my students what to draw. **I tell them to imagine.** (Incorrect Tense)
(c) The art teacher **is saying** that she never **tells** her students what to draw. **She tells them to imagine.** (Incorrect Tense and Incorrect Reported Verb)
(d) The art teacher **had said** that she never told her students what to draw. **She tells them to imagine.** (Incorrect Tense and Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q81. (d) Rajat told Reena that he was surprised that she wanted dinner as they had had such a late lunch. (Correct)

- (a) Rajat **had told** Reena that he was surprised that she **had wanted** dinner as they were having such a late lunch. (Incorrect Tense and Incorrect Reported Verb)
(b) Rajat **was saying** to Reena that he was surprised that she **was wanting** dinner as they had been having such a late lunch. (Incorrect Tense and Incorrect Reported Verb)
(c) Rajat **had been telling** Reena that he was surprised that she **wants** dinner as they had had such a late lunch. (Incorrect Tense and Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q82. (c) She asked me if I could pay him in cash. (Correct)

- (a) She asked me if **he could pay me** in cash. (Incorrect Tense)
(b) She asked him if **I can pay him** in cash. (Incorrect Tense)
(d) She asked him if **I should pay him** in cash. (Incorrect Tense)

Q83. (d) He said to me, "You should go abroad for higher studies next year." (Correct)

- (a) He said to me, "**I go abroad** for higher studies next year." (Incorrect Tense)
(b) He said to me, "**Please go abroad for higher studies next year.**" (Incorrect)
(c) He told me, "**You should go abroad for higher studies the following year.**" (Incorrect Tense)

Q84. (d) Uma said that if she had had the manual of the new T.V she would have fixed it by then. (Correct)

- (a) Uma said that if she **was having** the manual of the new T.V she would have fixed it by now. (Incorrect Tense)
(b) Uma said that if she **has** the manual of the new T.V she **will have** fixed it by then. (Incorrect Tense)
(c) Uma said that if she **will have** the manual of the new T.V she **would have** fixed it by then. (Incorrect Tense)

Q85. (a) The commander ordered his men to keep marching till they reached the border. (Correct)

- (b) The commander **requested** the men keep marching till **they reach** the border. (Incorrect Reported Verb and Tense)

Narration

(c) The commander **said the** men should keep marching till **they reach** the border. (Incorrect Reported Verb and Tense)

(d) The commander **said to** his men they **should keep** marching till **you reach** the border. (Incorrect Reported Verb and Tense)

Q86. (d) I begged my mother to let me go out for a movie with my friends. (Correct)

(a) **He requested his mother she may please let him** go out for a movie with his friends. (Incorrect Reported Verb, Subject, Verb)

(b) **I said to mother** you **please let me go** out for a movie with my friends. (Incorrect Reported Verb, Subject)

(c) **She is begging her mother** to please let me go out for a movie with my friends. (Incorrect Reported Verb, Subject)

Q87. (c) The manager asked why everybody was leaving so early that day. (Correct)

(a) The manager asked why **was everybody** leaving so early that day. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) The manager asked why **everybody left** so early that day. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) The manager asked why everybody was leaving so early **today.** (“that day” should be used)

Q88. (c) “Amit, please stop taking tranquillizers without consulting the doctor,” said Amar. (Correct)

(a) “Amit, please stop taking tranquillizers without consulting the doctor,” **Amar was advising** (Incorrect Reported Verb)

(b) **Amit said to Amar,** “Please stop taking tranquillizers without consulting the doctor.” (Incorrect Subject and Object)

(d) Amar says to Amit, “Please **consult the doctor before taking tranquillizers.**” (Incorrect)

Q89. (b) Aanya said that even if it rained very hard she would not miss school the next day. (Correct)

(a) Aanya **says that** even **if it rains** very hard **she will not miss** school tomorrow. (Incorrect Tense, Reported Verb)

(c) Aanya said **though it rains** very hard **she will not miss** school the next day. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) Aanya **has said** that **if it rains very hard I will not** miss school tomorrow. (Incorrect Tense, Reported verb, Subject)

Q90. (a) Father hugged me and exclaimed that my painting was very beautiful. (Correct)

(b) Father **hugs me** and exclaimed that my painting **is** very beautiful. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) Father **hugs me** and **says that** my painting was very beautiful. (Incorrect Tense in Reported Verb)

(d) Father hugged me and exclaimed **I had made a very** beautiful painting. (Incorrect Tense)

Q91. (d) Rashmi says that her startup is doing very well. (Correct)

(a) Rashmi says that **my** startup is doing very well. (Incorrect Subject)

(b) Rashmi **said that** her startup is doing very well. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

(c) Rashmi **said that** her startup **was doing** very well. (Incorrect Tense)

Q92. (d) He said that the last film he had seen was such a violent one that he couldn't sleep the whole night. (Correct)

(a) He **is saying** the last film **he saw** was such a violent one that he couldn't sleep the whole night. (Incorrect Tense and Incorrect Reported Verb)

Narration

(b) He **shall be saying** that the last film **he had been seeing** was such a violent one that he couldn't sleep the whole night. (Incorrect Tense and Incorrect Reported Verb)

(c) He **shall say** that the last film he had seen was such a violent one that he couldn't sleep the whole night. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q93. (c) The gym instructor said to her students, "How poor your performance is!" (Correct)

(a) The gym instructor said to her students, "How poor **their** performance is!" (Incorrect Subject)

(b) The gym instructor said to her students, "**How is your performance so poor?**" (Incorrect Sentence Type- Interrogative)

(d) The gym instructor **says to** her students, "**Your performance is poor.**" (Incorrect Sentence Type)

Q94. (b) The teacher said, "Let's postpone the PTM to the third Saturday of the month. (Correct)

(a) The teacher **told**, "The PTM **will be** postponed to the third Saturday of the month. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) The teacher said, "The PTM **would be postponed** to the third Saturday of the month." (Incorrect Tense)

(d) The teacher **suggested**, "The PTM **must be postponed** to the third Saturday of the month." (Incorrect Tense)

Q95. (b) The RWA members said that they wanted to see the audited accounts before they made more payments. (Correct)

(a) The RWA members **are saying** that they **want** to see the audited accounts before **they make** more payments. (Incorrect Reported Verb , Incorrect Tense)

(c) The RWA members said that **we want** to see the audited accounts before **we make** more payments. (Incorrect subject)

(d) The RWA members said we wanted to see the audited accounts before we **make** more payments. (that is missing, Incorrect Tense)

Q96. (c) Mr. Puri asked me why I was taking down that fence. (Correct)

(a) Mr. Puri asked me why **I taking** down this fence.. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) Mr. Puri **said to** me why **you were** taking down this fence.. (Incorrect Tense and Reported verb)

(d) Mr. Puri **said to** me that why **are you** taking down this fence. (Incorrect Tense and Reported verb)

Q97. (a) The shopkeeper asked me where my car was. (Correct)

(b) The shopkeeper asked me where my car **is.** (Incorrect Tense)

(c) The shopkeeper asked me where **was my car.** (Incorrect structure)

(d) The shopkeeper asked me where **is your car.** (Incorrect Tense)

Q98. (a) The shopkeeper asked me where my car was. (Correct)

(b) The shopkeeper asked me where my car **is.** (Incorrect Tense)

(c) The shopkeeper asked me where **was my car.** (Incorrect structure)

(d) The shopkeeper asked me where **is your car.** (Incorrect Tense)

Q99. (d) I asked the shopkeeper what the price of this bike was. (Correct)

(a) I asked the shopkeeper **that what** the price of this bike was. (that should not be used with what)

(b) I asked the shopkeeper what **is the price** of this bike. (Incorrect tense)

(c) I asked the shopkeeper what **was the price** of this bike. (Incorrect structure)

Narration

Q100. (c) Bhola asked his mother why that charcoal was so black. (Correct)

(a) Bhola asked his mother why **was that charcoal** so black. (Subject should be followed by Verb)

(b) Bhola **told his** mother why **that charcoal was** so black. (Incorrect Reported verb and Tense)

(d) Bhola asked his mother why **this charcoal is** so black. (Incorrect Tense)

Q101. (a) Bhola asked his friend how he could make that charcoal white. (Correct)

(b) Bhola **told** his friend how he could make that charcoal white. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

(c) Bhola asked his friend how **can I make** this charcoal white. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) Bhola asked his friend how **could he** make that charcoal white. (Subject should be followed by the Verb)

Q102. (d) Father asked me if I was going to keep him waiting all night. (Correct)

(a) Father asked me if **you were** going to keep him waiting all night.(Incorrect Tense, Subject)

(b) Father **told me** that **you are** going to keep him waiting all night. (Incorrect Tense, Subject, Reported Verb)

(c) Father asked me are **you going** to keep **me** waiting all night. (Incorrect Tense, Subject)

Q103. (a) The shopkeeper asked me where my car was. (Correct)

(b) The shopkeeper asked me where my car **is**. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) The shopkeeper asked me where **was my car**. (Incorrect structure)

(d) The shopkeeper asked me where **is your car**. (Incorrect Tense)

Q104. (c) The stranger asked me if I could tell him the way to the River Bank Colony.

(a) The stranger asked me **can you** tell me the way to the River Bank Colony. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) The stranger asked me **if you** could tell him the way to the River Bank Colony. (Incorrect Subject)

(d) The stranger **told me** **that I could** tell him the way to the River Bank Colony. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q105. (a) The lawyer asked the burglar where he was at the time of burglary. (Correct)

(b) The lawyer asked the burglar **that where was he** at the time of burglary. (Subject should be followed by verb, "that" should be removed)

(c) The lawyer asked the burglar **if** he was **there** at the time of burglary. (Incorrect use of "if" and "there")

(d) The lawyer asked the burglar where **were you** at the time of burglary. (Incorrect Subject)

Q106. (d) Seema warned her daughter not to go near the well. (Correct)

(a) Seema **requested to her** daughter to go near the well. (Incorrect Reported verb)

(b) Seema **told her** daughter that **don't go** near the well. (Incorrect Reported verb)

(c) Seema **said her** daughter you **shouldn't** go near the well. (Incorrect Reported verb)

Q107. (b) He asked the grocer what the price of tomatoes was. (Correct)

(a)He asked the grocer **that** what **was the price** of tomatoes (Verb should follow subject, Remove that)

(c)He asked the grocer what **was the price** of tomatoes (Verb should follow subject)

(d)He asked the grocer what **is the price** of tomatoes. (Incorrect Tense, Verb should follow subject)

Q108. (b)My grandmother said that she had borne six children

(a)My grandmother **told that** she had **bore** six children(Incorrect Reported Verb)

Narration

- (c) My grandmother said that she **has born** six children. (Incorrect Tense)
(d) My grandmother said she **bore** six children. (Incorrect Tense)

Q109. (a) Father told his daughter that he would attend her convocation the next day. (Correct)

- (b) Father told his daughter **I will** attend her convocation **tomorrow**. (Incorrect Tense)
(c) Father told his daughter that **he will** attend her convocation **tomorrow**. (Incorrect Tense)
(d) Father told his daughter that **he will be** attending her convocation the next day. (Incorrect Tense)

Q110. (b) She says that she goes for a walk every morning. (Correct)

- (a) She **said** that she **went** for a walk every morning. (Incorrect Reported Verb)
(c) She **said** that she goes for a walk every morning. (Incorrect Reported Verb)
(d) She says that **I go** for a walk every morning. (Incorrect Subject)

Q111. (b) She told you that she had a thousand rupees in her purse then. (Correct)

- (a) She told you that she **has** a thousand rupees in my purse **now**. (Incorrect Tense)
(c) She **said** you that she **have** a thousand rupees in my purse then. (Incorrect Tense)
(d) She told **me** that she had a thousand rupees in her purse **now**. (Incorrect object)

Q112. (c) The interviewer asked Ashok why he had left that job the previous month. (Correct)

- (a) The interviewer asked Ashok that why **he leave** that job the last month. (Incorrect Tense)
(b) The interviewer asked Ashok **that why did he leave** that job the previous month. (Incorrect Tense)
(d) The interviewer asked Ashok why **you have left** that job the previous month. (Incorrect Tense)

Q113. (c) Uma asked me how my brother was.

- (a) Uma asked me how **was my brother**. (Incorrect structure)
(b) Uma asked me how **your brother was**. (Incorrect subject)
(d) Uma asked me how **is my brother**. (Incorrect Tense)

Q114. (d) The doctor told his patient to continue the same course of medicines for the following week. (Correct)

- (a) The doctor told his patient to **continued** the same course of medicines in the next week. (Verb I form should be used)
(b) The doctor told his patient **for continuing** the same course of medicines for the next week. (Verb I form should be used)
(c) The doctor told his patient **that he may continue** the same course of medicines in the following week. (Verb I form should be used)

Q115. (d) Hemant requested the hotel receptionist to inform Bharat that he would come to see him the next day at 10 am. (Correct)

- (a) Hemant **said to** the hotel receptionist please to tell Bharat **he will** come to see me tomorrow at 10 am. (Incorrect Tense, Reported Verb)
(b) Hemant requested **to** the hotel receptionist **please inform Bharat I will** come to see him tomorrow at 10 am. (Incorrect Tense)
(c) Hemant **said to** the hotel receptionist **to please tell Bharat that I will come to see him** tomorrow at 10 am. (Incorrect Tense, Reported Verb)

Narration

Q116. (d) The policeman ordered them not to park there. (Correct)

- (a) The policeman ordered them not to park **here.** (“There” should be used)
- (b) The policeman **said to** them not to park **here.** (Incorrect Reported Verb)
- (c) **Don't park here** he said to the policeman.

Q117. (d) A new student asked me where the Principal's office was. (Correct)

- (a) A new student asked me where the Principal's office **is.** (Incorrect Tense)
- (b) A new student asked me **where is the** Principal's office. (Incorrect structure)
- (c) A new student **said to me** where the Principal's office was. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q118. (c) The interviewer asked Ramesh if he had any idea about their products. (Correct)

- (a) The interviewer asked Ramesh **that** if he had any idea about **the** products. (that should be removed)
- (b) The interviewer asked Ramesh **if he have** any idea about their products. (Incorrect Tense)
- (d) The interviewer asked Ramesh **if they had any idea about his** products. (Incorrect Tense)

Q119. (d) Mahesh told the interviewer that he had been in charge of the production unit at his previous office. (Correct)

- (a) Mahesh told the interviewer that **Sir was in charge of the production unit at my previous office.** (Incorrect Tense, Subject and Object)
- (b) Mahesh told the interviewer **I was** in charge of the production unit at his previous office. (Incorrect Tense, Subject)
- (c) Mahesh told the interviewer **you were** in charge of the production unit at **my** previous office. (Incorrect Subject, Object)

Q120. (d) The boss told his employee that he would be happy if he finished that project by evening. (Correct)

- (a) The boss told his employee **he will be** happy if he finished **this** project by evening. (Incorrect Tense)
- (b) The boss told his employee that he would be happy if **he will finish this** project by evening. (Incorrect Tense)
- (c) The boss told his employee that he would be happy if **he finishes** that project by evening. (Incorrect Tense)

Q121. (b) The guide told the tourists that that would be the best day of their lives. (Correct)

- (a) The guide told the tourists that **this** would be the best day of their lives. (Incorrect Word)
- (c) The guide told the tourists **this** that would be the best day of their lives. (Incorrect connecting Word)
- (d) The guide told the tourists that **this** will be the best day of their lives. (Incorrect Word)

Q122. (b) The jeweller informed us that those diamonds were polished there. (Correct)

- (a) The jeweller informed us that **these** diamonds were polished there. (Incorrect word)
- (c) The jeweller informed us that those diamonds were polished **here.** (Incorrect word- here changes to there)
- (d) The jeweller informed us that these diamonds were polished **here.** (Incorrect word- here changes to there)

Q123. (b) He asked the doctor how soon would he be able to walk again. (Correct)

- (a) He **asks** the doctor how soon would I be able to walk again. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (c) He **is asking** the doctor how soon would I be able to walk again. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (d) He **asks** the doctor how soon will he be able to walk again. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Narration

Q124. (b) My father warned me not to talk to my mother like that. (Correct)

- (a) My father **warns** me not to talk to my mother like that. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (c) My father warned me not to **have talked** to my mother like that. (Incorrect Tense)
- (d) My father **warns** me not to have talked to my mother like that. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q125. (d) The old man told me that life had taught him some hard lessons. (Correct)

- (a) The old man **tells** me that life has taught him some hard lessons. (Incorrect reporting verb)
- (b) The old man told me **this that life has had taught** him some hard lessons. (Usage of this is incorrect and tense is incorrect)
- (c) The old man **tells** me that life is teaching him some hard lessons. (Incorrect reporting verb)

Q126. a) The groom promised the bride that he would take good care of her. (Correct)

- (b) The groom **has promised** the bride that he will be taking good care of her. (Incorrect reporting verb)
- (c) The groom **had promised** the bride that he would have taken good care of her. (Incorrect reporting verb)
- (d) The groom **promises** the bride that he would take good care of her. (Incorrect reporting verb)

Q127. (b) He told his partner that he would not be responsible if the project failed. (Correct)

- (a) He **has told** his partner that he **will** not be responsible if the project fails. (Incorrect reporting verb and tense)
- (c) He **tells** his partner that he would not be responsible if the project fails. (Incorrect reporting verb)
- (d) He told his partner that **I will** not be responsible if the project failed. (Incorrect pronoun and tense)

Q128. (d) I told my father that I wanted to build a raft which could hold four people. (Correct)

- (a) I told my father that I **am wanting to build** a raft which could hold four people. (Incorrect tense)
- (b) I told my father **that that** I wanted to build a raft which could hold four people. (Usage of that twice is incorrect here)
- (c) I told my father that that **I am wanting to build** a raft which could hold four people. (Incorrect tense)

Q129. (c) The manager said that Vivek must go the following day to meet the client. (Correct)

- (a) The manager said that Vivek **must have to go** the following day to meet the client. (Usage of have to is incorrect)
- (b) The manager said that Vivek **will have to go tomorrow** to meet the client. (usage of will have to go is incorrect. Tomorrow changes to the next day in indirect speech which has not been done in this question)
- (d) The manager said that Vivek **must be going tomorrow** to meet the client. (Incorrect structure and tomorrow changes to the next day which has not been done here)

Q130. (d) Aunt told mother that she would be in Surat on Friday. (Correct)

- (a) Aunt told mother that she **will** be in Surat on Friday. (Will has not been changed to would)
- (b) Aunt told **mother she** would be in Surat on Friday. (Connecting word that is missing)
- (c) Aunt told mother she **will** be in Surat on Friday. (Will has not been changed to would)

Q131. (d) My brother claimed that he could climb that hill in less than an hour. (Correct)

- (a) My brother claimed that he **can** climb that hill in less than an hour. (Can changes to could in indirect speech which has not been done here)

Narration

(b) My brother claimed that he could climb **this hill** in less than an hour. (In indirect speech this changes to that which has not been done here)

(c) My brother claimed that he **can** climb **this hill** in less than an hour. (Can changes to could in indirect speech which has not been done here/ In indirect speech this changes to that which has not been done here)

Q132. (c) My son told me that he would not disappoint me. (Correct)

(a) My son **tells** me that he **will not** disappoint me. (Incorrect reporting verb and will has not been changed to would)

(b) My son **tells** me that he **will not** be disappointing me. (Incorrect reporting verb and will has not been changed to would)

(d) My son **had told** me that he would not **be disappointing** me. (Incorrect reporting verb and tense)

Q133. (d)The officer said that he was very busy then. (Correct)

(a) The officer said that he was very busy **now**. (Now changes to then in indirect speech which has not been done here)

(b) The officer said that he **is** very busy then. (Incorrect tense- Present tense changes to past which has not been done here)

(c) The officer said that he is very busy **now**. (Now changes to then in indirect speech which has not been done here)

Q134. (b) Father told me that he was proud of me. (Correct)

(a) Father told me that he **is** proud of me. (Incorrect tense- Present tense changes to past which has not been done here)

(c) Father told me **this** that he was proud of me. (Incorrect word- This changes to that which has not been done here)

(d) Father told me that that he **is** proud of me. (Incorrect tense- Present tense changes to past which has not been done here)

Q135. (d) The watchman said that the taxi was there. (Correct)

(a) The watchman said that the taxi **is** there. (Incorrect tense- Present tense changes to past which has not been done here)

(b) The watchman said that the taxi was **here**. (Incorrect word- here changes to there which has not been done here)

(c) The watchman said that the taxi **is** here. (Incorrect tense- Present tense changes to past which has not been done here)

Q136. (a) The student said that he had to study hard. (Correct)

(b) The student **says** that he had to study hard. (Incorrect reporting verb)

(c) The student **says** that he must study hard. (Incorrect reporting verb)

(d) The student **say** that he had to study hard. (Incorrect reporting verb)

Q137. (a) Preeti told her friend that she was like her mother. (Correct)

(b) Preeti told her friend that **I** was like her mother. (Incorrect pronoun)

(c) Preeti **tells** her friend that she **is** like her mother. (Incorrect reporting verb and incorrect tense)

(d) Preeti **tells** her friend **that that** she was like her mother. (Incorrect reporting verb and double usage of that)

Q138. (c) My brother told me that he had been upset, but then he was fine. (Correct)

Narration

- (a) My brother told me that he **was** upset, but now he was fine. (Incorrect tense-simple past changes to past perfect which has not been done here)
- (b) My brother told me that he had been upset, but then he **will be** fine. (Incorrect tense- Simple present changes to simple past but here it has been changed to future tense)
- (d) My brother told me that he **has been** upset, but then he **is** fine. (Incorrect tense simple past changes to past perfect here it has been changed to present perfect)

Q139. (b) My friend told me that for her running was like therapy. (Correct)

- (a) My friend told me **this** that for her running is like therapy. (Incorrect word used)
- (c) My friend told me that for her **having ran** was like therapy. (Incorrect tense)
- (d) My friend **tells** me that for her running is like therapy. (Incorrect reporting verb)

Q140. (b) I told the taxi driver that he had to be crazy to drive so fast. (Correct)

- (a) I said to the taxi driver that he **has** to be crazy to drive so fast. (Incorrect tense, present perfect should not be used here)
- (c) I **had told** the taxi driver that he has to be crazy to drive so fast. (Incorrect reporting verb)
- (d) I **had said** to the taxi driver that he has to be crazy to be driving so fast. (Incorrect reporting verb)

Q141. (c) The teacher told me to stand there next to the podium. (Correct)

- (a) The teacher **tells** to me to stand there next to the podium. (Incorrect reporting verb)
- (b) The teacher told **to me** to **have stood** there next to the podium. (To should not be used after told and incorrect tense)
- (d) The teacher **had told** to me to have stood there next to the podium. (Incorrect reporting verb)

Q142. (b) He told her that he would meet her there the following day. (Correct)

- (a) He told her **this** that he will meet her there the following day. (Incorrect word used)
- (c) He told her that he would meet her **here tomorrow**. (Here changes to there which has not been done in the sentence and tomorrow changes to the next day or the following day)
- (d) He told her that he **will** meet her there **tomorrow**. (Will changes to would which has not been done in this sentence and tomorrow changes to the next day or the following day)

Q143. (b) She asked her friend what she could do to help her. (Correct)

- (a) She asked her friend **that** what she **can** do to help her. (In interrogative sentences that is not used as a connecting word which is used here.Can also changes to could in indirect speech which has not been done here)
- (c) She **asks** her friend what **is that** she could do to help her. (Incorrect reporting verb/Incorrect usage of is and that)
- (d) She **asks** her friend what she can do for helping her. (Incorrect reporting verb)

Q144. (a) Manoj told his friend that he was very angry with him. (Correct)

- (b) Manoj told his friend that he **is** very angry with him. (Incorrect tense)
- (c) Manoj told his friend that he was very **angered** by him. (Incorrect word)
- (d) Manoj told his friend that he **is very angered** by him. ((Incorrect tense and word)

Q145. (a) The conductor told us to hurry up and get in the bus. (Correct)

- (b) The conductor **tells** us to hurry up and get in the bus. (Incorrect reporting verb)
- (c) The conductor told us to hurry up and **got** in the bus. (Incorrect tense)

Narration

(d) The conductor **tells** us to hurry up and got in the bus. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q146. (b) He explained that his train would reach by noon. (Correct)

(a) He explained that his train **will** reach by noon. (Incorrect tense)

(c) He explained that his train **will have reached** by noon. (Incorrect tense)

(d) He explained that his train would **have had** reached by noon. (Incorrect tense)

Q147. (b) I told my wife that those showpieces looked nice. (Correct)

(a) I told my wife that **these** showpieces looked nice. (These changes to those which has not been done here)

(c) I told my wife that those showpieces **look** nice. (Incorrect tense look should be changed to the past tense)

(d) I told my wife that **these** showpieces look nice. (These changes to those which has not been done here)

Q148. (a) The Principal told us that on that day we would be getting our diplomas. (Correct)

(b) The Principal told us **this** on that day we would be getting our diplomas. (Incorrect connecting word)

(c) The Principal told us that on **this** day we would be getting our diplomas. (Incorrect word)

(d) The Principal told us this on that day we **will** be getting our diplomas. (Incorrect tense)

Q149. (d) Juhi told her friend that she could choose to live the way she wanted to. (Correct)

(a) Juhi told her friend that she **can** choose to live the way she **want** to. (Incorrect tense)

(b) Juhi told her friend that she could **be choosing** to live the way she wants to. (Incorrect verb)

(c) Juhi told her friend that she **chooses** to live the way she wanted to. (helping verb missing)

Q150. (a) My friend told me that he thought that she would not accept my proposal. (Correct)

(b) My friend **says** to me that he thinks that she will not accept my proposal. (Incorrect reporting verb)

(c) My friend told me that he **thinks** that she will not be accepting my proposal. (Incorrect tense)

(d) My friend told me **that that** he thought she would not be accepting my proposal. (Connecting word used twice)

Q151. (c) She told the shopkeeper that her favourite colour was yellow. (Correct)

(a) She **informs** the shopkeeper that her favourite colour is yellow. (Incorrect reporting verb)

(b) She told the shopkeeper that her favourite colour **is** yellow. (Incorrect tense)

(d) She **tells** the shopkeeper that her favourite colour is yellow. (Incorrect reporting verb)

Q152. (b) The pilgrim told me that when I went down the street I would see the temple to my right. (Correct)

(a) The pilgrim **tells** me that when I go down the street I will see the temple to my right. (Incorrect reporting verb)

(c) The pilgrim told me that then I **go** down the street I would see the temple to my right. (Incorrect tense)

(d) The pilgrim tells me that when I **would be going** down the street I will be seeing the temple to my right. (Incorrect tense)

Q153. (d) He told the bankers that those diamonds were more valuable than a billion dollars. (Correct)

(a) He told the bankers that **these** diamonds are more valuable **then** a billion dollars. (Incorrect words)

(b) He **has** told the bankers this that those diamonds are more valuable than a billion dollars. (Incorrect helping verb)

(c) He told the bankers that those diamonds **are** more valuable than a billion dollars. (Incorrect Word)

Narration

Q154. (c) The boss told the secretary to bring the file that he had given to her the day before. (Correct)

- (a) The boss told the secretary to bring the file that **I** had given to her the day before. (Incorrect pronoun)
- (b) The boss told **his** secretary to bring the file that he gave her yesterday. (Incorrect relative pronoun)
- (d) The boss had told the secretary to bring the file that he had given to her **yesterday**. (Incorrect word)

Q155. (b) The chef told him that he would make for him the best rice he had ever had. (Correct)

- (a) The chef told that he **will** make for him the best rice he **has** ever had. (Incorrect tense)
- (c) The chef told that he will make for him the best rice he has ever **have**. (Incorrect tense)
- (d) The chef **tells** that he would make for him the best rice he has ever had. (Incorrect reporting verb)

Q156. (d) She said to me that she always drank warm water in the morning. (Correct)

- (a) She said to me that she always **drinks** warm water in the morning. (Incorrect tense)
- (b) She said to **me she** always drank warm water in the morning. (Connecting word missing)
- (c) She said to **me she** always drinks warm water in the morning. (Connecting word missing)

Q157. (a) My wife told me that that was a beautiful necklace. (Correct)

- (b) My wife told me **this** that was a beautiful necklace. (Incorrect connecting word)
- (c) My wife told me that that **is** a beautiful necklace. (Incorrect tense)
- (d) My wife told me **this** that is a beautiful necklace. (Incorrect connecting word)

Q158. (a) She told me that she always drank a cup of green tea as soon as she got up. (Correct)

- (b) She told me that she always **drunk** a cup of green tea as soon as she got up. (Incorrect tense)
- (c) She **had told** me that she always drinks a cup of green tea as soon as she got up. (Incorrect reporting verb)
- (d) She told me that she always drank a cup of green tea as soon as she **would be** getting up. (Incorrect helping verb)

Q159. (a) She told him that she could run faster than him. (Correct)

- (b) She **said to him** that she can run faster than him. (Incorrect reporting verb)
- (c) She told him that she could be **running** faster than him. (Incorrect tense)
- (d) She **has told** him that she can run faster than him. (Incorrect reporting verb)

Q160. (b) Zenab told me that her father was a dentist. (Correct)

- (a) Zenab **says** to me that her father has been a dentist. (Incorrect reporting verb)
- (c) Zenab says to me **that that** her father is a dentist. (Connecting word used twice)
- (d) Zenab says **this** to me that her father was a dentist. (Incorrect word)

Q161. (d) Father asked me where I was going. (Correct)

- (a) Father asked me where I **am** going. (Incorrect tense)
- (b) Father asked me that where **you are going**. (Incorrect structure)
- (c) Father asked me where I **would be** going. (Incorrect helping verb)

Q162.(c) He said that that was a bad idea. (Correct)

- (a) He said **this** that was a bad idea. (Incorrect connecting word)
- (b) He said that that **is** a bad idea. (Incorrect tense)

Narration

(d) He said this that **is** a bad idea. (Incorrect tense)

Q163. (a) My friend told us that he could lift 50 kilos easily. (Correct)

(b) My friend told us that he **can** lift 50 kilos easily. (Incorrect tense)

(c) My friend told us **this** he could lift 50 kilos easily. (Incorrect connecting word)

(d) My friend told us **this** that he can lift 50 kilos easily. (Incorrect word)

Q164. (d) The coach told me that I had to get up early. (Correct)

(a) The coach **tells** me that I have to get up early. (Incorrect reporting verb)

(b) The coach told me that I **have** had to get up early. (Incorrect usage of helping verb)

(c) The coach tells me that I **have** had to get up early. (Incorrect helping verb)

Q165. (a) The beggar requested me to give him something to eat. (Correct)

(b) The beggar **requests** me to give him something to eat. (Incorrect tense of the reporting verb)

(c) The beggar requested me to **have** given him something to eat. (Incorrect helping verb)

(d) The beggar requests me to give him something to be **eaten**. (Incorrect tense)

Q166. (c) We encouraged her not to give up and that she was almost there. (Correct)

(a) We **told** her not to give up and that she is almost here. (Incorrect reporting verb)

(b) We encouraged her not to have given up and that she **would** almost be there. (Incorrect verb)

(d) We told her not to **have had** given up and that she was almost here. (Incorrect helping verb)

Q167. (c) The friend told me that he was not going to talk to me. (Correct)

(a) The friend **has told** me that he is not going to talk to me. (Incorrect reporting verb)

(b) The friend told me that he **would** not be talking to me. (Incorrect helping verb)

(d) The friend has told me that he **is never** going to talk with me. (Incorrect tense)

Q168. (b) I warned my friend to be careful and that my dog might bite him. (Correct)

(a) I warned my friend to **have been** careful and that my dog might be biting him. (Incorrect helping verb)

(c) I **warn** my friend to be careful and that my dog may bite him. (Incorrect reporting verb)

(d) I warned my friend for being careful and that my dog might **be biting** him. (Incorrect tense)

Q169. (b) He told the principal that he had made a mistake. (Correct)

(a) He told the principal that **I** have had made a mistake. (Incorrect pronoun)

(c) He **tells** the principal that he has made a mistake. (Incorrect reporting verb)

(d) He told the principal **this** that he has made a mistake. (Incorrect word)

Q170. (b) The leader told the gang members that then he would tell them his plan. (Correct)

(a) The leader told the gang members that then he **will** tell them his plan. (Incorrect helping verb)

(c) The leader told the gang members that **now** he would tell them his plan. (Incorrect word)

(d) The leader told the gang members that now he **will** tell them his plan. (Incorrect helping verb)

Q171. (d) Lila told to her mother that she could choose to dress the way she wanted to. (Correct)

Narration

- (a) Lila told to her mother that she **can** choose to dress the way she **wants** to. (Incorrect tense)
(b) Lila told to her mother that she **will be choosing** to dress the way she wanted to. (Incorrect helping verb)
(c) Lila told to her mother that she **can be choosing** to dress the way she wants to. (Incorrect tense)

Q172. (d) The beggar thanked her for her kindness. (Correct)

- (a) The beggar **thanks** her for her kindness. (Incorrect tense of the reporting verb)
(b) The beggar **says** thanks for her kindness. (Incorrect reporting verb)
(c) The beggar **thanks** for her kindness. (reporting verb missing)

Q173. (a) They told me that they had been living in Dehradun. (Correct)

- (b) They told me that they **lived** in Dehradun. (Incorrect tense)
(c) They told me **this** that they had been living in Dehradun. (Incorrect word)
(d) They told me this that they **were** living in Dehradun. (Incorrect helping verb)

Q174. (a) I told my father that I had a great time the day before. (Correct)

- (b) I told my father that I **have** had a great time the day before. (Incorrect use of verb)
(c) I told my father that I had a great time **the day before that day**. (Incorrect word)
(d) I told my father this that I have had a great time **yesterday**. (Incorrect word)

Q175. (a) The driver said that he had been waiting there at the airport since two hours for his master. (Correct)

- (b) The driver said that he had been waiting **here** at the airport since two hours for his master. (Here has not been changed to there)
(c) The driver said that he **has been waiting** there at the airport since two hours for his master. (Incorrect tense- has has not been changed to had)
(d) The driver said that he **has been waiting here** at the airport since two hours for his master. (Incorrect tense- has has not been changed to had, and here has not been changed to there)

Q176. (c) My mother said that they had gone to a market that was five kilometres from there. (Correct)

- (a) My mother said that they had gone to a market that was five kilometres from **here**. (Here has not been changed to there)
(b) My mother said that they **have gone** to a market that was five kilometres from there. (Incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had)
(d) My mother said that they **have gone** to a market that was five kilometres from **here**. (Incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had, and here has not been changed to there)

Q177. (a) My sister said to me that I had not helped her the day before so she would not help me then. (Correct)

- (b) My sister said to me that I **have not helped** her the day before so she would not help me **now**. (Incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had, and now has not been changed to then)
(c) My sister said to me that I **have not helped** her yesterday so she would not help me then. (Incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had)
(d) My sister said to me that I had not helped her yesterday so she would not help me **now**. (Now has not been changed to then)

Q178. (b) The children said that they had been busy playing so they had not noticed the stranger. (Correct)

Narration

- (a) The children said that they had been busy playing so they **have not noticed** the stranger. (Incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had)
- (c) The children said that they **have been** busy playing so they had not noticed the stranger. (Incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had)
- (d) The children said that they **have been** busy playing so they **have not noticed** the stranger. (Incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had)

Q179. (a) The family said that they had been watching TV when they had heard the news. (Correct)

- (b) The family said that they had been watching TV when they **have had heard** the news. (Usage of have had heard is incorrect)
- (c) The family said that they **have been** watching TV when they had heard the news. (Incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had)
- (d) The family said that they **have been** watching TV when they **have had heard** the news. (Incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had, and the usage of have had heard is incorrect)

Q180. (c) The candidate said that he had passed the entrance test but could not present himself for the interview round that was held the month before. (Correct)

- (a) The candidate said that he had passed the entrance test but **could not be presenting** himself for the interview round held the month before. (Usage of could not be presenting is incorrect)
- (b) The candidate said that he **has passed** the entrance test but could not present himself for the interview round that was held the month before. (Incorrect tense- Has not been changed to had)
- (d) The candidate said that he **has passed** the entrance test but **could not be presenting** himself for the interview round held the month before. (Incorrect tense- has has not been changed to had, and usage of could not be presenting is incorrect)

Q181. (c) He said that he had not received the passport, hence he could not attend the conference held last year. (Correct)

- (a) He said that he had not received the passport then he **could not be attending** the conference held last year. (Usage of could not be attending is incorrect)
- (b) He said that he **has not received** the passport then he could not attend the conference held the month before. (Incorrect tense- has has not been changed to had)
- (d) He said that he **has not received** the passport so he **could not be attending** the conference held last year. (Incorrect tense- has has not been changed to had, and usage of could not be attending is incorrect)

Q182. (a) He said that he would go to Mumbai someday the following month. (Correct)

- (b) He **says** that he would go to Mumbai someday the following month. (Incorrect reporting verb)
- (c) He said that he **will go** to Mumbai someday the following month. (Incorrect tense- will has not been converted to would)
- (d) He **says** that he **will go** to Mumbai someday the following month. (Incorrect reporting verb and incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would)

Q183. (d) The manager said that he would not waste any further time and start the work that day itself. (Correct)

- (a) The manager said that he would not waste any further time and start the work **today** itself. (Today has not been changed to that day)
- (b) The manager said that he **will not waste** any further time and start the work that day itself. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would)

Narration

(c) The manager said that he **will not waste** any further time and start the work **today** itself. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would, and today has not been changed to that day)

Q184. (a) My neighbours said that they would not be driving that car anymore as it had become unreliable. (Correct)

(b) My neighbours said that they would not be driving that car anymore as it has become unreliable. (Incorrect tense- has has not been changed to had)

(c) My neighbours said that they **will not be driving** that car anymore as it had become unreliable. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would)

(d) My neighbours said that they **will not be driving** that car anymore as it **has become** unreliable. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would, and has has not been changed to had)

Q185. (d) My sister asked my mother when she could have her dinner and said that she hardly had had anything to eat since noon that day. (Correct)

(a) My sister asked my mother when she could have her dinner and said that she hardly **has had** anything to eat since noon that day. (Usage of has had anything to eat is incorrect)

(b) My sister asked my mother when she **can have** her dinner and said that she hardly had had anything to eat since noon that day. (Incorrect tense- can has not been changed to could)

(c) My sister asked my mother when she **can have** her dinner and said that she hardly **has had** anything to eat since noon that day. (Incorrect tense- can has not been changed to could, and usage of has had anything to eat is incorrect)

Q186. (b) He said that he had started the job that day. (Correct)

(a) He said that he **has started** the job **today**. (Incorrect tense- has has been changed to had, and today has not been changed to that day)

(c) He said that he **had had started** the job that day. (Usage of had had started is incorrect)

(d) He said that he **has had started** the job that day. (Usage of has had started is incorrect)

Q187. (a) He said that he had gone to his native place the month before. (Correct)

(b) He said that he had gone to his native place **last month**. (Last month has not been changed to the month before)

(c) He said that he **has gone** to his native place the month before. (Incorrect tense- has has not been changed to had)

(d) He said that he **has gone** to his native place **last month**. (Incorrect tense- has has not been changed to had, and last month has not been changed to the month before)

Q188. (a) They said to me that they would help my team if I signed on that document. (Correct)

(b) They said to me that they **will help** my team if I signed on this document. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would)

(c) They said to me that they **would be helping** my team if I signed on that document. (Usage of would be helping is incorrect)

(d) They said to me that they **will help** my team if I sign on this document. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would)

Q189. (b) He said that that man would be waiting for me there at the lobby. (Correct)

(a) He said **this** that man would be waiting for me there at the lobby. (Usage of he said this that is incorrect)

(c) He said that that man would be waiting for me **here** at the lobby. (Here has not been changed to there)

(d) He said **this** that man would be waiting for me **here** at the lobby. (Usage of he said this that is incorrect, and here has not been changed to there)

Narration

Q190. (d) She said that she would have her report finished by the next day. (Correct)

(a) She said that she would have her report finished by **tomorrow**. (Tomorrow has not been changed to the next day)

(b) She said that she **will have** her report finished by the next day. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would)

(c) She said that she **will have** her report finished by **tomorrow**. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would, and tomorrow has not been changed to the next day)

Q191. (b) The host asked whether I had come by train. (Correct)

(a) The host asked whether I **have come** by train. (Incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had)

(c) The host asked **in case I have come on** train. (Usage of in case is incorrect, incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had, and incorrect usage of preposition)

(d) The host asked **in case I have come** by train. (Usage of in case is incorrect, incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had)

Q192. (b) She said that she would be making the dinner then so we should tell her what we wished to eat. (Correct)

(a) She said that she would be making the dinner then so we should tell her **that** we wished to eat. (Usage of that is incorrect here- it should be replaced with what we wished to eat)

(c) She said that she would be making the dinner **now** so we should tell her what we wished to eat. (Now has not been changed to then)

(d) She said that she would be making the dinner **now** so we should tell her **that** we wished to eat. (Now has not been changed to then, and usage of that is incorrect)

Q193. (c) My mother said that she would have cooked the food by then so she could join us for the movie. (Correct)

(a) My mother said that she would have cooked the food by then so she **can join** us for the movie. (Incorrect tense- can has not been changed to could)

(b) My mother said that she **will have cooked** the food by then so she could join us for the movie. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would)

(d) My mother said that she **will have cooked** the food by then so she **can join** us for the movie. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would, and can has not been changed to could)

Q194. (b) My father said that they had been living there since the day that house had been built. (Correct)

(a) My father said that they had been living **here** since the day that house **was built**. (Here has not been changed to there, and was built has not been changed to had been built)

(c) My father said that they **have been living** there since the day that house **were built**. (Incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had, and usage of house were built is incorrect- was built must be changed to had been built)

(d) My father said that they **have been living here** since the day this house **were being built**. (Incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had, here has not been changed to there, and house was built must be changed to house had been built.)

Q195. (b) My neighbour said that he had bought a new car the week before. (Correct)

(a) My neighbour said that he had bought a new car **last week**. (Last week has not been changed to the week before)

(c) My neighbour said that he **has bought** a new car the week before. (Incorrect tense- bought must be changed to had bought)

(d) My neighbour said that he **has bought** a new car **last week**. (Incorrect tense- bought must be changed to had bought, and last week must be changed to the week before)

Narration

Q196. (c) The artist said that he had been painting a picture there at the bank of that river. (Correct)

(a) The artist said that he had been painting a picture **here** at the bank of that river. (Here has not been changed to there)

(b) The artist said that he had been painting a picture there at the bank of **this** river. (This has not been changed to that)

(d) The artist said that he had been painting a picture **here** at the bank of **this** river. (Here has not been changed to there, and this has not been changed to that)

Q197. (d) My brother said that he had not been making a noise so he had not disturbed the neighbours. (Correct)

(a) My brother said that he had not been making a noise so he **has not been disturbing** the neighbours. (Incorrect tense- did not disturb must be changed to had not disturbed)

(b) My brother said that he **was not making** a noise so he had not disturbed the neighbours. (Incorrect tense- was not making must be changed to had not been making)

(c) My brother said that **was not making** a noise so he **has not disturbed** the neighbours. (Incorrect tense- was not making must be changed to had not been making, and did not disturb must be changed to had not disturbed)

Q198. (a) They said that that was the stadium where they had won the match. (Correct)

(b) They said that that was the stadium where they had won **that** match. (Usage of that is incorrect, the match will remain unchanged)

(c) They said that that **is** the stadium where they had won the match. (Incorrect tense- is must be changed to was)

(d) They said that that **is** the stadium where they had won **that** match. (Incorrect tense- is must be changed to was, and usage of that is incorrect- the match will remain unchanged)

Q199. (c) My colleague said that he would start a new assignment the next day. (Correct)

(a) My colleague said that he would start a new assignment **tomorrow**. (Tomorrow has not been changed to the next day)

(b) My colleague said that he **will start** a new assignment the next day. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would)

(d) My colleague said that he **will start** a new assignment **tomorrow**. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would, and tomorrow has not been changed to the next day)

Q200. (b) The farmer said that he would be feeding the cows hence he would eat his lunch later. (Correct)

(a) The farmer said that he would be feeding the cows hence he **will eat** his lunch later. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would)

(c) The farmer said that he **will be feeding** the cows hence he would eat his lunch later. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would)

(d) The farmer said that he **will be feeding** the cows hence he **will eat** his lunch later. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would, in both places)

Q201. (d) My brother said that he would have finished his work by the time we left from that place. (Correct)

(a) My brother said that he would have finished his work by the time we **are leaving** this place. (Incorrect tense- you leave must be changed to we left)

(b) My brother said that he would have finished his work by the time we **were leaving** this place. (Incorrect tense- you leave must be changed to we left)

(c) My brother **says** that he would have finished his work by the time we **have left** from this place. (Incorrect reporting verb, incorrect tense- you leave must be changed to we left)

Narration

Q202. (d) He said that he worked in an army hospital which was then being renovated. (Correct)

(a) He said that he worked in an army hospital which was **now** being renovated. (Now has not been converted to then)

(b) He said that he **works** in an army hospital which was then being renovated. (Incorrect tense- simple present tense must be converted to simple past tense)

(c) He said that he **works** in an army hospital which was **now** being renovated. (Incorrect tense- simple present tense must be converted to simple past tense, Also now has no been converted to then)

Q203. (b) They said that they played cricket every Sunday there at the club. (Correct)

(a) They said that they played cricket every Sunday **here** at the club. (Here has not been converted to there)

(c) They said that they **play** cricket every Sunday there at the club. (Incorrect tense- play has not been converted to played)

(d) They said that they **play** cricket every Sunday **here** at the club. (Incorrect tense- play has not been converted to played, here has not been converted to there)

Q204. (d) She said that she loved her grandparents so she took good care of them. (Correct)

(a) She **says** that she loved her grandparents thus she took good care of them. (Incorrect tense of reporting verb)

(b) She said that she **loves** her grandparents so she took good care of them. (Incorrect tense- loves has not been converted to loved)

(c) She said that she **loves** her grandparents thus she took good care of them. (Incorrect tense- loves has not been converted to loved)

Q205. (d) He said that he didn't waste time as he was very busy then. (Correct)

(a) He said that he didn't waste time as he was very busy **now**. (Now has not been changed to then)

(b) He said that he didn't waste time as he **is** very busy then. (Incorrect tense- simple present tense must be converted into simple past)

(c) He said that he didn't waste time as he **is** very busy **now**. (Incorrect tense- simple present tense must be converted into simple past, now has not been changed to then)

Q206. (b) The lady said that she was waiting for someone to go there and pick her up. (Correct)

(a) The lady said that she was waiting for someone to go **here** and pick her up. (Here has not been changed to there)

(c) The lady said that she **is waiting** for someone to go there and pick her up. (Incorrect tense- simple present tense must be converted into simple past)

(d) The lady said that she **is waiting** for someone to go **here** and pick her up. (Incorrect tense- simple present tense must be converted into simple past, here has not been changed to there)

Q207. (c) He said that she was driving a car then after many years. (Correct)

(a) He said that she **now** was driving a car after many years. (Now has not been changed to then, also the positioning of the word is incorrect)

(b) He said that she **then is driving** a car after many years. (The positioning of the word then is incorrect, also incorrect tense- simple present tense must be converted into simple past)

(d) He said that she **now is driving** a car after many years. (Incorrect tense- simple present tense must be converted into simple past; now has not been changed to then, also the positioning of the word is incorrect)

Q208. (d) The DJ said that the audience were enjoying the music that he had created just for that show. (Correct)

Narration

- (a) The DJ said that the audience **are enjoying** the music that he **has created** just for that show. (Incorrect tense- simple present tense has not been changed to simple past, also has has not been changed to had)
- (b) The DJ said that the audience **is enjoying** the music that he had created just for this show. (Incorrect tense- simple present tense has not been changed to simple past)
- (c) The DJ said that the audience was enjoying the music that he had created just for **this** show. (This has not been changed to that)

Q209. (d) My sister said that she was not going to college then as she had a study break. (Correct)

- (a) My sister said that she was not going to college **now** as she had a study break. (Now has not been changed to then)
- (b) My sister said that she **is not going** to college then as she had a study break. (Incorrect tense- simple present tense has not been changed to simple past)
- (c) My sister said that she **is not going** to college **now** as she had a study break. (Incorrect tense- simple present tense has not been changed to simple past, now has not been changed to then)

Q210. (c) The executive said that he had completed the work a week before. (Correct)

- (a) The executive said that he had completed the work a week ago. (Ago has not been changed to before)
- (b) The executive said that he **has completed** the work a week before. (Incorrect tense- present perfect tense has not been changed to past perfect)
- (d) The executive said that he **has completed** the work **a week ago**. (Incorrect tense- present perfect tense has not been changed to past perfect tense, ago has not been changed to before)

Q211. (b) The sportsman said that he had won a prize in the race that was held there a day before. (Correct)

- (a) The sportsman said that he **have won** a prize in the race that was held there **yesterday**. (Incorrect tense- present perfect tense has not been changed to past perfect tense, yesterday has not been changed to a day before)
- (c) The sportsman says that he **has won** a prize in the race that was held there a day before. (Incorrect tense- present perfect tense has not been changed to past perfect tense)
- (d) The sportsman said that he **has won** a prize in the race that was held here **yesterday**. (Incorrect tense- present perfect tense has not been changed to past perfect tense, yesterday has not been changed to a day before)

Q212. (c) The manager said that the janitor had washed those linen that day. (Correct)

- (a) The manager said that the janitor had washed those linen **today**. (Today has not been changed to that day)
- (b) The manager said that the janitor **has washed** those linen that day. (Incorrect tense- has has not been changed to had)
- (d) The manager said that the janitor **has washed** those linen **today**. (Incorrect tense- has has not been changed to had, today has not been changed to that day)

Q213. (d) Priya said that she had not met the boy thence she could not make a decision. (Correct)

- (a) Priya **says** that she had not met the boy hence she could not make a decision. (Incorrect tense of reporting verb)
- (b) Priya said that she **has not met** the boy thence she could not make a decision. (Incorrect tense- has has not been changed to had)
- (c) Priya says that she **has not met** the boy hence she could not make a decision. (Incorrect tense- has has not been changed to had)

Q214. (c) The workman said that he had been working in that factory since the day it had started. (Correct)

Narration

- (a) The workman said that he had been working in that factory since the day it **has started**. (Has has not been changed to had)
- (b) The workman said that he **has been working** in that factory since the day it had started. (Incorrect tense- present perfect tense has not been changed to past perfect tense)
- (d) The workman said that he **has been working** in that factory since the day it **has started**. (Incorrect tense- present perfect tense has not been changed to past perfect tense, has has not been changed to had)

Q215. (d) Arun said that he had bought that ring for his mother. (Correct)

- (a) Arun said that he **has bought** that ring for his mother. (Incorrect tense- simple past tense has not been changed to past perfect tense)
- (b) Arun said that he had bought **this** ring for his mother. (This has not been changed to that)
- (c) Arun said that he **has bought this** ring for his mother. (Incorrect tense- simple past tense has not been changed to past perfect tense, this has not been changed to a day that)

Q216. (d) The cab driver said to me that he had been waiting for me for a long time. (Correct)

- (a) The cab driver said to me that he **was waiting** for me for a long time. (Incorrect tense- simple past tense has not been changed to past perfect tense)
- (b) The cab driver said to me that he **is waiting** for me for a long time. (Incorrect tense- simple past tense has not been changed to past perfect tense)
- (c) The cab driver said to me that he **has been** for me for a long time. (The main verb waiting is missing)

Q217. (c) Zakir said that, there was the book that he had been looking for. (Correct)

- (a) Zakir said that, there was the book that he **has been** looking for. (Incorrect tense- present perfect continuous tense has not been changed to past perfect continuous tense)
- (b) Zakir said that, **here** was the book that he had been looking for. (Here has not been changed to there)
- (d) Zakir said that, **here** was the book that he **has been** looking for. (Here has not been changed to there, Incorrect tense- present perfect continuous tense has not been changed to past perfect continuous tense)

Q218. (b) Mother asked me if I would go there and help her. (Correct)

- (a) Mother **asks** me to come there and help her. (Incorrect tense of reporting verb)
- (c) Mother asked me to go **here** and help her. (The words 'if I would' are missing, here has not been changed to there)
- (d) Mother **is asking** me to come **here** and help her. (Incorrect tense of reporting verb, here has not been changed to there)

Q219. (a) The clerk asked what he could do for me. (Correct)

- (b) The clerk asked what he **can** do for me. (Incorrect tense- can has not been changed to could)
- (c) The clerk asked what he **could be doing** for me. (Incorrect tense- simple present tense should have been changed to simple past)
- (d) The clerk asked what he **can be doing** for me. (Incorrect tense- simple present tense should have been changed to simple past)

Q220. (a) The professor told the class that he would give us a test on Friday. (Correct)

- (b) The professor told the class that he **will be giving** us a test on Friday. (Incorrect tense- would give must remain as it is)

Narration

(c) The professor told the class **this** that he would give us a test on Friday. (Incorrect and unnecessary use of the word this)

(d) The professor told the class this that he **will be giving** us a test on Friday. (Incorrect tense- would give must remain as it is)

Q221. (a) They said that they had to complete that task by noon. (Correct)

(b) They said that they had to **be completing** that task by noon. (Incorrect tense- the infinitive form of complete will be used as it is)

(c) They said that **we** had to complete that task by noon. (We has not been changed to they)

(d) They said that **we** had to **be completing** that task by noon. (We has not been changed to they, incorrect tense- the infinitive form of complete will be used as it is)

Q222. (b) Jyoti said to her sister that that dress was so pretty. (Correct)

(a) Jyoti said to her sister **this** that dress was so pretty. (That should have been used instead of this)

(c) Jyoti said to her sister that that dress **is** so pretty. (Incorrect tense- was should be used)

(d) Jyoti said to her sister **this** that dress **is** so pretty. (That should have been used instead of this, incorrect tense- was should be used)

Q223. (c) Deepti asked Pravin if he liked to watch movies. (Correct)

(a) Deepti asked Pravin if he **likes** to watch movies. (Incorrect tense- like has not been changed to liked)

(b) Deepti asked Pravin **does he liked** to watch movies. (Usage of liked with does is absolutely incorrect, moreover simple present tense in active voice must be changed to simple past tense in the passive form)

(d) Deepti asked Pravin **does he likes** to watch movies. (Usage of does he likes is incorrect)

Q224. (a) Grandmother asked me how often I went to the temple. (Correct)

(b) Grandmother asked me how often I **came** to the temple. (Incorrect verb)

(c) Grandmother asked me how often I **had went** to the temple. (Usage of had went is incorrect, has is always followed by third form of the verb, i.e. had gone. Also if the sentence in active voice is in the simple present tense, while converting into passive form, it will be changed to simple past)

(d) Grandmother asked me how often I **had gone** to the temple. (Incorrect tense- go must be changed to went)

Q225. (a) They said that they were taking the medicines every day. (Correct)

(b) They said that **we** were taking the medicines every day. (Incorrect pronoun- we has not been changed to they)

(c) They said that they **are taking** the medicines every day. (Incorrect tense- are has not been changed to were)

(d) They said that **we are taking** the medicines every day. (Incorrect pronoun- we has not been changed to they, incorrect tense- are has not been changed to were)

Q226. (b) They said that they had been waiting there since morning. (Correct)

(a) They said that **we** had been waiting there since morning. (Incorrect pronoun- we has not been changed to they)

(c) They said that they **have been waiting** there since morning. (Incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had)

(d) They said that **we have been waiting** there since morning. (Incorrect pronoun- we has not been changed to they, incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had)

Q227. (d) They said that they had taken exercising seriously. (Correct)

(a) They said that they **have taken** exercising seriously. (Incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had)

Narration

- (b) They said that **we** had taken exercising seriously. (Incorrect pronoun- we has not been changed to they)
(c) They said that **we have taken** exercising seriously. (Incorrect pronoun- we has not been changed to they, incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had)

Q228. (a) They said that they would not bother the workers. (Correct)

- (b) They said that they **would not be bothering** the workers. (Incorrect tense)
(c) They said that they **will not bother** the workers. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would)
(d) They said that they **will not be bothering** the workers. (Incorrect tense)

Q229. (a) The teacher advised the students to work hard then if they wished to have a better future. (Correct)

- (b) The teacher advised the students to work hard **now** if they wished to have a better future. (Now has not been changed to then)
(c) The teacher advised the students to work hard then if they **wish** to have a better future. (Tense has not been changed)
(d) The teacher advised the students to work hard **now** if they **wish** to have a better future. (Now has not been changed to then, tense has not been changed)

Q230. (c) Her mother asked if she had anything to tell her. (Correct)

- (a) Her mother asked if she **has** anything to tell her. (Tense has not been changed to had)
(b) Her mother asked if she had anything to tell **me**. (Me has not been changed to her)
(d) Her mother asked if she **has** anything to tell **me**. (Tense has not been changed, me has not been changed to her)

Q231. (c) Grandfather ordered me to bring him his spectacles. (Correct)

- (a) Grandfather ordered me **and brought him** his spectacles. (Bring must be used in the)
(b) Grandfather ordered me to **have brought to him** his spectacles. (Usage of have brought to him, bring must be used in the infinitive form)
(d) Grandfather ordered **myself** to bring his spectacles to where he was. (The objective pronoun is incorrect)

Q232.(c) They said that they prayed every day. (Correct)

- (a) They said that they **have been praying** every day. (Incorrect tense)
(b) They said that they **pray** every day. (Incorrect tense- pray has not been changed to prayed)
(d) They said that **we prayed** every day. (Incorrect pronoun- we has not been changed to they, incorrect tense)

Q233. (b) They said that they had just been taking pictures. (Correct)

- (a) They said that they **had just took** pictures. (Incorrect tense)
(c) They said that **we** had just been taking pictures. (Incorrect pronoun- we has not been changed to they)
(d) They said that **we had just took** pictures. (Incorrect pronoun- we has not been changed to they, had must be followed by V3, and not V2)

Q234. (b) They said that they **will** attend the performance **the day after**. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would, tomorrow must be changed to the next day)

- (a) They said that they would attend the performance the **day after tomorrow**. (Tomorrow must be changed to the next day)
(c) They said that they would attend the performance the next day. (Correct)

Narration

(d) They said that they **will** attend the performance the **day after tomorrow**. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would)

Q235. (d) She asked me if I would be going to the party the following day. (Correct)

(a) She asked me if I would be going to the party **the day after tomorrow**. (Tomorrow must be changed to the following day)

(b) She asked me if I **will** be going to the party the following day. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would)

(c) She asked me if I **will** be going to the party **the day after tomorrow**. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would, tomorrow must be changed to the following day)

Q236. (d) My friend said to me that he was willing to help me on a condition. (Correct)

(a) My friend said to me that he **is** willing to help me on a condition. (Incorrect tense)

(b) My friend said to me that he **has had** been willing to help me on a condition. (Incorrect tense)

(c) My friend said to me that he **has been** willing to help me on a condition. (Incorrect tense)

Q237. (a) The kid begged her mother not to leave her alone there. (Correct)

(b) The kid **begs** her mother not to leave her alone there. (Incorrect tense of the reporting verb)

(c) The kid begged her mother not to leave her alone **here**. (here has not been changed to there)

(d) The kid **begs** her mother not to leave her alone **here**. (Incorrect tense of the reporting verb, and here has not been changed to there)

Q238. (d) Rohit said that he took a bath daily with cold water. (Correct)

(a) Rohit **says** that he **were taking** a bath daily with cold water. (Incorrect tense of reporting verb, incorrect tense- take must be changed to took)

(b) Rohit said that he **has had been taking** a bath daily with cold water. (Usage of has had been taking is incorrect)

(c) Rohit said that he **is taking** a bath daily with cold water. (Incorrect tense- take must be changed to took)

Q239. (a) The teacher said to the students that he would not tolerate such behaviour. (Correct)

(b) The teacher said to the students that he would not **be tolerating** such behaviour. (Tolerate will remain as such, usage of would not be tolerating is incorrect)

(c) The teacher said to the students that he **will** not tolerate such behaviour. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would)

(d) The teacher said to the students that he **will** not **be tolerating** such behaviour. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would, and tolerate will remain as such, usage of would not be tolerating is incorrect)

Q240. (b) Vaibhav asked me whether my father had returned from work. (Correct)

(a) Vaibhav asked me whether my father **has returned** from work. (Incorrect tense- has must simply be changed to had)

(c) Vaibhav asked me whether my father **has had returned** from work. (Usage of has had returned is incorrect)

(d) Vaibhav asked me whether my father **had been returning** from work. (Incorrect tense- has returned must be changed to had returned)

Q241. (a) Sahil asked me where I would go that holiday. (Correct)

(b) Sahil asked me where I **will go** that holiday. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would)

Narration

(c) Sahil asked me where I **will be going** that holiday. (Incorrect tense- will has not be changed to would, also usage of future continuous tense is incorrect)

(d) Sahil asked me where I **would gone** that holiday. (Incorrect tense- would must be followed by first form of the verb, i.e. go)

Q242. (b) Heena said that she had bought a dress the day before. (Correct)

(a) Heena said that she **has bought** a dress the day before. (Incorrect tense- has has not been changed to had)

(c) Heena said that she **has bought** a dress **the day before yesterday**. (Incorrect tense- has has not been changed to had, and tomorrow must be changed to the day before yesterday)

(d) Heena said that she had bought a dress **the day before yesterday**. (Tomorrow must be changed to the day before yesterday)

Q243. (c) He said that he had seen the movie the day before. (Correct)

(a) He said that he **has seen** the movie the day before. (Incorrect tense- has has not been changed to had)

(b) He said that **I** had seen the movie the day before. (Incorrect pronoun- I has not been changed to he)

(d) He said that **I have seen** the movie the day before. (Incorrect pronoun- I has not been changed to he, and incorrect tense- has has not been changed to had)

Q244. (b) The manager said to the executive that, that day he would have to go along with him to meet the client. (Correct)

(a) The manager said to the executive **this**, that day he would have to go along with him to meet the client. (Usage of this is incorrect)

(c) The manager said to the executive that, that day he **will** have to go along with him to meet the client. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would)

(d) The manager said to the executive **this**, that day he **will** have to go along with him to meet the client. (Usage of this is incorrect, also incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would)

Q245. (d) Vaibhav said to me that they had to win that game. (Correct)

(a) Vaibhav said to me that they **have** to win that game. (Incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had)

(b) Vaibhav said to me that **we** had to win that game. (Incorrect pronoun- we has not been changed to they)

(c) Vaibhav said to me that **we have** to win that game. (Incorrect pronoun- we has not been changed to they, incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had)

Q246. (b) Nasir asked his tutor if he had to learn those formulas. (Correct)

(a) Nasir asked his tutor if he **has** to learn those formulas. (Incorrect tense- simple present must be changed to simple past, and not present perfect)

(c) Nasir asked his tutor **didn't he had** to learn those formulas. (Usage of didn't he had is incorrect)

(d) Nasir asked his tutor **hadn't he have** to learn those formulas. (Usage and tense of hadn't he have is incorrect)

Q247. (c) Pritam said that those pastries were yummy. (Correct)

(a) Pritam said that those pastries **are** yummy. (Incorrect tense- are has not been changed to were)

(b) Pritam said **this** that those pastries were yummy. (usage of this is incorrect)

(d) Pritam said that **these** pastries **are** yummy. (These has not been changed to those, incorrect tense- are has not been changed to were)

Q248. (b) The constable said that he had seen a bullet mark there. (Correct)

Narration

- (a) The constable said that he sees a bullet mark there. (Incorrect tense- saw has not been changed to had seen; simple past must be converted into past perfect and not into simple present)
- (c) The constable says that he saw a bullet mark here. (Incorrect tense- saw has not been changed to had seen, here has not been changed to there)
- (d) The constable said that he sees a bullet mark here. (Incorrect tense- saw has not been changed to had seen, and here has not been changed to there)

Q249. (a) Mother said to my sister to tell him sorry right then. (Correct)

- (b) Mother said to my sister to tell him sorry right now. (Now has not been changed to then)
- (c) Mother says to my sister to tell him sorry right then. (Incorrect tense of reporting verb)
- (d) Mother says to my sister to tell him sorry right now. (Incorrect tense of reporting verb, and now has not been changed to then)

Q250. (a) I said to him that I was too tired then to go out with him. (Correct)

- (b) I said to him that I am too tired then to go out with him. (Incorrect tense- am has not been changed to was)
- (c) I said to him that I was too tired then to go out with you. (Incorrect pronoun- you has not been changed to him)
- (d) I said to him that I am too tired then to go out with you. (Incorrect tense- am has not been changed to was, incorrect pronoun- you has not been changed to him)

Q251. (d) The coach applauded and said that he had made him proud. (Correct)

- (a) The coach applauded and said that he has made him proud. (Incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had)
- (b) The coach applauds and says well done that he had made him proud. (Incorrect tense of reporting verb, and says well done is not required, as applauded has been used in that regard)
- (c) The coach applauded, says well done and that he has made him proud. (Incorrect usage of the words says well done, incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had)

Q252. (c) The girl said to her partner that he would have to dance better than that the day after. (Correct)

- (a) The girl said to her partner that he will have to dance better than that the day after. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would)
- (b) The girl said to her partner that he would have to dance better than this the day after. (This has not been changed to that)
- (d) The girl said to her partner that he will have to dance better than this the day after. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would, this has not been changed to that)

Q253. (b) The agent said that that was the best house on that street. (Correct)

- (a) The agent said this that was the best house on that street. (Incorrect usage of the word this)
- (c) The agent said that that is the best house on that street. (Incorrect tense- is has not been changed to was)
- (d) The agent said this that is the best house on that street. (Incorrect usage of this, incorrect tense- is has not been changed to was)

Q254. (c) My mother warned me that I would regret my actions. (Correct)

- (a) My mother warned me that I will regret my actions. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would)
- (b) My mother warned me that I will be regretting my actions. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would, use of future continuous tense here is incorrect)

Narration

(d) My mother warned me that I would **be regretting** my actions. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would, would be regretting is incorrect)

Q255. (d) Param said that he was going to the gym then. (Correct)

(a) Param said that he **is** going to the gym then. (Incorrect tense- present continuous must be changed to past continuous, when converting from direct to indirect speech)

(b) Param said that he **has gone** to the gym then. (Incorrect tense)

(c) Param said that he **had gone** to the gym then. (Incorrect tense)

Q256. (b) He begged me not to cry. (Correct)

(a) He begged **that I should** not cry. (Incorrect helping Verb)

(c) He **said** to please him and not cry. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(d) He **told** me to not to cry. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q257. (d) She asked Ravi what was worrying him. (Correct)

(a) She asked Ravi what **is worrying** him. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) She **asks** Ravi what was worrying him. (Incorrect, Replace asks with asked)

(c) She **asks** Ravi what **is** worrying him. (Incorrect Tense)

Q258. (a) The doctor wanted to know what he could do for her. (Correct)

(b) The doctor **said** that he couldn't do anything for her. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(c) The doctor **asked** what he couldn't do for her. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(d) The doctor **wondered** what he could do for her. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q259. (d) Ram told Rohan not to run so fast. (Correct)

(a) Ram **advised** Rohan don't run so fast. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(b) Ram **asked** Rohan **why is he running** so fast. (Incorrect Reporting Verb and Sentence Structure meaning changed)

(c) Ram **requested** Rohan not to run so fast. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q260. (d) My cousin asked me whether I wanted some more chocolates. (Correct)

(a) My cousin asked me **if I want** some more chocolates. (Incorrect Sentence Connector)

(b) My cousin said to me **if I** wanted some more chocolates. (Incorrect Sentence Connector)

(c) My cousin asked me **that** I wanted some more chocolates. (Incorrect Sentence Connector)

Q261. (c) She said that she didn't know the answer and asked me if i did. (Correct)

(a) She **asked** me **if** I knew the answer which she didn't. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(b) She said **that** she didn't know the answer and did I know it. (Incorrect)

(d) She **told** that she **was not knowing** the answer but wondered if I know. (Incorrect Reporting Verb and Tense)

Q262. (b) "Don't go to school tomorrow" Priya said to me. (Correct)

(a) "Don't go to school **next day**" Priya said to me. (Incorrect, use tomorrow instead of next day)

(c) Priya said, "Will you not go to school tomorrow?" (Incorrect Sentence Structure)

(d) Priya told me that, "Don't go to school tomorrow." (Incorrect Sentence Structure)

Narration

Q263. (b) The teacher said that the Earth revolves around the sun. (Correct)

- (a) The teacher said that the Earth **is being** revolving around the sun. (Incorrect Helping Verb)
- (c) The teacher said that the Earth **revolved** around the sun. (Incorrect Helping Verb)
- (d) The teacher said that the Earth **had been** revolving around the sun. (Incorrect Helping Verb)

Q264. (d) I suggested to my friends that we should go to a picnic for a change. (Correct)

- (a) I asked my friends if they **would** go to a picnic for a change. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (b) I asked my friends **to** go to a picnic for a change. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (c) I permitted my friends **to** go to a picnic for a change. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q265. (b) Nisha asked Swati if she would help her in her project just then. (Correct)

- (a) Nisha **told** Swati **whether** she **will** help her in her project just now. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (c) Nisha **questioned** to Swati that will you help me in my project just now. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (d) Nisha asked to Swati **that will** she help her in her work just now. (Incorrect Helping Verb)

Q266. (c) Father says that Kashmir is the heaven on earth. (Correct)

- (a) Father said that Kashmir **has been** the heaven on earth. (Incorrect Tense)
- (b) Father **is saying** that Kashmir is the heaven on earth. (Incorrect Tense)
- (d) Father says that Kashmir **was** the heaven on earth. (Incorrect Tense)

Q267. (c) The coach commanded the child not to make the water dirty. (Correct)

- (a) The coach commanded the child **don't** make the water dirty. (Incorrect, Replace don't with not to)
- (b) The coach commanded **to** the child not to make the water dirty. (Incorrect. Remove to)
- (d) The coach commanded **to** the child **don't** make the water dirty. (Incorrect. Remove to and replace don't with not to)

Q268. (a) He said that he had seen a snake there.(correct)

- (b) He said that he **saw** a snake **here**.(incorrect tense)
- (c) He said that he **saw** a snake there.(incorrect tense)
- (d) He said that he had seen a snake.(incorrect, insert there after snake)

Q269. (d) Rohan wondered where he would be that time the following month. (correct)

- (a) Rohan **contemplated** where shall he be that time the following month. (incorrect reporting verb)
- (b) Rohan **asked** that where should be that time next month. (incorrect reporting verb)
- (c) Rohan wondered where he **should** be that time the **next** month. (incorrect, replace should with would and next with following)

Q270. (b) Rashmi asked me where the telephone exchange was. (correct)

- (a) Rashmi asked me **that** where the telephone exchange was. (incorrect, remove that)
- (c) Rashmi asked me where was the telephone exchange. (incorrect sentence structure)
- (d) Rashmi **wanted to know** where the telephone exchange was. (incorrect, replace wanted to know with asked)

Q271. (b) The foreman told his workers that he could not pay them higher wages. (correct)

Narration

- (a) The foreman **warned** his workers that he cannot pay them higher wages. (incorrect reporting verb)
(c) The foreman told his workers that they could not be paid higher wages. (incorrect sentence structure)
(d) The foreman **forbid** his workers to pay higher wages. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q272. (a) The watchman shouted to the crowd to catch the thief. (correct)

- (b) The watchman shouted to the crowd, **thief, thief, catch him.**
(c) The watchman shouted to the crowd, catch the thief. (incorrect, insert to before catch)
(d) The watchman shouted to the crowd, **thief, catch him.** (incorrect)

Q273. (d) Neha asked if she had to write a letter. (correct)

- (a) Neha asked if she **have to** write a letter. (incorrect tense)
(b) Neha asked if she **had been** writing a letter. (incorrect tense)
(c) Neha asked of writing a letter. (incorrect, incomplete sentence)

Q274. (c) The teacher asked the student if he had brought his lunch. (correct)

- (a) The student **was** asked by the teacher about bringing his lunch. (incorrect tense)
(b) The teacher asked the student if he **would be bringing** his lunch. (incorrect tense)
(d) The teacher asked the student if he **has** brought his lunch. (incorrect tense)

Q275. (c) Rajesh said to his driver “Do as you are told”. (correct)

- (a) Rajesh **ordered** his driver “Do as you are told”. (incorrect reporting verb)
(b) Rajesh said to his driver “**Do as I told you**”. (incorrect)
(d) Rajesh said to his driver “Do as you **were** told”. (incorrect tense)

Q276. (a) He persisted that he did not care for the rain and he had to go. (correct)

- (b) He **said** that rain can't stop him to go out. (incorrect reporting verb)
(c) He **exclaimed** that let it rain but he will go. (incorrect reporting verb)
(d) He **said** that he can't go just because it is raining. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q277. (b) The old man thanked Ankit and assured him that he would never forget his kindness. (correct)

- (a) The old man **applauded** Ankit for his kindness and he shall never forget Ankit. (incorrect reporting verb)
(c) Ankit was being thanked by the old man for his kindness towards an old man. (incorrect sentence structure)
(d) The old man said thank you to Ankit for his kindness. (incorrect sentence structure)

Q278. (c) The principal urged the girls to be quiet. (correct)

- (a) The principal called the girls **and ordered them** to be quiet. (incorrect, superfluous sentence)
(b) The principal commanded the girls **that they** be quiet. (incorrect verb, remove that, replace they with to)
(d) The principal **said** that the girls **should** be quiet. (incorrect verb)

Q279. (c) Mother asked Pritam if he would tell her what it meant. (correct)

- (a) Mother asked Pritam if he **will** tell her what it meant. (incorrect tense)
(b) Mother asked Pritam **that** he would tell her what it meant. (incorrect, remove that)
(d) Mother asked Pritam that he **will** tell her what it meant. (incorrect tense)

Narration

Q280. (c) He told the dentist that he had a toothache.

- (a) He told the dentist that I **have** a toothache. (incorrect tense)
- (b) He told the dentist that he **had gotten** a toothache. (incorrect tense)
- (d) He told the dentist that I **have a gotten** toothache. (incorrect tense)

Q281. (a) The spectators applauded Jay for his good hit. (correct)

- (b) The spectators applauded Jay saying, bravo, **good hit Jay**. (incorrect reported speech)
- (c) The spectators **applaud** Jay for his good hit. (incorrect, replace applaud with applauded)
- (d) The spectators **applaud Jay saying, bravo, good hit Jay**. (incorrect reported speech)

Q282. (b) The accused requested the judge to let him meet his children before he died. (correct)

- (a) The accused **requests** the judge to let him meet his children before he died. (incorrect, replace requests with requested)
- (c) The accused **begs** the judge to allow him to meet his children before he dies. (incorrect reporting verb)
- (d) The accused **begged** the judge to let him meet his children before he dies. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q283. (d) Akash said that Mahesh had gone home. (correct)

- (a) Akash said that Mahesh **has** gone home. (incorrect tense)
- (b) Akash said then Mahesh **had** gone home. (incorrect, replace then with that)
- (c) Akash said then Mahesh **has** gone home. (incorrect tense)

Q284. (c) My grandfather enquired of the visitor who he was and where he came from. (correct)

- (a) My grandfather enquired the visitor who are you, where do you come from. (incorrect tense)
- (b) My grandfather enquires the visitor who he was and where he came from. (incorrect, change enquires into enquired)
- (d) My grandfather enquires the visitor who are you, where do you come from. (incorrect tense)

Q285. (a) Sheetal asked me how I had solved that problem. (correct)

- (b) Sheetal asked me how I **have** solved that problem. (incorrect tense)
- (c) Sheetal asked me how I had solved **this** problem. (incorrect)
- (d) Sheetal asked me how I **have** solved this problem (incorrect tense)

Q286. (c) Ajay told my sister that it was wonderful. (correct)

- (a) Ajay tells my sister that **it's** wonderful. (incorrect tense)
- (b) Ajay **tells** to my sister that it was wonderful. (incorrect, replace tells with told)
- (d) Ajay told **to** my sister that it's being wonderful. (incorrect tense)

Q287. (c) My mother told my father that she was very busy then. (correct)

- (a) My mother told my father that I **am** very busy now. (incorrect tense)
- (b) My mother told my father that she **is** very busy then. (incorrect tense)
- (d) My mother told my father that I was very busy now. (incorrect pronoun)

Q288. (a) She asked the receptionist what time the flight arrived. (correct)

Narration

- (b) She asked the receptionist what time the flight **arrive**. (incorrect tense)
(c) She asked the receptionist when **does** the flight **arrive**. (incorrect tense)
(d) She asked the receptionist **what was going to be the time for the flights arrival**. (incorrect sentence structure)

Q289. (d) My father asked the stranger where he lived. (correct)

- (a) My father asked the stranger where he **lives**. (incorrect tense)
(b) My father asked the stranger where he **has been living**. (incorrect tense)
(c) My father asked **where he lives to the stranger**. (incorrect sentence structure)

Q290. (d) The trainee asked his boss politely if he should email that letter again. (correct)

- (a) The trainee asked his boss politely if he **shall** email that letter again. (incorrect tense)
(b) The trainee asked his boss politely if he should email that letter again, **sir**. (incorrect usage of sir)
(c) The trainee asked his boss politely if he **shall** email that letter again, **sir**. (incorrect tense and usage of sir)

Q291. (d) The visitor asked me whether my mother was at home.

- (a) The visitor asked me **is** my mother at home. (incorrect tense and sentence structure)
(b) The visitor asked **to** me whether my mother was at home. (incorrect usage of to)
(c) The visitor asked **to** me **is** my mother at home. (incorrect tense and usage of to)

Q292. (c) My aunt exclaimed disgustedly that the child was very dirty. (correct)

- (a) My aunt exclaimed disgustedly **what a dirty child**. (incorrect sentence structure)
(b) My aunt exclaimed disgustedly that the child **is** very dirty. (incorrect tense)
(d) My aunt exclaimed disgustedly **what a dirty child it is**. (incorrect sentence structure)

Q293. (d) The teacher said that nobody could solve the problem. (correct)

- (a) The teacher said that nobody **can** solve the problem. (incorrect tense)
(b) The teacher said that nobody **should** solve the problem. (incorrect modal)
(c) The teacher said that **somebody can** solve the problem. (meaning of statement changed)

Q294. (c) Navneet asked her how old her grandmother was. (correct)

- (a) Navneet asked her how old her grandmother **is**. (incorrect tense)
(b) Navneet asked her how old her grandmother **has been**. (incorrect tense)
(d) Navneet asked her how old **is** her grandmother. (incorrect tense positioning of helping verb)

Q295. (d) My father says that the prices are shooting up alarmingly. (correct)

- (a) My father says that prices **shoot up** alarmingly. (incorrect tense)
(b) My father says that the price **was** shooting up alarmingly. (incorrect subject-verb agreement)
(c) My father says that prices **shot up** alarmingly. (incorrect tense)

Q296. (d) She asked him what his name was. (correct)

- (a) She asked him what his name **is**. (incorrect tense)
(b) She asked him what his name **has been**. (incorrect tense)
(c) She asked him what **is his name**. (incorrect sentence structure)

Narration

Q297. (c) Rita begged the attacker not to hit her. (correct)

- (a) Rita begged the attacker to not to hit her. (incorrect, remove to)
- (b) Rita **told the attacker** to not hit her. (incorrect reporting verb)
- (d) Rita **pleaded with the attacker** to not to hit her. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q298. (b) The holy prophet said that God helps those who help others. (correct)

- (a) The holy prophet said that God **helped** those who helped others. (incorrect tense)
- (c) The holy prophet said that God helps **people** who help others. (incorrect word)
- (d) The holy prophet said that God helps those **people** who help others. (incorrect use of people is unnecessary here.)

Q299. (b) The preacher prayed that God would grant peace to the departed. (correct)

- (a) The preacher prays that God **will** grant peace to the departed. (incorrect tense)
- (c) The preacher said that God **may** grant peace to the departed. (incorrect verb)
- (d) The preacher said, God may grant peace to the departed. (connecting word missing)

Q300. (c) Sahil wondered where he would be that time the following year. (correct)

- (a) Sahil **asked** where he should be that time the following year. (incorrect reporting verb)
- (b) Sahil **worried** where he would be that time the next year. (incorrect reporting verb)
- (d) Sahil **said** where he would be that time the next year. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q301. (c) Vicky said that he cleaned his teeth daily. (correct - it is a habitual action so the tense wont change. Its habitual as daily has been used in the sentence)

- (a) Vicky said he **cleans** his teeth daily. (incorrect tense)
- (b) Vicky **says** he cleans his teeth daily. (incorrect reporting verb)
- (d) Vicky said that he **used to clean** his teeth daily. (incorrect tense)

Q302. (d) Geetal said that she had bought a Honda City the previous day. (correct)

- (a) Geetal said that I **have** bought a Honda City yesterday. (incorrect tense)
- (b) Geetal **told** me that she had bought a Honda City yesterday. (incorrect reporting verb)
- (c) Geetal said she had bought a Honda City the previous day. (incorrect sentence connector missing)

Q303. (c) The teacher warned the students not to make noise. (correct)

- (a) The teacher **asked** the students not to make noise. (incorrect reporting verb)
- (b) The teacher **scolded** the students, they should not make noise. (incorrect reporting verb)
- (d) The teacher **told** the students that don't make noise. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q304. (c) I said that my grandfather had snored throughout the night. (correct)

- (a) I said my grandfather had snored throughout the night. (Connectig word missing)
- (b) I said that my grandfather **snored** throughout the night. ((incorrect tense)
- (d) I said that my grandfather **had been snoring** throughout the night. (incorrect tense)

Q305. (a) He said that he had bought an iPhone 6 the previous day. (correct)

- (b) He said he bought an iPhone 6 the previous day. (connecting word missing)
- (c) He said that he **has bought** an iPhone 6 yesterday. (incorrect tense)
- (d) He **exclaimed**, an iPhone 6 has been bought by him yesterday. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q306. (a) The director asked her if she could dance and she said that she couldn't. (correct)

- (b) The director asked her if she could **do** the dance and she said that she can't. (unnecessary word)
- (c) The director **inquired** her if she can dance and she said that she can't. (incorrect reporting verb)
- (d) the director asked her if she **can** dance and she said that she **can't**. (incorrect tense)

Q307. (c) Abhay asked Veena if she was coming to the Reception. (correct)

- (a) Abhay **told** Veena if she was coming to the Reception. (incorrect reporting verb)
- (b) Abhay asked Veena if she **will be coming** to the Reception. (incorrect tense)
- (d) Abhay asked Veena **whether** she was coming to the Reception. (incorrect word)

Q308. (c) . I asked him if he would go to Delhi. (Correct)

- (a) I asked him **will** he go to Delhi. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (b) I said to **him would** he go to Delhi. (Connecting word is missing)
- (d) I said to **him would** you go to Delhi. (Connecting word is missing)

Q309. (b) He said that he had read that novel. (Correct)

- (a) He said that he **has read** this novel. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (c) He said that **he read** that novel. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (d) He said that he had read **this** novel. (Incorrect word used)

Q310. (c) Tania requested her friend to lend her an umbrella(Correct)

- (a) Please give **me** an umbrella Tania requested her friend. (Incorrect Reporting Pronoun)
- (b) Will you lend **me** your umbrella, Tania asked her friend. (Incorrect Reporting Pronoun)
- (d) Tania **asked** her friend to give her an umbrella. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Narration- Practice Set 1

Q311. Sita said, "I may go there."

- (a) Sita says that she may go there.
- (b) Sita says that she is going there.
- (c) Sita said that she will go there.
- (d) Sita said that she might go there.

Q312. My friend requested me to bring him a sandwich.

- (a) He said, "My friend, please bring me a sandwich."
- (b) My friend said, "Will you bring me a sandwich."
- (c) "Please bring me a sandwich", said my friend.
- (d) "Please bring my friend a sandwich", said he.

Q313. He said, "If I had the tools I could mend the car."

- (a) He said that if he had the tools he could mend the car.
- (b) He tells that he had the tools he could mend the car.
- (c) He said I could mend the car if I have the tools.
- (d) He told he could mend the car

Q314. She said to the children, “You mustn’t play with fire.”

- (a) She told the children they were not to play with fire.
- (b) She told the children they mustn’t play with fire.
- (c) She told the children not to play with fire.
- (d) She told the children they are not to play with fire.

Q315. Everybody says, “How well she sings.”

- (a) Everybody comments that she sings well.
- (b) Everybody says how well she sings.
- (c) Everybody tells that she sang very well.
- (d) Everybody says that she sang well.

Q316. He says that he was very sorry.

- (a) He said, “He were very sorry”.
- (b) He says, “I am very sorry”.
- (c) He said, “His is very sorry.”
- (d) He told me, “I felt sorry”.

Q317. Daman says, “Priya is working in Ahmedabad.”

- (a) Daman say that Priya was working in Ahmedabad.
- (b) Daman said that Priya was working in Ahmedabad.
- (c) Daman said that Priya works in Ahmedabad.
- (d) Daman says that Priya is working in Ahmedabad.

Q318. Anne said, “It is time to leave for the meeting.”

- (a) Anne said that it was time to leave for the meeting.
- (b) Anne told that-it is time to leave for the meeting.
- (c) Anne said its time to leave for the meeting.
- (d) Anne said that it was time for the meeting.

Q319. The old man said that he would soon be leaving the world.

- (a) The old man said, “I shall soon be leaving the world.”
- (b) The old man said, “I am soon leaving the world.”
- (c) The old man said, “I would soon leave the world.”
- (d) The old man said, “I am going to leave the world soon.”

Q320. “Come home early”, said Mr. Mathew to his clerk.

- (a) Mr. Mathew told his clerk to come home as early as possible.
- (b) Mr. Mathew asked his clerk to be home early.
- (c) Mr. Mathew ordered his clerk to come home early.
- (d) Mr. Mathew requested his clerk to come home a little early.

Q321. I said, “Water is essential for life.”

- (a) Water is essential for life was said by me.
- (b) I told that water was essential for life.
- (c) I exclaimed that water was essential for life.
- (d) I said that water is essential for life.

Q322. She asked me if I was going to college.

- (a) She said, "Am I going to college?"
- (b) She said to me, "Are you going to college?"
- (c) She asked me, "Will you go to college?"
- (d) She asked to me, "Was I going to college?"

Q323. Iba said that she might go home the next day with her sister.

- (a) Iba said, "I could go home tomorrow with my sister."
- (b) Iba said, "I may just go home tomorrow with my sister."
- (c) Iba said, "I can go home tomorrow with my sister."
- (d) Iba said, "I will go home tomorrow with my sister."

Q324. He said, "I was doing it."

- (a) He said that he had been doing it.
- (b) He said that he had done it.
- (c) He said that he has done it.
- (d) He said that he did it.

Q325. The lady asked me how my uncle was.

- (a) The lady said to me, "How is your uncle?"
- (b) The lady asked me, "How has your uncle been?"
- (c) The lady said to me, "How was your uncle?"
- (d) The lady asked me, "How is your uncle doing?"

Q326. He said, "Honesty is the best policy."

- (a) He said that honesty is the best policy.
- (b) He said that honesty was the best policy.
- (c) He said that honesty had been the best policy.
- (d) He said that honesty has been the best policy.

Q327. He said that he intended to leave for Surat that night.

- (a) "I intend to leave for Surat that night", he said.
- (b) "I intend to left for Surat that night", he said.
- (c) "I intend to leave for Surat tonight", he said.
- (d) "I intend to leave for Surat", he said.

Q328. The teacher said to him, "Is not poverty a curse?"

- (a) The teacher asked him is poverty not a curse.
- (b) The teacher asked him if poverty was not a curse.
- (c) The teacher asked him was poverty not a curse.
- (d) The teacher asked him whether poverty is not a curse.

Q329. The prisoner enquired if a lawyer had been arranged for him.

- (a) The prisoner enquired, "Is there a lawyer for me?"
- (b) The prisoner asked, "Has a lawyer been arranged for me?"
- (c) The prisoner enquired, "Had a lawyer been arranged for me?"
- (d) The prisoner said, "Have you arranged a lawyer for me?"

Q330. Phila ordered her brother to turn down the television and let her work in peace.

- (a) Phila said to her brother, "Turn down the television that let me do my work in peace."
- (b) Phila said to her brother, "Turn down the television and let me work in peace."
- (c) Phila said to her brother, "Turn down the television to let me do my work in peace."
- (d) Phila said to her brother, "Turned down the television and let me do my work in peace."

Q331. You will say, "I am ill."

- (a) You will say that you are ill.
- (b) You would say that you were ill.
- (c) You would say that you are ill.
- (d) You will say that you were ill.

Q332. He bade his friends goodbye.

- (a) "I will see you later," he told his friends.
- (b) "I am bidding you Goodbye".
- (c) He said, "Goodbye, my friends."
- (d) "Goodbye, my friends", he was saying to them.

Q333. He exclaimed with joy that their team had won the tournament.

- (a) He said, "Our team has won the tournament."
- (b) He said, "Wow! Our team won the tournament."
- (c) He exclaimed, "Hurrah! Our team has won the tournament."
- (d) He said, "Our team won the tournament."

Q334. His father said that it was time he visited his uncle.

- (a) "It was time you visited your uncle", said his father.
- (b) "It is time you visited my uncle", said his father.
- (c) "It is time you visit your uncle", said his father.
- (d) "It is time you visited your uncle", said his father.

Q335. She said to me, "It has been raining heavily and you cannot go."

- (a) She told me that it had been raining heavily and I could not go.
- (b) She told me that it was raining heavily and I could not go
- (c) She told me that it has been raining heavily and I could not go.
- (d) She told me that it is raining heavily and I could not go.

Q336. John said to me, "Where have you been last night?"

- (a) John asked me where had I been the previous night.
- (b) John asked me where have I been the previous night.
- (c) John asked me where I am the previous night.
- (d) Johan asked me where I had been the previous night.

Q337. "I am taking my children to the zoo tomorrow," she said, "to see the baby white tiger."

Narration

- (a) She said that she will take the children to the zoo to see the baby white tiger tomorrow.
- (b) She said that she would take the children to the zoo the next day to see the baby white tiger
- (c) She said that she was taking her children to the zoo the next day to see the baby white tiger
- (d) She said that she was taking the children to the zoo that day to see the baby white tiger

Q338. She said, “Mother, please cook me something nice today.”

- (a) She told her mother to cook her something nice today.
- (b) She ordered her mother to cook her something nice that day.
- (c) She requested her mother to cook her something nice that day.
- (d) She asked her mother if she could cook her something nice that day.

Q339. John said, “I shall be 21 tomorrow.”

- (a) John said that he would be 21 tomorrow.
- (b) John said that he would be 21 the following day
- (c) John said that he should be 21 the following day.
- (d) John said that I shall be 21 tomorrow.

Q340. She asked, “Is the secretary coming to the meeting?”

- (a) She asked that the secretary was coming to the meeting.
- (b) She asked that if the secretary was coming to the meeting.
- (c) She asked if the secretary is coming to the meeting.
- (d) She asked if the secretary was coming to the meeting.

Q341. The convict said, “Let me speak freely please.”

- (a) The convict suggested that he must be allowed to speak freely
- (b) The convict requested that he must be allowed to speak freely.
- (c) The convict requested that he be allowed to speak freely
- (d) The convict proposed that he might be allowed to speak freely.

Q342. Nisha told Monica, “What a beautiful dress you are wearing!”

- (a) Nisha exclaimed that Monica was wearing a very beautiful dress.
- (b) Nisha exclaimed that it is a very beautiful dress.
- (c) Nisha exclaimed that Monica is wearing a very beautiful dress
- (d) Nisha told Monica that was a beautiful dress.

Q343. “Call the witness,” said the magistrate.

- (a) The magistrate requested to call the witness.
- (b) The magistrate begged for calling the witness.
- (c) The magistrate ordered to call the witness
- (d) The magistrate prayed to call the witness.

Q344. “Have you done this sort of work before?” said his new employer.

- (a) His new employer asked him whether he has done that sort of work before.
- (b) His new employer asked him whether he has done this sort of work before.
- (c) His new employer asked him whether he had done that sort of work before.
- (d) His new employer asked him whether he had done this sort of work before.

Q345. Rahul says that Azhar loves cricket.

- (a) Rahul said, "Azhar loves cricket"
- (b) Rahul said, "Azhar loved cricket"
- (c) Rahul says, "Azhar loved cricket"
- (d) Rahul says, "Azhar loves cricket"

Q346. "I came home last night," said he.

- (a) He told that he had come home last night.
- (b) He said that he came home last night.
- (c) He said that he had come home the previous night.
- (d) He says that he came home the previous night

Q347. The beggar said, "Poverty is a great curse"

- (a) The beggar said poverty has a great curse.
- (b) The beggar said that poverty is a great curse.
- (c) The beggar said that poverty as a great curse.
- (d) The beggar said that poverty had been a great curse.

Q348. "If you want to smoke you will have to go out," said the conductor.

- (a) The conductor ordered me to go out and smoke.
- (b) The conductor said that If I/he wanted to smoke I/he would have to go out
- (c) The conductor said told me that smoking is not permitted in the bus.
- (d) The conductor told me that I will have to go out and smoke.

Q349. "Be careful, the steps are very slippery," I warned him

- (a) I warned him to be careful as the steps were very slippery.
- (b) I warned him to be careful as the steps are very slippery.
- (c) I warned him to be careful and steps were very slippery.
- (d) I told him to be careful and the steps are very slippery.

Q350. The old lady declared that she was going to walk where she pleased. They had the liberty.

- (a) The old lady said that, "I am going to walk where I pleased. They have the liberty."
- (b) The old lady said, "I am going to walk where I please. We have the liberty."
- (c) The old lady, "I am going to walk where I pleased. They have the liberty."
- (d) The old lady, "I am going to walk where I pleased. They had the liberty."

Solution and detailed explanation (Narration - Practice Set 1 Q 311 to 350)

Q311. (d) Sita said that she might go there. (Correct)

- (a) Sita **says** that she may go there. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (b) Sita **says** that she is going there. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (c) Sita said that she **will** go there. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q312. (c) "Please bring me a sandwich", said my friend. (Correct)

- (a) He **said**, "My friend, please bring me a sandwich." (Incorrect reporting verb)
- (b) My friend said, "Will you bring me a sandwich." (Meaning of sentence changed)
- (d) "Please bring my friend a sandwich", said he. (my friend is missing)

Narration

- Q313.** (a) He said that if he had the tools he could mend the car. (Correct)
- (b) He tells that he had the tools he could mend the car. (Incorrect reporting verb)
- (c) He said I could mend the car if I have the tools. (If is missing)
- (d) He told he could mend the car. (Meaning of sentence changed)
- Q314.** (b) She told the children they mustn't play with fire. (Correct)
- (a) She told the children they were not to play with fire . (Incorrect words)
- (c) She told the children not to play with fire. (Incorrect words)
- (d) She told the children they are not to play with fire . (Incorrect words)
- Q315.** (a) Everybody comments that she sings well. (Correct)
- (b) Everybody says how well she sings . (Incorrect words)
- (c) Everybody tells that she sang very well. (Meaning of sentence changed)
- (d) Everybody says that she sang well. (Meaning of sentence changed)
- Q316.** (b) He says, "I am very sorry". (Correct)
- (a) He said, "He were very sorry". (Incorrect verb)
- (c) He said, "His is very sorry". (Incorrect word)
- (d) He told me, "I felt sorry", (meaning has changed)
- Q317.** (d) Daman says that Priya is working in Ahmedabad. (Correct)
- (a) Daman say that Priya was working in Ahmedabad. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (b) Daman said that Priya was working in Ahmedabad. (Incorrect)
- (c) Daman said that Priya works in Ahmedabad. (Incorrect change of tense)
- Q318.** (a) Anne said that it was time to leave for the meeting. (Correct)
- (b) Anne told that it is time to leave for the meeting. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (c) Anne said its time to leave for the meeting. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (d) Anne said that it was time for the meeting. (To leave is missing)
- Q319.** (a) The old man said, "I shall soon be leaving the world." (Correct)
- (b) The old man said, "I am soon leaving the world." (Incorrect change of tense)
- (c) The old man said, "I would soon leave the world." (Incorrect change of tense)
- (d) The old man said, "I am going to leave the world soon." (Incorrect change of tense)
- Q320.** (c) Mr Mathew ordered his clerk to come home early. (Correct)
- (a) Mr Mathew told his clerk to come home as early as possible. (Meaning of sentence changed)
- (b) Mr Mathew asked his clerk to be home early. (Incorrect reporting verb)
- (d) Mr Mathew requested his clerk to come home a little early. (Meaning of sentence changed)
- Q321.** (d) I said that water is essential for life. (Correct)
- (a) Water is essential for life was said by me. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (b) I told that water was essential for life. (Incorrect change of tense)

Narration

(c) I **exclaimed** that water **was essential** for life. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q322. (b) She said to me, “Are you going to college ?” (Correct)

(a) She said, “**Am I going** to college ?” (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) She asked me, “**Will you go** to college ?” (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) She asked to **me “was** I going to college ?” (No connecting word)

Q323. (b) Iba said, “I may just go home tomorrow with my sister.” (Correct)

(a) Iba said, “I **could** go home tomorrow with my sister.” (Incorrect word used)

(c) Iba said, “I **can** go home tomorrow with my sister.” (Incorrect word used)

(d) Iba said, “I **will** go home tomorrow with my sister.” (Incorrect word used)

Q324. (a) He said that he had been doing it. (Correct)

(b) He said that he **had done** it. (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) He said that he **has done** it. (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) He said that he **did it**. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q325. (a) The lady said to me, “How is your uncle ?” (Correct)

(b) The lady asked me, “How **has your uncle been** ?” (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) The lady said to me, “How **was your uncle** ?” (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) The lady asked me, “How **is your uncle doing?**” (Incorrect change of tense)

Q326. (a) He said that honesty is the best policy. (Correct)

(b) He said that honesty **was** the best policy. (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) He said that honesty **had been** the best policy. (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) He said that honesty **has been** the best policy. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q327. (c) “I intend to leave for Surat tonight”, he said. (Correct)

(a) “I intend to leave for Surat **that night**”, he said. (Incorrect)

(b) “I intend **to left** for Surat that night”, he said. (After to first form of the verb follows it)

(d) “I intend to leave for Surat”, he said. (tonight is missing)

Q328. (d) The teacher asked him whether poverty is not a curse. (Correct)

(a) The teacher asked **him is poverty** not a curse. (Connecting word is missing)

(b) The teacher asked him if poverty **was** not a curse. (tense has changed)

(c) The teacher **asked him was** poverty not a curse. (Connecting word is missing)

Q329. (b) The prisoner asked, ‘Has a lawyer been arranged for me?’ (Correct)

(a) The prisoner enquired, “Is there a lawyer for me ?” (Incomplete)

(c) The prisoner enquired, “**Had** a lawyer been arranged for me?” (Tense has changed)

(d) The prisoner said, “**Have you arranged a lawyer for me?**” (Meaning has changed)

Q330. (b) Phila said to her brother, “Turn down the television and let me work in peace.” (Correct)

Narration

- (a) Phila said to her brother, "Turn down the television **that let me do** my work in peace." (Incorrect words used)
(c) Phila said to her brother, "Turn down the television **to let me do** my work in peace." (Incorrect words used)
(d) Phila said to her brother, "**Turned down** the television and let me do my work in peace." (Incorrect words used)

Q331. (a) You will say that you are ill. (Correct)

- (b) You **would** say that you were ill. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(c) You **would** say that you are ill. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(d) You will say that you **were** ill. (if the reporting verb is in present tense or future tense then the tense of the reported speech does not change)

Q332. (c) He said, "Goodbye, my friends." (Correct)

- (a) "I will see you later" he told his friends. (Meaning of sentence changed)
(b) "I am bidding you Goodbye." (Meaning of sentence changed)
(d) "Goodbye, my friends", he **was saying to** them. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q333. (c) He exclaimed, "Hurrah! Our team has won the tournament." (Correct)

- (a) He **said**, "Our team has won the tournament." (Not an exclamatory sentence)
(b) He **said**, "Wow! Our team **won** the tournament." (Incorrect change of tense)
(d) He said, "Our team won the tournament." (Not an exclamatory sentence)

Q334. (d) "It is time you visited your uncle", said his father. (Correct)

- (a) "It **was time** you visited your uncle," said his father. (Incorrect change of tense)
(b) "It is time you visited **my uncle**," said his father. (Incorrect Pronoun)
(c) "It is time you visit your uncle," said his father. (incorrect change of tense)

Q335. (a) She told me that it had been raining heavily and I could not go. (correct)

- (b) She told me that it **was** raining heavily and I could not go (incorrect tense changed)
(c) She told me that it **has been** raining heavily and I could not go. (incorrect tense changed)
(d) She told me that it **is** raining heavily and I could not go. (incorrect tense changed.)

Q336. (d) John asked me where I had been the previous night. (correct)

- (a) John asked me where **had I** been the previous night. ("where" is used with helping verb so its interrogative part)
(b) John asked me where **have** I been the previous night. (incorrect tense changed)
(c) John asked me where **I am the** previous night. (incorrect tense changed)

Q337. (c) She said that she was taking her children to the zoo the next day to see the baby white tiger(correct)

- (a) She said that she **will take** the children to the zoo to see the baby white tiger tomorrow. (incorrect tense changed)
(b) She said that she **would take** the children to the zoo the next day to see the baby white tiger(incorrect tense changed)
(d) She said that she was taking the children to the zoo **that** day to see the baby white tiger(That day is used in this sentence so it is incorrect)

Q338. (c) She requested her mother to cook her something nice that day. (correct)

- (a) She told her mother to cook her something nice **today**. (replace today with that day)

Narration

- (b) She **ordered** her mother to cook her something nice that day. (incorrect verb)
(d) She asked her mother **if** she could cook her something nice that day. (incorrect connecting verb used)

Q339. (b) John said that he would be 21 the following day.(Correct)

- (a) John said that he would be 21 **tomorrow**. (Tomorrow not changed)
(c) John said that he **should** be 21 the following day. (Meaning change)
(d) John said that I shall be 21 **tomorrow**. (Tomorrow not changed)

Q340. (d) She asked if the secretary was coming to the meeting. (correct)

- (a) She asked **that** the secretary was coming to the meeting. (wrong word used “That”)
(b) She asked **that** if the secretary was coming to the meeting. (wrong word used “That”)
(c) She asked if the secretary **is** coming to the meeting. (Tense not changed)

Q341. (c) The convict requested that he be allowed to speak freely(correct)

- (a) The convict suggested **that** he must be allowed to speak freely(Wrong word used “That”)
(b) The convict requested that he **must be** allowed to speak freely. (Incorrect word “must be”)
(d) The convict **proposed** that he might be allowed to speak freely. (Wrong word used “Proposed”)

Q342. (a) Nisha exclaimed that Monica was wearing a very beautiful dress. (correct)

- (b) Nisha exclaimed that it **is** a very beautiful dress. (meaning changed)
(c) Nisha exclaimed that Monica **is** wearing a very beautiful dress(Tense not changed)
(d) Nisha **told** Monica that was a beautiful dress. (Incorrect word used “Told”)

Q343. (c) The magistrate ordered to call the witness. (correct)

- (a) The magistrate **requested** to call the witness. (Incorrect tense)
(b) The magistrate **begged for calling** the witness. (Incorrect tense)
(d) The magistrate **prayed** to call the witness. (Incorrect tense)

Q344. (c) His new employer asked him whether he had done that sort of work before. (correct)

- (a) His new employer asked him whether he **has** done that sort of work before. (Tense not changed)
(b) His new employer asked him whether he **has** done **this** sort of work before. (Tense not changed)
(d) His new employer asked him whether he had done **this** sort of work before. (Incorrect tense)

Q345. (d) Rahul says, “Azhar loves cricket”(correct)

- (a) Rahul **said**, “Azhar loves cricket” (Incorrect tense)
(b) Rahul **said**, “Azhar **loved** cricket” (Incorrect)
(c) Rahul says, “Azhar **loved** cricket” (Reporting speech change)

Q346. (c) He said that he had come home the previous night. (correct)

- (a) He **told** that he had come home last night. (Incorrect tense)
(b) He said that he **came** home last night. (Incorrect tense)
(d) He **says** that he **came** home the previous night(Tense not changed)

Q347. (b) The beggar said that poverty is a great curse. (correct)

Narration

- (a) The beggar said poverty **has** a great curse. (Tense changed)
- (c) The beggar said that poverty **as** a great curse. (Incorrect word used “As”)
- (d) The beggar said that poverty **had** been a great curse. (Tense change)

Q348. (b) The conductor said that If I/he wanted to smoke I/he would have to go out.(Correct)

- (a) The conductor **ordered** me to go out and smoke. (Meaning changed)
- (c) The conductor said **told me that smoking is not permitted in the bus.** (Meaning changed)
- (d) The conductor **told me that I will have to** go out and smoke. (Tense not changed)

Q349. (a) I warned him to be careful as the steps were very slippery. (correct)

- (b) I warned him to be careful as the steps **are** very slippery. (Tense not changed)
- (c) I warned him to be careful **and** steps were very slippery. (Incorrect word used “and”)
- (d) I **told** him to be careful **and** the steps **are** very slippery. (Tense not changed)

Q350. (b) The old lady said, “I am going to walk where I please. We have the liberty.”(correct)

- (a) The old lady said that, “I am going to walk where I **pleased.** **They** have the liberty.”(Incorrect)
- (c) The old lady: “I am going to walk where I **pleased.** **They** have the liberty.”(Incorrect)
- (d) The old lady “I am going to walk where I **pleased.** **They had** the liberty.”(Incorrect)

Narration- Practice Set 2

Q351. The teacher asked me why I had been absent the day before.

- (a) The teacher asked me, “Why were you absent yesterday?”
- (b) The teacher asked me, “Why are you absent yesterday?”
- (c) The teacher asked me, “Why are you absent the day before?”
- (d)The teacher asked me, “Were you absent the day before?”

Q352. Mr. Robinson asked his son that what he wanted to be when he grew up.

- (a) “My son,” said Mr. Robinson, “What will you be when you grew up?”
- (b) “My son,” said Mr. Robinson, “What do you want to be when you grow up?”
- (c) Mr. Robinson said, “My son, what did you want to be when you grew up.”
- (d) Mr. Robinson said, “My son, What would you be when you grow up.”

Q353. The boys respectfully wished their teacher good morning.

- (a) “Good morning,” said the boys to their teacher.
- (b) “Good morning,” said the boys to the teacher.
- (c) “Good morning, Madam” said the boys to the teacher.
- (d) “Good morning, Madam” said the boys to their teacher.

Q354. She said, “I am sorry, I am not able to submit those papers.”

- (a) She said she was sorry, she is not able to submit those papers.
- (b) She said that she was sorry and she will not be able to submit those papers.
- (c) She apologized for not being able to submit those papers.
- (d) She exclaimed with sorrow that she was sorry and she will not be able to submit those papers.

Q355. The girl wondered where the sparrows had gone.

Narration

- (a) The girl said, "Oh! Where the sparrows have gone?"
- (b) The girl said, "Oh! Where are the sparrows?"
- (c) The girl said, "Oh! Where had the sparrows gone?"
- (d) The girl said, "Oh! Where have the sparrows gone?"

Q356. She said to me, "I am going shopping. Can I get you something?"

- (a) She said she was going shopping and said to me if I wanted something.
- (b) She said she was going shopping and asked if I wanted something.
- (c) She said she was going shopping and asked if she could get me something.
- (d) She said she is going shopping and asked if she could get me something.

Q357. Ramesh Informed his friend that he could make use of his car while he was away.

- (a) Ramesh said to his friend, "You will make use of my car while I was away."
- (b) Ramesh said to his friend, "Use my car while I go away."
- (c) Ramesh said to his friend, "You can make use of my car while I am away."
- (d) Ramesh asked his friend, "Will you make use of my car while I am away?"

Q358. Kala said to Radha, "Who were you speaking to over the phone?"

- (a) Kala asked Radha who she had been speaking to over the phone.
- (b) Kala asked Radha who she has been speaking to over the phone.
- (c) Kala asked Radha that who she was speaking to over the phone.
- (d) Kala asked Radha that who she had been speaking to over the phone.

Q359. The King said to his men, "Do not be afraid of the enemy. Face them bravely."

- (a) The King ordered his men to not be afraid of the enemy and that they had to be faced bravely.
- (b) The king asked his men to not be afraid of the enemy but they should be faced bravely.
- (c) The king advised his men not to be afraid of the enemy but to face them bravely.
- (d) The king told his men not to be afraid of the enemy and they had faced them bravely.

Q360. Kanan said to Subha, "I'll return the book after I have read it."

- (a) Kanan told Subha that he will return the book after he has read it.
- (b) Kanan told Subha that he would return the book after he has read it.
- (c) Kanan told Subha that he will return the book after he read it.
- (d) Kanan told Subha that he would return the book after he had read it.

Q361. The boss said to his secretary, "Did you discuss the matter with the manager?"

- (a) The boss asked his secretary whether he discussed the matter with the manager.
- (b) The boss asked his secretary if you have discussed the matter with the manager.
- (c) The boss asked his secretary if he had discussed the matter with the manager.
- (d) The boss asked his secretary whether he has discussed the matter with the manager.

Q362. Socrates said, "Virtue is its own reward."

- (a) Socrates said that virtue had its own rewards.
- (b) Socrates says that virtue is its reward
- (c) Socrates said that virtue is its own reward
- (d) Socrates said that virtue was its own reward.

Q363. He said to the interviewer, "Could you please repeat the question?"

Narration

- (a) He requested the interviewer if he could please repeat the question.
- (b) He requested the interviewer to please repeat the question.
- (c) He requested the interviewer to repeat the question.
- (d) He requested the interviewer if he could repeat the question.

Q364. He said, "It used to be a lovely, quiet street."

- (a) He said that it used to be a lovely, quiet street.
- (b) He pointed out that it had used to be a lovely, quiet street.
- (c) He said that there used to be a lovely, quiet street.
- (d) He inquired whether there was a lovely, quiet street.

Q365. The Prime Minister said that no one would be allowed to disturb the peace.

- (a) The Prime Minister said, "We shall not allow anyone to disturb the peace."
- (b) The Prime Minister said, "We would not allow no one to disturb the peace."
- (c) The Prime Minister said, "No one will be allowed to disturb the peace."
- (d) The Prime Minister said, "No one can disturb the peace."

Q366. The spectators said, "Bravo! Well done players."

- (a) The spectators shouted that the players were doing very well.
- (b) The spectators exclaimed with joy that the players were doing very well
- (c) The spectators applauded the players saying that they had done well.
- (d) The spectators applauded the players joyfully to do well.

Q367. I said to my friend, "Good Morning. Let us go for a picnic today."

- (a) I told good morning to my friend and asked to go for a picnic that day.
- (b) I wished my friend good morning and proposed that we should go for a picnic that day.
- (c) I wished my friend good morning and proposed that they should go for a picnic that day.
- (d) I told good morning to my friend and suggested to go for a picnic today.

Q368. The new student asked the old one, "Do you know my name?"

- (a) The new student asked the old-one if he knew his name.
- (b) The new student asked the old one that whether he knew his name.
- (c) The new student asked the old one did he know his name.
- (d) The new student asked the old one if he knows his name.

Q369. I warned her that I could no longer tolerate her coming late.

- (a) I said to her, "You can no longer tolerate my coming late."
- (b) I said to her, "I can no longer tolerate your coming late."
- (c) I said to her, "He can no longer tolerate her coming late."
- (d) I said to her, "I can no longer tolerate she coming late."

Q370. I said to my mother, "I will certainly take you to Bangalore this week."

- (a) I told my mother he would certainly take her to Bangalore that week.
- (b) I told my mother that I would certainly take her to Bangalore that week.
- (c) I told my mother that she would certainly take her to Bangalore that week.
- (d) I told to my mother that I would take you to Bangalore that week.

Q371. "How long does the journey take" my co-passenger asked me.

- (a) My co-passenger asked me how long does the journey take?
- (b) I asked my co-passenger how long the journey would take.
- (c) My co-passenger wanted to know how long the journey would take.
- (d) My co-passenger asked me how long the journey did take.

Q372. “How clever of you to have solved the puzzle so quickly,” said the mother.

- (a) The mother exclaimed admiringly that it was very clever of him to have solved the puzzle so quickly.
- (b) The mother expressed that he was so clever to have solved the puzzle quickly.
- (c) The mother told that he was very clever in solving the puzzle so quickly.
- (d) The mother exclaimed with joy that he was clever enough to solve the puzzle so quickly.

Q373. He said he goes for a walk every morning.

- (a) He said, “I went for a walk every morning.”
- (b) He said, “I go for a walk every morning.”
- (c) He said, “I will go for a walk every morning.”
- (d) He said, “He goes for a walk every morning.”

Q374. I reiterated, “I don’t care about the job.”

- (a) I reiterated I didn’t care about the job
- (b) I said again and again I didn’t care about the job
- (c) I reiterated that I did not care about the job.
- (d) I repeatedly said that I cared about the job.

Q375. I said to my brother, “Let us go to some hill station for a change.”

- (a) I suggested to my brother that they should go to some hill station for a change.
- (b) I suggested to my brother that we should go to some hill station for a change.
- (c) I suggested to my brother that let us go to some hill station for a change.
- (d) I suggested to my brother that let them go to some hill station for a change.

Q376. I wondered how many discoveries went unheeded.

- (a) I said, “How many discoveries have gone unheeded?”
- (b) I said, “How many discoveries went unheeded?”
- (c) I said, “Do discoveries go unheeded?”
- (d) I said, “How many discoveries go unheeded?”

Q377. Gopan said to me, “Can you do these sums for me?”

- (a) Gopan asked me if I could do those sums for him.
- (b) Gopan asked me if I can do those sums for him.
- (c) Gopan asked me if I can do these sums for him.
- (d) Gopan asked if I could do these sums for him.

Q378. The boss said, “It’s time we began planning our work.”

- (a) The boss said that it was time they had begun planning their work.
- (b) The boss said that it was time we had begun planning our work.
- (c) The boss said that it was time they began planning their work.
- (d) The boss said that it was time we began planning his work.

Q379. He said to the judge, “I did not commit this crime.”

Narration

- (a) He told the judge that he did not commit the crime.
- (b) He told the judge that he had not committed the crime.
- (c) He told the judge that he had not committed that crime.
- (d) He told the judge that he had not committed this crime.

Q380. Rahul said, "I will do it now or never."

- (a) Rahul said that he will do it now or ever.
- (b) Rahul said that he will now or never do it.
- (c) Rahul said that he would do it then or never!
- (d) Rahul said that he would now or never do it.

Q381. My father once said to me, "If I can't trust my people, then I don't want to be doing this."

- (a) His father once told him that if he couldn't trust his people then he didn't want to be doing that.
- (b) My father once told me that if he couldn't trust his people then he didn't want to be doing that.
- (c) My father once told me that if he couldn't trust my people then he didn't want to be doing that.
- (d) My father once told me that if he couldn't trust his people then he didn't want to be doing this.

Q382. Doshi said to his wife, "Please select one of these necklaces."

- (a) Doshi requested his wife to select one of those necklaces.
- (b) Doshi said to his wife to please select one of these necklaces.
- (c) Doshi told his wife to please select one of those necklaces.
- (d) Doshi pleased his wife to select one of those necklaces.

Q383. He wrote in his report, "The rainfall has been scanty till now."

- (a) He reported that the rainfall has been scanty till now.
- (b) He reported that the rainfall had been scanty till now.
- (c) He reported that the rainfall has been scanty till then.
- (d) He reported that the rainfall had been scanty till then.

Q384. "Govind," said the manager sternly, "I command you to tell me what the old man said."

- (a) The manager sternly told Govind that he commanded him to tell him what the old man had said.
- (b) The manager commanded sternly to Govind to tell him what the old man had said.
- (c) The manager commanded Govind to tell him what the old man said.
- (d) The manager sternly commanded Govind to tell him what the old man had said.

Q385. I said to him, "Where have you lost the pen I brought for you yesterday?"

- (a) I asked him where he had lost the pen I had bought for him.
- (b) I asked him where he had lost the pen I had brought for him the previous day.
- (c) I asked him where he had lost the pen I had brought for him the next day.
- (d) I asked him where he had lost the pen I brought for him the previous day.

Q386. She said to Rita, "Please help me with my homework."

- (a) She requested Rita to help her in her homework.
- (b) Rita requested her to help her with her homework.
- (c) She requested Rita to help her with her homework.
- (d) She requested Rita to help her homework.

Q387. He said, "Ravi, why are you sounding so depressed today?"

Narration

- (a) He asked Ravi why did he sound so depressed that day.
- (b) He asked Ravi why he was sounding so depressed that day.
- (c) He told Ravi why he sounded so depressed today.
- (d) He asked Ravi that why was he sounding so depressed that day.

Q388. He asked me, “What time will the sunset tomorrow?”

- (a) He asked me what time does the sunset the next day.
- (b) He asked me what time the sun would set tomorrow.
- (c) He asked me what time the sun would set the next day.
- (d) He asked me what time would the sunset the next day.

Q389. “Tinu, where have you been all these days?” asked the Principal.

- (a) The Principal asked Tinu where he had been all those days.
- (b) The Principal asked Tinu where he has been all those days.
- (c) The Principal asked Tinu where had he been all those days.
- (d) The Principal asked to Tinu where was he all those days.

Q390. “Have you completed your assignment, Minu?” said her brother.

- (a) Minu’s brother asked Minu if you have finished your assignment.
- (b) Minu’s brother said to Minu if she had finished her assignment.
- (c) Minu’s brother asked her if she had finished her assignment.
- (d) Minu’s brother asked Minu if she has finished her assignment

Solution and detailed explanation (Narration - Practice Set 1 Q 351 to 390)

Q351. (a) The teacher asked me, “Why were you absent yesterday?”(Correct)

- (b) The teacher asked me, “Why are you absent yesterday?” (Incorrect tense)
- (c) The teacher asked me, “Why are you absent the day before?” (word “DAY BEFORE” not changed)
- (d) The teacher asked me, “Were you absent the day before?” (word “DAY BEFORE” not changed)

Q352. (b) “My son,” said Mr. Robinson, “What do you want to be when you grow up?” (correct)

- (a) “My son,” said Mr. Robinson, “What will you be when you grew up?” (Incorrect tense)
- (c) Mr. Robinson said, “My son, what did you want to be when you grew up.” (Incorrect tense)
- (d) Mr. Robinson said, “My son, What would you be when you grow up.” (Incorrect tense)

Q353. (d) “Good morning, Madam” said the boys to their teacher. (Correct)

- (a) “Good morning,” said the boys to their teacher. (respectfully must be replaced with Madam)
- (b) “Good morning,” said the boys to the teacher. (wrong word used “the teacher”)
- (c) “Good morning, Madam” said the boys to the teacher. (wrong word used “the teacher”)

Q354. (c) She apologized for not being able to submit those papers. (correct)

- (a) She said she was sorry, she is not able to submit those papers. (Incorrect tense)
- (b) She said that she was sorry and she will not be able to submit those papers. (Incorrect tense)
- (d) She exclaimed with sorrow that she was sorry and she will not be able to submit those papers. (Incorrect)

Q355. (d) The girl said, “Oh! Where have the sparrows gone?” (Correct)

Narration

- (a) The girl said, "Oh! Where **the sparrows have** gone?" (Incorrect interrogative formation; have should be used before the sparrow)
(b) The girl said, "Oh! Where **are** the sparrows?" (Incorrect tense)
(c) The girl said, "Oh! Where **had** the sparrows gone?" (Incorrect tense)

Q356. (c) She said she was going shopping and asked if she could get me something. (correct)

- (a) She said she was going shopping and **said** to me if I **wanted** something. (wrong reporting verb is used)
(b) She said she was going shopping and asked if I **wanted** something. (Incorrect word used)
(d) She said she **is** going shopping and asked if she could get me something. (Tense not changed)

Q357. (c) Ramesh said to his friend , " You can make use of my car while I am away." (correct)

- (a) Ramesh said to his friend, "You **will** make use of my car while I **was** away." (Incorrect tense)
(b) Ramesh said to his friend, "Use my car while I **go** away." (Incorrect tense)
(d) Ramesh **asked** his friend, "**Will** you make use of my car while I am away." (Incorrect tense)

Q358. (a) Kala asked Radha who she had been speaking to over the phone. (correct)

- (b) Kala asked Radha who she **has** been speaking to over the phone. (Incorrect tense)
(c) Kala asked Radha that who she **was** speaking to over the phone. (Incorrect tense)
(d) Kala asked Radha **that** who she had been speaking to over the phone. (wrong word used "That")

Q359. (c) The king advised his men not to be afraid of the enemy but to face them bravely. (correct)

- (a) The King **ordered** his men to not be afraid of the enemy **and that they had to be faced** bravely. (incorrect structure)
(b) The king **asked** his men to not be afraid of the enemy **but they should be** faced bravely. (incorrect structure)
(d) The king **told** his men not to be afraid of the enemy and **they had faced them** bravely. (Incorrect tense)

Q360. (d) Kanan told Subha that he would return the book after he had read it. (correct)

- (a) Kanan told Subha that he **will** return the book after he **has** read it. (Incorrect part)
(b) Kanan told Subha that he would return the book after he **has** read it. (Incorrect tense)
(c) Kanan told Subha that he **will** return the book after he read it. (Incorrect tense)

Q361. (c) The boss asked his secretary if he had discussed the matter with the manager. (correct)

- (a) The boss asked his secretary whether **he discussed** the matter with the manager. (Incorrect tense)
(b) The boss asked his secretary if **you have discussed** the matter with the manager. (Incorrect pronoun used)
(d) The boss asked his secretary whether he **has** discussed the matter with the manager. (Incorrect tense)

Q362. (c) Socrates said that virtue is its own reward (correct)

- (a) Socrates said that virtue **had** its own rewards. (incorrect tense change)
(b) Socrates **says** that virtue is its reward (Incorrect reporting verb)
(d) Socrates said that virtue **was** its own reward. (incorrect tense change)

Q363. (d) He requested the interviewer if he could repeat the question. (correct)

- (a) He **requested** the interviewer if he could **please** repeat the question. (word "requested" and "please" both are used)

Narration

(b) He requested the interviewer **to please** repeat the question. (Incorrect connecting word)

(c) He requested the interviewer **to** repeat the question. (Incorrect connecting word)

Q364. (a) He said that it used to be a lovely, quiet street. (correct)

(b) He **pointed out** that it had used to be a lovely, quiet street. (Incorrect word used “Pointed out”)

(c) He said that **there** used to be a lovely, quiet street. (Incorrect word used “There”)

(d) He **inquired whether** there **was** a lovely, quiet street. (Incorrect reporting verb)

Q365. (c) The Prime Minister said, "No one will be allowed to disturb the peace." (Correct)

(a) The Prime Minister said, "We **shall** not allow anyone to disturb the peace." (Incorrect tense)

(b) The Prime Minister said, "We **would** not allow no one to disturb the peace." (Incorrect tense)

(d) The Prime Minister said, "**No one can** disturb the peace." (Incorrect tense)

Q366. (c) The spectators applauded the players saying that they had done well. (Correct)

(a) The spectators **shouted** that the players **were** doing very well. (Tense changed)

(b) The spectators **exclaimed** with joy that the players **were** doing very well (Incorrect tense change)

(d) The spectators **applauded the players joyfully to do** well. (Meaning change)

Q367. (b) I wished my friend good morning and proposed that we should go for a picnic that day. (correct)

(a) I **told** good morning to my friend and asked to go for a picnic that day. (Incorrect reporting verb)

(c) I wished my friend good morning and proposed that **they** should go for a picnic that day. (Incorrect use of pronoun)

(d) I **told** good morning to my friend and suggested to go for a picnic today. (Incorrect reporting verb)

Q368. (a) The new student asked the old-one if he knew his name. (Correct)

(b) The new student asked the old one **that** whether he knew his name. (Incorrect connecting word “That”)

(c) The new student asked the old one **did he know** his name. (No connecting word use)

(d) The new student asked the old one **if he knows** his name. (Tense not changed correctly)

Q369. (b) I said to her, "I can no longer tolerate your coming late." (correct)

(a) I said to her, "**You** can no longer tolerate **my** coming late." (Meaning changed)

(c) I said to her, "**He** can no longer tolerate **her** coming late." (Incorrect pronoun)

(d) I said to her, "I can no longer tolerate **she** coming late." (Incorrect tense)

Q370. (b) I told my mother that I would certainly take her to Bangalore that week. (correct)

(a) I told my mother **he** would certainly take her to Bangalore that week. (Incorrect pronoun)

(c) I told my mother **that she** would certainly take her to Bangalore that week. (Incorrect)

(d) I told to my mother **that I** would take you to Bangalore that week. (Incorrect tense)

Q371. (d) My co-passenger asked me how long the journey did take. (correct)

(a) My co-passenger asked me how long **does** the journey take? (Incorrect word used)

(b) **I** asked my co-passenger how long the journey **would** take. (Incorrect tense change)

(c) My co-passenger **wanted to know** how long the journey **would** take. (Incorrect tense change)

Narration

Q372. (a) The mother exclaimed admiringly that it was very clever of him to have solved the puzzle so quickly. (correct)

(b) The mother **expressed** that he was so clever to have solved the puzzle quickly. (Incorrect reporting verb)

(c) The mother **told** that he was very clever in solving the puzzle so quickly. (Incorrect reporting verb)

(d) The mother exclaimed with joy that **he was clever enough** to solve the puzzle so quickly. (Incorrect tense)

Q373. (b) He said, "I go for a walk every morning." (correct)

(a) He said, "I **went** for a walk every morning." (Incorrect tense changed)

(c) He said, "I **will go** for a walk every morning." (Incorrect tense changed)

(d) He said, "He **goes** for a walk every morning." (Incorrect tense)

Q374. (c) I reiterated that I did not care about the job. (correct)

(a) I **reiterated I** didn't care about the job (No connecting word)

(b) I **said again and again** I didn't care about the job (Incorrect tense)

(d) I **repeatedly said** that I cared about the job. (meaning changed)

Q375. (b) I suggested to my brother that we should go to some hill station for a change. (correct)

(a) I suggested to my brother that **they** should go to some hill station for a change. (Incorrect tense)

(c) I suggested to my brother that **let us go** to some hill station for a change. (Incorrect tense)

(d) I suggested to my brother that let **them** go to some hill station for a change. (Incorrect tense)

Q376. (d) I said, "How many discoveries go unheeded?" (correct)

(a) I said, "How many discoveries **have gone** unheeded?" (Incorrect change)

(b) I said, "How many discoveries **went** unheeded?" (Incorrect change)

(c) I said, "Do discoveries **go** unheeded?" (Meaning change)

Q377. (a) Gopan asked me if I could do those sums for him. (Correct)

(b) Gopan asked me if I **can** do those sums for him. (Tense not change)

(c) Gopan asked me if I **can** do these sums for him. (Tense not change)

(d) Gopan asked if I could do **these** sums for him. (Incorrect tense change)

Q378. (a) The boss said that it was time they had begun planning their work. (correct)

(b) The boss said that it was time **we** had begun planning our work. (Incorrect tense change)

(c) The boss said that it was time they **began** planning their work. (Incorrect tense change)

(d) The boss said that it was time **we began** planning his work. (Incorrect tense change)

Q379. (c) He told the judge that he had not committed that crime. (correct)

(a) He told the judge that he **did** not commit **the** crime. (Incorrect tense change)

(b) He told the judge that he had not committed **the** crime. (Incorrect tense change)

(d) He told the judge that he had not committed **this** crime. (Incorrect tense change)

Q380. (c) Rahul said that he would do it then or never! (correct)

(a) Rahul said that he **will** do it now or **ever**. (Tense not changed)

Narration

(b) Rahul said that he **will** now or never do it. (Tense not changed correctly)

(d) Rahul said that he would **now or never do it**. (Incorrect tense)

Q381. (b) My father once told me that if he couldn't trust his people then he didn't want to be doing that. (correct)

(a) His father once told **him** that if he couldn't trust his people then he didn't want to be doing that. (Incorrect change)

(c) My father once told me that if he couldn't trust **my** people then he didn't want to be doing that. (Incorrect change)

(d) My father once told me that if he couldn't trust his people then he didn't want to be doing **this**. (Incorrect tense)

Q382. (a) Doshi requested his wife to select one of those necklaces. (Correct)

(b) Doshi **said to** his wife to **please** select one of these necklaces. (Incorrect reporting verb)

(c) Doshi **told** his wife to **please** select one of those necklaces. (Incorrect reporting verb)

(d) Doshi **pleased** his wife to select one of those necklaces. (Incorrect reporting verb)

Q383. (d) He reported that the rainfall had been scanty till then. (correct)

(a) He reported that the rainfall **has** been scanty till **now**. (Incorrect)

(b) He reported that the rainfall had been scanty till **now**. (Incorrect)

(c) He reported that the rainfall **has** been scanty till then. (Incorrect)

Q384. (d) The manager sternly commanded Govind to tell him what the old man had said. (correct)

(a) The manager sternly told Govind **that** he commanded him to tell him what the old man had said. (incorrect connector)

(b) The manager **commanded sternly** to Govind to tell him what the old man had said. (adjective is used before verb)

(c) The manager commanded Govind to tell him what the old **man said**. (Incorrect tense)

Q385. (b) I asked him where he had lost the pen I had brought for him the previous day. (correct)

(a) I asked him where he had lost the pen I had bought for him. (next day to be converted into previous day)

(c) I asked him where he had lost the pen I had brought for him the **next day**. (Incorrect tense)

(d) I asked him where he had lost the pen **I brought** for him the previous day. (Tense not change)

Q386. (c) She requested Rita to help her with her homework. (correct)

(a) She requested Rita to help her **in** her homework. (Incorrect preposition)

(b) **Rita requested her** to help her with her homework. (sentence meaning reversed)

(d) She requested Rita to **help her homework**. (Meaning change)

Q387. (b) He asked Ravi why he was sounding so depressed that day. (correct)

(a) He asked Ravi why **did he sound** so depressed that day. (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) He told Ravi why he **sounded** so depressed **today**. (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) He asked Ravi that **why was he sounding** so depressed that day. (Incorrect structure)

Q388. (c) He asked me what time the sun would set the next day. (correct)

(a) He asked me what time **does** the sun set the next day. (Incorrect change of tense)

Narration

- (b) He asked me what time the sun would set **tomorrow**. (Incorrect change of word)
(d) He asked me what time **would the sun set** the next day. (Incorrect structure)

Q389. (a) The Principal asked Tinu where he had been all those days. (Correct)

- (b) The Principal asked Tinu **where he has been** all those days. (Incorrect change of tense)
(c) The Principal asked Tinu **where had he been** all those days. (Incorrect structure)
(d) The Principal asked to Tinu where **was he** all those days. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q390. (c) Minu's brother asked her if she had finished her assignment. (Correct)

- (a) Minu's brother asked Minu if **you** have finished your assignment. (Incorrect change of pronoun)
(b) Minu's brother **said** to Minu if she had finished her assignment. (Incorrect reporting verb)
(d) Minu's brother asked Minu if she **has finished** her assignment. (Incorrect change of tense)

Narration- Practice Set 3

Q391. He says, "I go for a walk every morning."

- (a) He says that he goes for a walk every morning.
(b) He said that he used to go for a walk every morning
(c) He said that he goes for a walk every morning.
(d) He says he went for a walk every morning.

Q392. The Principal said, "Why didn't you attend the flag hoisting ceremony, Anuj ?"

- (a) The Principal asked Anuj why hadn't he attended the flag hoisting ceremony.
(b) The Principal asked Anuj why he hadn't attended the flag hoisting ceremony.
(c) The Principal asked Anuj why didn't he attend the flag hoisting ceremony.
(d) The Principal asked Anuj why he didn't attend the flag hoisting ceremony.

Q393. I said to him, "Where have you lost the pen I brought for you yesterday?"

- (a) I asked him where he had lost the pen I had brought him yesterday.
(b) I asked him where he had lost, the pen I have brought for him the previous day.
(c) I asked him where he had lost the pen I had brought for him the previous day.
(d) I asked him where had he lost the pen I had brought him the previous day.

Q394. He said, "Garima wants to take up a job while her husband wants her to look after the family."

- (a) He said that Garima wanted to take up a job while her husband wanted her to look after the family.
(b) He said that Garima wants to take up a job while her husband wanted her to look after the family.
(c) He told that Garima wanted to take up a job while her husband wants her to look after the family.
(d) He said to Garima that though she wanted to take up a job while her husband wanted her to look after the family.

Q395. She said, "When I was a child, I wasn't afraid of ghosts."

- (a) She said that when she was a child she wasn't not afraid of ghosts.
(b) She said that when she was a child she hadn't been afraid of ghosts.
(c) She said that when she was a child she wasn't afraid of ghosts,
(d) She said that when she had been a child she wasn't afraid of ghosts.

Q396. He said, "Reena, do you want to buy a house in Noida ?"

Narration

- (a) He told Reena if she wanted to buy a house in Noida.
- (b) He asked that did she want to buy a house in Noida.
- (c) He asked Reena if she wants to buy a house in Noida.
- (d) He asked Reena if she wanted to buy a house in Noida.

Q397. I said to my friend. "Can I borrow your dictionary for one day?"

- (a) I asked my friend if I could borrow his dictionary for one day,
- (b) I asked my friend if I could borrow your dictionary for one day.
- (c) I asked my friend if I can borrow his dictionary for one day.
- (d) I asked my friend that if I can borrow his dictionary for one day.

Q398. He said, "Let Hari come with us, mother. I'll take care of him"

- (a) He requested his mother to let Hari come with them as he will take care of him.
- (b) He informed his mother to let Hari come with them as he would take care of him.
- (c) He told his mother to let Hari come with them as he would take care of him.
- (d) He told to his mother let Hari come with us as he would take care of him.

Q399. "No," said the child, "I won't kneel for if I do, I shall spoil my new pair of trousers."

- (a) The child said that he would not "kneel for if he did so he will spoil his new pair of trousers.
- (b) The child said that he will not kneel for if he kneels he will spoil his new pair of trousers.
- (c) The child said that he would not kneel for if he did so he would spoil his new pair of trousers.
- (d) The child said that I will not kneel for if he did kneel, he should spoil his new pair of trousers.

Q400. The chairman of the selection committee said, "We shall finalise the rest of our team after we have selected the skipper."

- (a) The chairman of the selection committee told that they would finalise the rest of our team after we have selected the skipper.
- (b) The chairman of the selection committee said that we would finalise the rest of our team after we have selected the skipper.
- (c) The chairman of the selection committee said that they would finalise the rest of their team after they selected the skipper.
- (d) The chairman of the selection committee said that they would finalise the rest of their team after they had selected the skipper.

Q401. He said, "Has anybody been unkind to you?"

- (a) He asked me if anybody had been unkind to me.
- (b) He asked me had anybody been unkind to me.
- (c) He asked me if anybody had been unkind to you.
- (d) He asked me if anybody had been unkind to him.

Q402. The pilot said, "Please don't panic but tighten your seat belts."

- (a) The pilot told to the passengers that they should not panic but tighten the seatbelts.
- (b) The pilot told the passengers to not panic but to tighten their seat belts instead.
- (c) The pilot told the passengers not to panic but to tighten your seat belts.
- (d) The pilot told the passenger not to panic but tighten their seat belts.

Q403. He said, "Ravi why are you sounding so dejected today?"

- (a) He asked Ravi why he sounded so dejected that day.
- (b) He asked to Ravi why he was sounding so dejected that day.

Narration

- (c) He asked Ravi why he was sounding so dejected today
- (d) He asked Ravi why he was sounding so dejected that day.

Q404. “I shall remain here and the tailor won’t be able to find me,” said she.

- (a) She said that she should remain there and the tailor won’t be able to find me.
- (b) She said that she should remain there and the tailor would not be able to find her.
- (c) She said that she would remain there and the tailor would not be able to find her.
- (d) She said that, she could remain here and the tailor would not find her.

Q405. Mother said, “Gaurav, you will be eligible for voting when you are 18.”

- (a) Mother told Gaurav he would be eligible for voting when he was 18.
- (b) Mother told Gaurav that he could vote only after 18.
- (c) Mother told Gaurav you will be eligible for voting when you are 18.
- (d) Mother told Gaurav that he would be eligible for voting when he would be 18.

Q406. He said, “Bravo! You have done well.”

- (a) He applauded him to say that he had done well.
- (b) He applauded him and said that you have done well.
- (c) He applauded him, saying that he has done well.
- (d) He applauded him, saying that he had done well.

Q407. He said to me, “You are getting lazy day by day.”

- (a) He informed me that I am getting lazy day by day,
- (b) He told me that I have been getting lazy day by day.
- (c) He told me that I was getting lazy day by day.
- (d) He told me that you were getting lazy day by day.

Q408. “When will I be able to vote?” I asked my mother.

- (a) I asked my mother when would he be able to vote.
- (b) I asked to my mother when I will be able to vote.
- (c) I asked my mother when I would be able to vote.
- (d) I asked my mother when would I be able to vote.

Q409. I said, “Father, when will you buy me a motorcycle ?”

- (a) I asked my father when will he buy me a motorcycle.
- (b) I asked my father when he will buy me a motorcycle.
- (c) I asked my father when would he buy me a motorcycle.
- (d) I asked my father when he would buy me a motorcycle.

Q410. He said to me, “Is there any possibility of my getting promotion this year?”

- (a) He asked me if there was any possibility of my getting promotion this year.
- (b) He asked me if there was any possibility of his getting promotion this year.
- (c) He asked me if there was any possibility of his getting promotion that year.”
- (d) He asked me if there is any possibility of his getting promotion this year.

Q411. The dealer said, “Either make your purchases or walk out of my shop.”

- (a) The dealer told the customer that he would either make his purchases or walk out of his shop.
- (b) The dealer ordered the customer to make his purchases and walk out of his shop.

Narration

- (c) The dealer told the customer that he should either make his purchases, or walk out of his shop.
- (d) The dealer requested the customer to make his purchases or walk out of his shop.

Q412. He said. "I do not wish to see any of you; go away."

- (a) He said that he had not wished to see any of them and ordered them to go away.
- (b) He said that he did not wish to see any of them and ordered them to go away.
- (c) He told that he did not wish to see any. of them and ordered them to go away.
- (d) He said that he does not wish to see any of us and ordered us to go away.

Q413. He said to us, "Why are you all sitting about there doing nothing?"

- (a) He asked us why are we all sitting about there doing nothing
- (b) He asked us why we are all sitting about there doing nothing.
- (c) He asked us why we were all sitting about there doing nothing.
- (d) He asked us why were we all sitting about there doing nothing.

Q414. Vipul said, "Alas! How thoughtless I have been!"

- (a) Vipul exclaimed how thoughtless I have been
- (b) Vipul regretted upon my thoughtlessness.
- (c) Vipul confessed with regret that he had been thoughtless.
- (d) Vipul admitted that he had been thoughtless.

Q415. The officer said, "Cowards! You shall soon be put to death."

- (a) The officer said that they were cowards and should be put to death soon.
- (b) The officer called them cowards and said that they would soon be put to death.
- (c) The officer called them cowards and said that they must be put to death soon.
- (d) The officer said that they would soon be put to death.

Q416. My father said to me, "Will you sit and study at least now?"

- (a) My father asked me if I will sit and study least then.
- (b) My father enquired me if I would sit and study at least now.
- (c) My father asked me whether I can sit and study at least then.
- (d) My father asked me if I would sit and study at least then.

Q417. "What an excellent piece of art! " she said.

- (a) She exclaimed with surprise was it an excellent piece of art.
- (b) She had exclaimed that it was an excellent piece of art
- (c) She exclaimed what an excellent piece of art was it.
- (d) She exclaimed with appreciation that it was an excellent piece of art.

Q418. Dr. Ratan said to the patient, "Take light food and do not go out in the Sun."

- (a) Dr. Ratan advised the patient to take light food and not to go out in the sun.
- (b) Dr. Ratan advised the patient to take light food and to do go not out in the sun.
- (c) Dr. Ratan advised the patient to take light food and not go out in the sun.
- (d) Dr. Ratan advised the patient to take light food and do not go out in the sun.

Q419. Rajiv said to me, "He plays with right hand."

- (a) Rajiv said that he played with right hand.
- (b) Rajiv told me that he could play with right hand.

- (c) Rajiv told me that he plays with right hand.
- (d) Rajiv asked if he could play with right hand.

Q420. “Oh! How foolish I have been in money matters!”

- (a) He expressed with regret that he could be so foolish in money matters.
- (b) He confessed regretfully that he had been very foolish in money matters.
- (c) He confessed to himself that he is being very foolish in money matters.
- (d) He exclaimed regretfully that he was very foolish in money matters.

Q421. I said to my friend, “Can I borrow your dictionary for one day only?”

- (a) I asked my friend if I might borrow his dictionary for one day only.
- (b) I told my friend I could borrow his dictionary for one day only.
- (c) I asked my friend if I could borrow his dictionary for one day only.
- (d) I requested my friend if I can borrow his dictionary for one day only.

Q422. I’ll say to my friends, “I have started learning computer”.

- (a) I’ll tell my friends that I learn computer.
- (b) I’ll tell my friends that I am learning computer.
- (c) I’ll tell my friends that I have started learning computer.
- (d) I’ll tell my friends that I had started learning computer.

Q423. The commander said, “Let the gates be left open.”

- (a) The commander ordered that the gates will be left open.
- (b) The commander ordered for the gates to be left open.
- (c) The commander ordered that let the gates be left open.
- (d) The commander wanted that the gates be left open.

Q424. I said to my mother, “Please warm this milk. Don’t boil it. ”

- (a) I requested my mother to warm that milk and asked her not to boil it
- (b) I asked my mother that she may warm that milk but not boil it.
- (c) I requested my mother that she warm that milk and not to boil it.
- (d) I told my mother respectfully that she will warm that milk and not to boil it.

Q425. “They are late” She has already told us.

- (a) She has already told us that they are late.
- (b) She told us that they are late already.
- (c) She told us that they are already late.
- (d) She has already been telling us that they are late.

Q426. He said to me, “Where are you going?”

- (a) He asked that where I was going.
- (b) He asked me where I was going.
- (c) He said me to where I was going.
- (d) He said to me that where I was going.

Q427. The teacher said to me, “I hope you will bring credit to my school.”

- (a) The teacher hoped that I would bring credit to his school.

Narration

- (b) The teacher said that I will bring credit to his school.
- (c) The teacher demanded that I will bring credit to his school.
- (d) The teacher wished that I would bring credit to his school.

Q428. “There is no need for you to be so angry !” said Mrs. Sen to her husband.

- (a) Mrs. Sen told her husband that there was no need for his anger.
- (b) Mrs. Sen told her husband to not be so angry.
- (c) Mrs. Sen told her husband that there was no need for him to be so angry.
- (d) Mrs. Sen told her husband that no need was there to be so in anger.

Q429. He wished me respectfully and told that he had come to join the office.

- (a) He said to me,” Good morning, Sir ! I’m here to join the office. ”
- (b) He said to me,” Good morning, Sir ! I have come to join the office.”
- (c) He said to me,” Good morning, Sir ! I’ll join the office today”.
- (d) He said to me,” Good morning, Sir ! I want to join the office.”

Q430. I said, “Good-bye, my beloved friends.”

- (a) I wished my beloved friends good-bye.
- (b) I bade my beloved friends good-bye.
- (c) I said good-bye to my beloved friends.
- (d) I bade good-bye to my beloved friends.

Solution and detailed explanation (Narration - Practice Set 3 Q 391 to 430)

Q391. (a) He says that he goes for a walk every morning. (Correct)

- (b) He **said** that he **used to** go for a walk every morning. (Incorrect words)
- (c) He **said** that he goes for a walk every morning. (Incorrect reporting verb)
- (d) He says he **went** for a walk every morning. (Incorrect change of tense – Habitual action)

Q392. (b) The Principal asked Anuj why he hadn't attended the flag hoisting ceremony. (Correct)

- (a) The Principal asked Anuj **why hadn't he** attended the flag hoisting ceremony. (Incorrect structure)
- (c) The Principal asked Anuj why **didn't** he attend the flag hoisting ceremony. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (d) The Principal asked Anuj why he **didn't** attend the flag hoisting ceremony. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q393. (c) I asked him where he had lost the pen I had brought for him the previous day. (Correct)

- (a) I asked him where he had lost the pen I had brought him **yesterday**. (Incorrect word)
- (b) I asked him where he had lost, the pen I **have brought** for him the previous day. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (d) I asked him where had he lost the pen I had **brought him** the previous day. (preposition for is missing)

Q394. (a) He said that Garima wanted to take up a job while her husband wanted her to look after the family. (Correct)

- (b) He said that Garima **wants** to take up a job while her husband wanted her to look after the family. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (c) He told that Garima wanted to take up a job while her husband **wants** her to look after the family. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (d) He said to Garima that **though** she wanted to take up a job while her husband wanted her to look after the family. (incorrect word)

Narration

Q395. (c) She said that when she was a child she wasn't afraid of ghosts. (correct)

- (a) She said that when she was a child she **wasn't not** afraid of ghosts. {Incorrect change of tense}
- (b) She said that when she was a child she **hadn't been afraid** of ghosts. {Incorrect change of tense}
- (d) She said that when she **had been a child** she wasn't afraid of ghosts. {Incorrect change of tense}

Q396. (d) He asked Reena if she wanted to buy a house in Noida. (Correct)

- (a) He **told** Reena if she wanted to buy a house in Noida. (Incorrect reporting verb)
- (b) He asked **that** did she want to buy a house in Noida. (Incorrect connecting word)
- (c) He asked Reena if she **wants** to buy a house in Noida. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q397. (a) I asked my friend if I could borrow his dictionary for one day. (Correct)

- (b) I asked my friend if I could borrow **your dictionary** for one day. (Incorrect change of pronoun)
- (c) I asked my friend if I **can** borrow his dictionary for one day. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (d) I asked my friend that if I **can** borrow his dictionary for one day. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q398. (c) He told his mother to let Hari come with them as he would take care of him. (Correct)

- (a) He requested his mother to let Hari come with them as he **will take care** of him. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (b) He **informed** his mother to let Hari come with them as he would take care of him. (Incorrect reporting verb)
- (d) He told **to** his mother let Hari come with **us** as he would take care of him. (Incorrect words)

Q399. (c) The child said that he would not kneel for if he did so he would spoil his new pair of trousers. (Correct)

- (a) The child said that he would not kneel for if he did so he **will spoil** his new pair of trousers. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (b) The child said that he will not kneel for if **he kneels** he will spoil his new pair of trousers. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (d) The child said that **I will** not kneel for if he did kneel, he should spoil his new pair of trousers. (Incorrect change of tense and pronoun)

Q400. (d) The chairman of the selection committee said that they would finalise the rest of their team after they had selected the skipper. (Correct)

- (a) The chairman of the selection committee told that they would finalise the rest of **our team** after **we have selected** the skipper. (Incorrect change of tense and pronoun)
- (b) The chairman of the selection committee said that **we** would finalise the rest of our team after we have selected the skipper. (Incorrect change of pronoun)
- (c) The chairman of the selection committee said that they would finalise the rest of their team after **they selected the skipper**. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q401. (a) He asked me if anybody had been unkind to me. (Correct)

- (b) He asked **me had** anybody been unkind to me. (No connecting word)
- (c) He asked me if anybody had been unkind to **you**. (Incorrect word)
- (d) He asked me if anybody had been unkind to **him**. (Incorrect word)

Q402. (d) The pilot told the passenger not to panic but tighten their seat belts. (Correct)

- (a) The pilot **told to the passengers** that they should not panic but tighten the seatbelts. (Incorrect structure)

Narration

- (b) The pilot told the passengers **to not panic** but to tighten their seat belts instead. (Incorrect structure)
(c) The pilot told the passengers not to panic but to **tighten your seat belts**. (Incorrect pronoun)

Q403. (d) He asked Ravi why he was sounding so dejected that day. (correct)

- (a) He asked Ravi why he **sounded** so dejected that day? (Incorrect change of tense)
(b) He asked **to** Ravi why he was sounding so dejected that day. (Incorrect word)
(c) He asked Ravi why he was sounding so dejected **today**. (Incorrect word)

Q404. (c) She said that she would remain there and the tailor would not be able to find her. (Correct)

- (a) She said that she should remain there and the tailor won't be able to find **me**. (Incorrect pronoun)
(b) She said that she **should** remain there and the tailor would not be able to find her. (meaning has changed)
(d) She said that, she **could remain** here and the tailor would not find her. {Incorrect word}

Q405. (a) Mother told Gaurav he would be eligible for voting when he was 18. {Correct}

- (b) Mother told Gaurav that he **could vote** only after 18. (Incorrect word)
(c) Mother told Gaurav you **will be eligible** for voting when you are 18. {Incorrect word}
(d) Mother told Gaurav that he would be eligible for voting when he **would** be 18. (Incorrect word)

Q406. (d) He applauded him, saying that he had done well. (Correct)

- (a) He applauded him **to say** that he had done well. (Incorrect word/s)
(b) He applauded him and said that you **have done well**. (Incorrect words)
(c) He applauded him saying that **he has done well**. (Incorrect tense)

Q407. (c) He told me that I was getting lazy day by day. (Correct)

- (a) He **informed** me that I **am getting** lazy day by day. (Incorrect word/s)
(b) He told me that I **have been getting** lazy day by day. (Incorrect tense)
(d) He told me that **you** were getting lazy day by day. (Incorrect pronoun)

Q408. (c) I asked my mother when I would be able to vote. (Correct)

- (a) I asked my mother when **would he** be able to vote. (Meaning has changed)
(b) I asked **to** my mother when I will be able to vote. (Incorrect to)
(d) I asked my mother **when would I** be able to vote. (Incorrect structure)

Q409. (d) I asked my father when he would buy me a motor cycle. (Correct)

- (a) I asked my father when **will he** buy me a motorcycle. (Incorrect tense)
(b) I asked my father when he **will** buy me a motor cycle. (Incorrect tense)
(c) I asked my father when **would he** buy me a motor cycle. (Incorrect structure)

Q410. (c) He asked me if there was any possibility of his getting promotion that year." (Correct)

- (a) He asked me if there was any possibility of **my getting promotion** this year. (Incorrect pronoun)
(b) He asked me if there was any possibility of his getting promotion **this year**. (Incorrect word/s)
(d) He asked me if there **is** any possibility of his getting promotion this year. (Incorrect tense)

Q411. (c) The dealer told the customer that he should either make his purchases, or walk out of his shop. (correct)

Narration

- (a) The dealer told the customer that he **would** either make his purchases or walk out of his shop. (Incorrect word)
- (b) The dealer **ordered** the customer to make his purchases and walk out of his shop. (Incorrect tense)
- (d) The dealer **requested** the customer to make his purchases or walk' out of his shop. (Incorrect tense)

Q412. (b) He said that he did not wish to see any of them and ordered them to go away. (Correct)

- (a) He said that he **had not wished** to see any of them and ordered them to go away. (Incorrect tense)
- (c) He **told** that he did not wish to see any of them and ordered them to go away. (Incorrect reporting verb)
- (d) He said that he **does not wish** to see any of us and ordered us to go away. (Incorrect tense)

Q413. (c) He asked us why we were all sitting about there doing nothing. (correct)

- (a) He asked us **why are we** all sitting about there doing nothing (Incorrect tense)
- (b) He asked us **why we are** all sitting about there doing nothing. (Incorrect tense)
- (d) He asked us **why were we** all sitting about there doing nothing. (Incorrect structure)

Q414. (c) Vipul confessed with regret that he had been thoughtless. (correct)

- (a) Vipul **exclaimed how** thoughtless I have been. (No connecting word)
- (b) Vipul regretted upon **my** thoughtlessness. (Incorrect pronoun)
- (d) Vipul **admitted** that he had been thoughtless. (Incorrect reporting verb)

Q415. (b) The officer called them cowards and said that they would soon be put to death. (Correct)

- (a) The officer **said that they were cowards** and should be put to death soon. (Incorrect)
- (c) The officer called them cowards and said that they **must** be put to death soon. (Incorrect word)
- (d) The officer said that **they would soon be put to death.** (Cowards is missing)

Q416. (d) My father asked me if I would sit and study at least then. (Correct)

- (a) My father asked me if I **will** sit and study least then. (Incorrect tense)
- (b) My father **enquired** me if I would sit and study at least **now.** (Incorrect reporting verb/ word)
- (c) My father asked me whether I **can** sit and study at least then. (Incorrect word)

Q417. (d) She exclaimed with appreciation that it was an excellent piece of art. (Correct)

- (a) She exclaimed with surprise **was it an excellent** piece of art. (Incorrect structure)
- (b) She **had exclaimed** that it was an excellent piece of art. (Incorrect tense)
- (c) She exclaimed what an excellent piece of **art was it.** (Incorrect structure)

Q418. (a) Dr. Ratan advised the patient to take light food and not to go out in the sun. (correct)

- (b) Dr. Ratan advised the patient to take light food and **to do not go** out in the sun. (Incorrect structure)
- (c) Dr. Ratan advised the patient to take light food **and not go** out in the sun. (to is missing)
- (d) Dr. Ratan advised the patient to take light food and **do not go** out in the sun. (Incorrect structure)

Q419. (c) Rajiv told me that he plays with right hand. (correct)

- (a) Rajiv said that **he played with right hand.** (Tense has changed for habitual action)
- (b) Rajiv told me that **he could** play with right hand. (Incorrect word)
- (d) Rajiv **asked** if he **could** play with right hand. (Incorrect reporting verb)

Narration

Q420. (b) He confessed regretfully that he had been very foolish in money matters. (correct)

- (a) He expressed with regret that he could be so foolish in money matters. (Incorrect word)
- (c) He confessed to himself that he is being very foolish in money matters. (Incorrect tense)
- (d) He exclaimed regretfully that he was very foolish in money matters. (Incorrect tense)

Q421. (c) I asked my friend if I could borrow his dictionary for one day only. (correct)

- (a) I asked my friend if I might borrow his dictionary for one day only. (Incorrect word)
- (b) I told my friend I could borrow his dictionary for one day only. (Incorrect word)
- (d) I requested my friend if I can borrow his dictionary for one day only. (Incorrect word)

Q422. (c) I'll tell my friends that I have started learning computer. (Correct Tense - If the reporting verb is in the future tense then the tense of the reported speech does not change.)

- (a) I'll tell my friends that I learn computer. (Incorrect Tense)
- (b) I'll tell my friends that I am learning computer. (Incorrect Tense)
- (d) I'll tell my friends that I had started learning computer. (Incorrect tense)

Q423. (b) The commander ordered for the gates to be left open. (Correct)

- (a) The commander ordered that the gates will be left open. (Incorrect Tense / connecting word)
- (c) The commander ordered that let the gates be left open. (Incorrect Connecting word)
- (d) The commander wanted that the gates be left open. (Incorrect Connecting word)

Q424. (a) I requested my mother to warm that milk and asked her not to boil it (Correct)

- (b) I asked my mother that she may warm that milk but not to boil it. (Incorrect word)
- (c) I requested my mother that she warm that milk and not to boil it. (Incorrect word)
- (d) I told my mother respectfully that she will warm that milk and not to boil it. (Incorrect word)

Q425. (a) She already told us that they were late. (correct)

- (b) She told us that they are late already. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (c) She told us that they are already late. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (d) She has already been telling us that they are late. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q426. (b) He asked me where I was going. (Correct)

- (a) He asked that where I was going. (Incorrect word)
- (c) He said me to where I was going. (Incorrect word)
- (d) He said to me that where I was going. (Incorrect word)

Q427. (a) The teacher hoped that I would bring credit to his school. (Correct)

- (b) The teacher said that I will bring credit to his school. (Incomplete- Hope is missing)
- (c) The teacher demanded that I will bring credit to his school. (Incomplete- Hope is missing/ demanded is incorrect reporting verb)
- (d) The teacher wished that I would bring credit to his school. (Incomplete- Hope is missing)

Q428. (c) Mrs. Sen told her husband that there was no need for him to be so angry. (Correct)

Narration

- (a) Mrs. Sen told her husband that there was no need **for his anger**. (Not given in the direct speech)
- (b) Mrs. Sen told her husband **to not be so angry**. (Incorrect structure)
- (c) Mrs. Sen told her husband that **no need was there to be so in anger**. (Incorrect structure)

Q429. (b) He said to me, “Good morning, Sir ! I have come to join the office.” (Correct)

- (a) He said to me, “Good morning, Sir ! **I’m here** to join the office. ” (Incorrect Tense)
- (c) He said to me, “Good morning, Sir ! **I’ll join** the office today”. (Incorrect Tense)
- (d) He said to me, “Good morning, Sir ! **I want** to join the office.” (Incorrect word)

Q430. (b) I bade my beloved friends good-bye. (Correct)

- (a) I **wished** my beloved friends good-bye. (Incorrect word)
- (c) I **said** good-bye to my beloved friends. (Incorrect word)
- (d) I **bade** good-bye to my beloved friends. (Incorrect word)

Narration- Practice Set 4

Q431. They said, “We were living in Paris.”

- (a) They said they would have lived in Paris.
- (b) They told me they had lived in Paris.
- (c) They told me that they had been living in Paris.
- (d) They said they might have been living in Paris.

Q432. The teacher said, “Don’t come to school on Monday because it is a holiday.”

- (a) The teacher asked us don’t come to school on Monday because it is a holiday.
- (b) The teacher told us don’t come to school on Monday because it is a holiday.
- (c) The teacher asked if we were coming to school on Monday because it is a holiday.
- (d) The teacher told us not to come to school on Monday because it was a holiday.

Q433. He said to his father, “Shall I go to market now?”

- (a) He asked his father if he would go to market now.
- (b) He asked his father if he shall go to market now.
- (c) He asked his father if he will go to market then.
- (d) He asked his father if he should go to market then.

Q434. “Sam, will you help me carry my bags?” Asked the old woman.

- (a) The old woman told Sam to helped her carry her bags.
- (b) The old woman asked Sam whether he would help her carry her bags.
- (c) The old woman said to Sam to help her carried her bags.
- (d) The old woman asked to Sam to help her carry her bags.

Q435. The teacher said to his student, “Do you have any excuse for coming late to the school, today?”

- (a) The teacher asked his student whether he had any excuse for coming late to the school that day.
- (b) The teacher asked his student whether did he have any excuse for coming late to the school that day.
- (c) The teacher asked his student whether he has any excuse for coming late to the school that day.
- (d) The teacher asked his student whether he did have any excuse for coming late to the school that day.

Narration

Q436. The boy thanked the Principal for granting him a fee-concession.

- (a) The boy said to the Principal, "I express my thanks that you have granted me a fee-concession."
- (b) The boy said to the Principal, "I am thankful to you for a fee concession."
- (c) The boy said to the Principal, "You are kind enough to grant me a fee-concession."
- (d) The boy said to the principal, "Thank you, madam, for granting me a fee-concession."

Q437. The teacher said to him, "Do not go out."

- (a) The teacher commanded him that he should not go out.
- (b) The teacher told him do not go out.
- (c) The teacher ordered him to not to go out.
- (d) The teacher advised him not to go out.

Q438. He asked me if I would like to have lunch with him that day.

- (a) He said to me, "You can if you like to have lunch with me today."
- (b) He said to me, "Would you like to have lunch with me today?"
- (c) He said to me, "Can you have lunch with me today?"
- (d) He said to me, "Do you like to have lunch with me today?"

Q439. Rahul said, "Yes I am mistaken"

- (a) Rahul admitted that he was mistaken.
- (b) Rahul said that he was on mistake.
- (c) Rahul admitted that I was mistaken.
- (d) Rahul said that he is mistaken.

Q440. The guide said to the swimmer, "Don't swim out too far".

- (a) The guide told to the swimmer to not swim out too far.
- (b) The guide suggested the swimmer that don't swim out too far.
- (c) The guide asked the swimmer not to swim out too far.
- (d) The guide forbade the swimmer to swim out too far.

Q441. Naren said, "Why are you still waiting here, Binod?"

- (a) Naren asked Binod why he was still waiting there.
- (b) Naren asked Binod that why he was still waiting there
- (c) Naren asked Binod why he is still waiting there.
- (d) Naren asked Binod that why you were still waiting there.

Q442. "Jack fell as he'd have wished," the mother said

- (a) The mother said that Jack had fallen as he would have wished.
- (b) The mother said that Jack fell as he had wished.
- (c) The mother said that Jack has fallen as he has wished.
- (d) The mother said that Jack had been fallen as he would have been washed,

Q443. "Can you see a woman seated on the bench in a park ?" — Alice asked her.

- (a) Alice asked her if she can see a woman seated on the bench in a park.
- (b) Alice told her if she could see a woman seated on the bench in a park.
- (c) Alice asked her if she could see a woman seated on the bench in a park.
- (d) Alice asked her if she could have seen a woman seated on the bench in a park.

Narration

Q444. The king said, "My force will protect the kingdom."

- (a) The king said that his force would protect the kingdom.
- (b) The king said that the king's force will protect the kingdom.
- (c) The king ordered that our force should protect the kingdom.
- (d) The king commanded that his force will be protected the kingdom.

Q445. The student said, "Let me come in."

- (a) The student told that let he be allowed to come in.
- (b) The student said that if he is allowed to come in.
- (c) The student requested to let him come.
- (d) The student requested that he might be allowed to come in,

Q446. He said, "Babies, drink milk."

- (a) He said that babies drink milk.
- (b) He told that babies should drink milk.
- (c) He advised the babies to drink milk.
- (d) He said that babies drank milk.

Q447. I said, "I came here yesterday."

- (a) I said that I came here that day.
- (b) I said that go here yesterday.
- (c) I said that I had come there the previous day.
- (d) I say that I went there the previous day.

Q448. He said, "The government is writing letters."

- (a) He said that the government is writing letters.
- (b) He said that the government was writing letters.
- (c) He said that the government will write letters.
- (d) He said that the government wrote letters.

Q449. He said, "I have passed the examination."

- (a) He said that he had passed the examination.
- (b) He announced that he has passed the examination.
- (c) He said that he had to pass the examination
- (d) He said that he has passed the examination

Q450. The doctor says, "It is better you undergo a surgery next week."

- (a) The doctor advised me to undergo a surgery the following week.
- (b) The doctor says that it is better I undergo a surgery the following week.
- (c) The doctor says that it was better I underwent a surgery the coming week.
- (d) The doctor advises that it is better I underwent a surgery the following week.

Q451. The teacher asked the student when he would submit his assignment.

- (a) The teacher said to the student, "When will you submit your assignment?"
- (b) The teacher asked the student, "When will you submit his assignment?"
- (c) The teacher asked the student, "When would you submit his assignment?"
- (d) The teacher asked the student, "When would he submit his assignment?"

Narration

Q452. The Principal asked me whether I had informed the Chief Guest the revised schedule the day before.

- (a) The Principal said to me, “Did I inform the Chief Guest the revised schedule the day before ?”
- (b) The Principal said to me, “Have I informed the Chief Guest the revised schedule the day before ?”
- (c) The Principal said to me, “Have you informed the Chief Guest the revised schedule yesterday?”
- (d) The Principal said to me, “Did you inform the Chief Guest the revised schedule yesterday ?”

Q453. “Don’t play on the grass, boys,” she said.

- (a) She ordered the boys “Don't play on the grass.”
- (b) She said to the boys that they should not play on the grass.
- (c) She told the boys that they should not be playing on the grass.
- (d) She told the boys not to play on the grass.

Q454. “What a terrible storm it is!” he said.

- (a) He exclaimed that it was a terrible storm.
- (b) He exclaimed that it has been a terrible storm.
- (c) He exclaimed that it will be a terrible storm.
- (d) He exclaimed that it is a terrible storm.

Q455. The traveler said, “What a beautiful sight!”

- (a) The traveller exclaimed that it was an beautiful sight.
- (b) The traveller exclaimed that it was a beautiful sight.
- (c) The traveller said that it was beautiful.
- (d) The traveller remarked the beautiful sight.

Q456. The Chief Guest said, “It gives me great pleasure to be here this morning.”

- (a) The Chief Guest said that that gave me great pleasure to be there that morning.
- (b) The Chief Guest said that it gave him great pleasure to be there that morning.
- (c) The Chief Guest said that it gives him great pleasure to be here that morning.
- (d) The Chief Guest said that it gives him great pleasure to be there that morning.

Q457. He said, “What a lovely voice she has !”

- (a) He exclaimed that she had a very lovely voice.
- (b) He exclaimed that she has a very lovely voice.
- (c) He exclaimed that she did not have a lovely voice.
- (d) He exclaimed that she does not have a lovely voice.

Q458. He said to me, “Where is the post office?”

- (a) He asked me that where the post office was.
- (b) He asked me where was the post office.
- (c) He wanted to know where the post office was.
- (d) He asked me where the post office was.

Q459. My father said, “Honesty is the best policy.”

- (a) My father stated that honesty was the best policy.
- (b) My father said that honesty is the best policy.
- (c) My father said that honesty was the best policy.
- (d) My father said that honesty has been the best policy.

Q460. She yelled, "Please help me."

- (a) She yelled at one for some help.
- (b) She yelled for someone to help.
- (c) She yelled for someone to help her.
- (d) She yelled at someone to help her.

Q461. He asked me why I was late.

- (a) He asked me, "Why are you late?"
- (b) He asked me, "Why I was late?"
- (c) He asked me, "Why you are late?"
- (d) He asked me, "Why am I late?"

Q462. He said that I needn't wait there.

- (a) He said, "You needn't wait here."
- (b) He said, "I needn't wait there."
- (c) He said, "You needn't wait there."
- (d) He said, "I needn't wait here."

Q463. I said to the worker, "How do you like your job?"

- (a) I told the worker how he liked his job.
- (b) I asked the worker how you like your job.
- (c) I asked the worker how he liked his job.
- (d) I asked the worker how you liked his job.

Q464. "I don't know why they haven't signed the papers and accepted the gift," said Crene to me.

- (a) Crene told me that, he didn't know why they hadn't signed the papers and accepted the gift.
- (b) Crene told me that he don't know why they haven't signed the papers and accepted the gift.
- (c) Crene told me that I don't know why they haven't signed the papers and accepted the gift.
- (d) Crene said to me that he didn't know why they hadn't signed the papers and accepted the gift.

Q465. She said, "I must have a computer to prepare a powerpoint presentation."

- (a) She said she had to have a computer to prepare a powerpoint presentation.
- (b) She said she should have a computer to prepare a powerpoint presentation.
- (c) She said she would have a computer to prepare a powerpoint presentation.
- (d) She said she could have a computer to prepare a powerpoint presentation.

Q466. "Don't hesitate to clear your doubts," the teacher said.

- (a) The teacher warned me not to hesitate in clearing my doubts.
- (b) The teacher ordered me not to hesitate in clearing my doubts.
- (c) The teacher persuaded me not to hesitate in clearing my doubts. .
- (d) The teacher requested me not to hesitate in clearing my doubts.

Q467. He said, "I am glad to be here this evening."

- (a) He said that he was glad to be there that evening.
- (b) He said he was glad to be here this evening.
- (c) He says he was glad be here this evening.
- (d) He asked he is glad to be here this evening.

Narration

Q468. “May you live long and prosper”, said the old lady to her son.

- (a) The old lady congratulated her son with long life and wished him prosperity.
- (b) The old lady prayed for her son’s long life and prosperity.
- (c) The old lady prayed for her son and said that he might live long and prosper.
- (d) The old lady blessed her son and prayed for his long life and prosperity.

Q469. “Many happy returns of your birthday”, we said.

- (a) We greeted him on his birthday.
- (b) We said that many happy returns of your birthday.
- (c) We wished him many happy returns of his birthday.
- (d) We prayed for many happy returns of his birthday.

Q470. “Fie! a soldier and afraid of fighting!” said Babar.

- (a) Babar exclaimed with surprise that a soldier should be afraid of fighting.
- (b) Addressing a soldier, Babar cursed him that he should be afraid of fighting.
- (c) Babar cursed the soldier who was afraid of fighting.
- (d) Babar cursed and exclaimed that a soldier should not be afraid of fighting.

Solution and detailed explanation (Narration - Practice Set 4 Q 431 to 470)

Q431. (c) They told me that they had been living in Paris. (Correct)

- (a) They said they **would have lived** in Paris. (Incorrect tense)
- (b) They told me they **had lived** in Paris. (Incorrect tense)
- (d) They said they **might have been living** in Paris. (Incorrect tense)

Q432. (d)

- (a) The teacher asked us **don’t** come to school on Monday because it is a holiday. (Incorrect word)
- (b) The teacher told us **don’t** come to school on Monday because it is a holiday. (Incorrect word)
- (c) The teacher asked **if we were coming to school on Monday because it was a holiday.** (Changed to interrogative)

Q433. (d) He asked his father if he should go to market then. (Correct)

- (a) He asked his father if he would go to market **now.** (Incorrect word)
- (b) He asked his father if he shall go to market **now.** (Incorrect word)
- (c) He asked his father if he **will** go to market then. (Incorrect word)

Q434. (b) The old woman asked Sam whether he would help her carry her bags. (Correct)

- (a) The old woman told Sam **to helped** her carry her bags. (To + Verb (1st form))
- (c) The old woman said to Sam to help her **carried** her bags. (Not an interrogative- Not and meaning has changed)
- (d) The old woman **asked to** Sam to help her carry her bags. (to is Incorrect)

Q435. (a) The teacher asked his student whether he had any excuse for coming late to the school that day. (Correct)

- (b) The teacher asked his student whether **did he have** any excuse for coming late to the school that day. (Incorrect words)

Narration

(c) The teacher asked his student whether he **has any excuse** for coming late to the school that day. (Incorrect word/s)

(d) The teacher asked his student whether he **did have** any excuse for coming late to the school that day. (Incorrect word/s)

Q436. (d) The boy said to the principal, "Thank you, madam, for granting me a fee-concession. (Correct)

(a) The boy said to the Principal, "I **express my thanks that you have granted** me a fee-concession." (Meaning has changed)

(b) The boy said to the Principal, "I **am thankful to you** for a fee-concession." (Meaning has changed)

(c) The boy said to the Principal, "**You are kind enough to grant me a fee-concession.**" (Meaning has changed)

Q437. (d) The teacher advised him not to go out. (Correct)

(a) The teacher commanded him **that** he should not go out. (Incorrect connecting word)

(b) The teacher told him **do not** go out. (Incorrect word)

(c) The teacher ordered him **to not to** go out. (Incorrect structure)

Q438. (b) He said to me, "Would you like to have lunch with me today?" (Correct)

(a) He said to me, "**You can if you like** to have lunch with me today." (Incorrect structure)

(c) He said to me, "**Can** you have lunch with me today?" (Incorrect word)

(d) He said to me, "**Do** you like to have lunch with me today?" (Incorrect word)

Q439. (a) Rahul admitted that he was mistaken. (Correct)

(b) Rahul said that **he was on mistake.** (Incorrect structure)

(c) Rahul admitted that **I** was mistaken. (Incorrect pronoun)

(d) Rahul said that he **is** mistaken. (Incorrect tense)

Q440. (d) The guide forbade the swimmer to swim out too far. (Correct)

(a) The guide told **to** the swimmer to not swim out too far. (Incorrect word)

(b) The guide suggested the swimmer **that** don't swim out too far. (Incorrect word)

(c) The guide **asked** the swimmer not to swim out too far. (Incorrect word)

Q441. (a) Naren asked Binod why he was still waiting there.

(b) Naren asked Binod **that** why he was still waiting there. (incorrect connector)

(c) Naren asked Binod why he **is** still waiting there. (incorrect tense)

(d) Naren asked Binod that why **you were** still waiting there. (incorrect pronoun and tense)

Q442. (a) The mother said that Jack had fallen as he would have wished. (correct)

(b) The mother said that Jack **fell** as he **had** wished. (incorrect verb form and wrong tense used)

(c) The mother said that Jack **has** fallen as he **has** wished. (incorrect tense used)

(d) The mother said that Jack **had been** fallen as he **would have been** washed. (incorrect tense used)

Q443. (c) Alice asked her if she could see a woman seated on the bench in a park. (correct)

(a) Alice asked her if she **can** see a woman seated on the bench in a park. (incorrect helping verb form)

(b) Alice **told** her if she could see a woman seated on the bench in a park. (incorrect reporting verb)

Narration

(d) Alice asked her if she could **have seen** a woman seated on the bench in a park. (incorrect verb form)

Q444. (a) The king said that his force would protect the kingdom. (correct)

(b) The king said that **the king's** force **will** protect the kingdom. (incorrect pronoun and tense form used)

(c) The king ordered that **our** force **should** protect the kingdom. (incorrect pronoun and verb form used)

(d) The king commanded that his force **will be protected** the kingdom. (incorrect tense used)

Q445. (d) The student requested to let him come in. (correct)

(a) The student told that let he **be allowed** to come in. (incorrect verb form)

(b) The student said that if he **is allowed** to come in. (incorrect tense)

(c) The student requested to let him **come**. (incomplete word)

Q446. (a) He said that babies drink milk. (correct)

(b) He **told** that babies **should** drink milk. (said to changed into told but not said. also should indicate compulsion which is not seen in question)

(c) He **advised** the babies **to** drink milk. (incorrect use of to)

(d) He said that babies **drank** milk. (incorrect verb form)

Q447. (c) I said that I had come there the previous day. (correct)

(a) I said that I **came** here **that day**. ($V_2 \rightarrow \text{had} + V_3$, yesterday \rightarrow previous day)

(b) I said that **go** here **yesterday**. ($V_2 \rightarrow \text{had} + V_3$, yesterday \rightarrow previous day)

(d) I say that I **went** there the previous day. ($V_2 \rightarrow \text{had} + V_3$)

Q448. (b) He said that the government was writing letters. (correct)

(a) He said that the government **is** writing letters. ($\text{is} + V_1 \rightarrow \text{was} + V_1$)

(c) He said that the government **will** write letters. ($\text{is} + V_1 \rightarrow \text{was} + V_1$)

(d) He said that the government **wrote** letters. ($\text{is} + V_1 \rightarrow \text{was} + V_1$)

Q449. (a) He said that he had passed the examination. (correct)

(b) He announced that he **has** passed the examination. (have \rightarrow had)

(c) He said that he had **to pass** the examination. (have \rightarrow had, incorrect use of to)

(d) He said that he **has** passed the examination. (have \rightarrow had)

Q450. (b) The doctor says that it is better I undergo a surgery the following week. (correct)

(a) The doctor **advised** me to undergo a surgery the following week. (present form does not change)

(c) The doctor says that it **was** better I **underwent** a surgery the **coming** week. (incorrect tense used, next \rightarrow following)

(d) The doctor **advises** that it is better I **underwent** a surgery the following week. (incorrect tense form change)

Q451. (a) The teacher said to the student, "When will you submit your assignment?" (correct)

(b) The teacher asked the student, "When will you submit **his** assignment?" (incorrect pronoun used)

(c) The teacher asked the student, "When **would** you submit his assignment?" (incorrect verb form)

Narration

(d) The teacher asked the student, "When would **he** submit his assignment?" (incorrect pronoun used)

Q452. (d) The Principal said to me, "Did you inform the Chief Guest the revised schedule yesterday?" (correct)

(a) The Principal said to me, "Did **I** inform the Chief Guest the revised schedule **the day before**?" (pronoun should be used according to object not subject; yesterday → day before)

(b) The Principal said to me, "**Have I** informed the Chief Guest the revised schedule **the day before**?" (yesterday → day before, incorrect pronoun)

(c) The Principal said to me, "**Have** you informed the Chief Guest the revised schedule yesterday?" (incorrect question form)

Q453. (d) She told the boys not to play on the grass. (correct)

(a) She ordered the boys "**Don't play on the grass.**" (sentence is in active form)

(b) She **said to** the boys **that they should** not play on the grass. (incorrect use of to and that)

(c) She told the boys **that** they should not be playing on the grass. (incorrect connector used)

Q454. (a) He exclaimed that it was a terrible storm. (correct)

(b) He exclaimed that it **has been** a terrible storm. (is → was)

(c) He exclaimed that it **will be** a terrible storm. (is → was)

(d) He exclaimed that it **is** a terrible storm. (is → was)

Q455. (b) The traveller exclaimed that it was a beautiful sight. (correct)

(a) The traveller exclaimed that it was **an** beautiful sight. (an + vowel)

(c) The traveller said that it was **beautiful**. (incomplete sentence)

(d) The traveller **remarked the** beautiful sight. (a beautiful sight is a complete word and will not change)

Q456. (b) The Chief Guest said that it gave him great pleasure to be there that morning. (correct)

(a) The Chief Guest said that **that** gave me great pleasure to be there that morning. (double use of that)

(c) The Chief Guest said that it **gives** him great pleasure to be **here** that morning. ($V_1 \rightarrow V_2$, here → there)

(d) The Chief Guest said that it **gives** him great pleasure to be there that morning. ($V_1 \rightarrow V_2$)

Q457. (a) He exclaimed that she had a very lovely voice. (correct)

(b) He exclaimed that she **has** a very lovely voice. (has → had)

(c) He exclaimed that she **did not have** a lovely voice. (has → had)

(d) He exclaimed that she **does not have** a lovely voice. (has → had)

Q458. (d) He asked me where the post office was. (correct)

(a) He asked me **that** where the post office was. (incorrect use of that)

(b) He asked me where **was the post office**. (incorrect sentence form)

(c) He **wanted to know** where the post office was. (said to → asked)

Q459. (b) My father said that honesty is the best policy. (correct)

Narration

- (a) My father stated that honesty **was** the best policy. (universal truth does not change form)
(c) My father said that honesty **was** the best policy. (universal truth does not change form)
(d) My father said that honesty **has been** the best policy. (universal truth does not change form)

Q460. (d) She yelled at someone to help her. (correct)

- (a) She yelled at **one for some help**. (incorrect pronoun used)
(b) She yelled **for** someone to **help**. (incomplete word)
(c) She yelled **for** someone to help her. (yelled take 'at' with it)

Q461. (a) He asked me, "Why are you late?" (correct)

- (b) He asked me, "Why **I was** late?" (interrogative form takes helping verb before subject)
(c) He asked me, "Why **you are** late?" (interrogative form takes helping verb before subject)
(d) He asked me, "Why **am I** late?" (are → was)

Q462. (a) He said, "You needn't wait here." (correct)

- (b) He said, "**I** needn't wait **there**." (here → there)
(c) He said, "You needn't wait **there**." (here → there)
(d) He said, "**I** needn't wait here." (I should be replaced with you)

Q463. (c) I asked the worker how he liked his job. (correct)

- (a) I **told** the worker how he liked his job. (interrogative reporting speech is asking question)
(b) I asked the worker how **you like your** job. (like → liked; incorrect pronoun used)
(d) I asked the worker how **you** liked his job. (incorrect pronoun used)

Q464. (a) Crene told me that he didn't know why they hadn't signed the papers and accepted the gift. (correct)

- (b) Crene told me that he **don't** know why they **haven't** signed the papers and accepted the gift. (incorrect tense change)
(c) Crene told me that **I don't** know why they **haven't** signed the papers and accepted the gift. (incorrect tense change)
(d) Crene **said to** me that he didn't know why they hadn't signed the papers and accepted the gift. (incorrect tense change)

Q465. (b) She said she should have a computer, to prepare a power point presentation. (correct)

- (a) She said she **had to have** a computer to prepare a powerpoint presentation. (must → should)
(c) She said she **would have** a computer to prepare a powerpoint presentation. (must → should)
(d) She said she **could have** a computer to prepare a powerpoint presentation. (must → should)

Q466. (b) The teacher ordered me not to hesitate in clearing my doubts. (correct)

- (a) The teacher **warned** me not to hesitate in clearing my doubts. (incorrect verb used)
(c) The teacher **persuaded** me not to hesitate in clearing my doubts. (incorrect verb used)
(d) The teacher **requested** me not to hesitate in clearing my doubts. (incorrect verb form)

Q467. (a) He said that he was glad to be there that evening. (correct)

- (b) He said he was glad to be **here this** evening. (here → there; this → that)

Narration

- (c) He **says** he was glad to be **here this** evening. (reporting verb is in past)
(d) He **asked he is** glad to be **here this** evening. (sentence is in past form)

Q468. (c) The old lady prayed for her son and said that he might live long and prosper. (Correct)

- (a) The old lady **congratulated** her son with long life and wished him prosperity. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(b) The old lady **prayed** for her son's long life and prosperity. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(d) The old lady blessed her son and prayed for his long life and prosperity. (May changes to might which is missing here)

Q469. (c) We wished him many happy returns of his birthday. (Correct)

- (a) We **greeted** him on his birthday. (Incorrect Reporting Verb. Greeted is used for hello.)
(b) We **said** that many happy returns of your birthday. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(d) We **prayed** for many happy returns of his birthday. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q470. (d) Babar cursed and exclaimed that a soldier should not be afraid of fighting. (Correct)

- (a) Babar **exclaimed with surprise** that a soldier should be afraid of fighting. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(b) **Addressing a soldier**, Babar cursed him that he should be afraid of fighting. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(c) Babar cursed the soldier **who** was afraid of fighting. (Incorrect connecting word)

Narration- Practice Set 5

Q471. He said to Sita, "When do you intend to pay back the money you borrowed from me?"

- (a) He enquired Sita when did she intend to pay back the money she borrowed from him.
(b) He enquired Sita when she intended to pay back the money she borrowed from him.
(c) He enquired Sita when she intended to pay back the money she had borrowed from him.
(d) He enquired when Sita intended to pay back the money she borrowed from him.

Q472. "So help me Heaven!" he cried, "I will never steal again".

- (a) He wanted Heaven to help him so that he would never steal again.
(b) He exclaimed to Heaven that he would never steal again.
(c) He exclaimed Heaven to help him that he would never steal again.
(d) He called upon Heaven to witness his resolve never to steal again.

Q473. She said, "I will give you Rs. 100 to keep your mouth shut."

- (a) She said that she would give Him Rs. 100 to keep his mouth shut.
(b) She offered him Rs. 100 to keep his mouth shut.
(c) She suggested to him she would give him Rs.100 to keep his mouth shut.
(d) She proposed that she would give him Rs.100 to keep his mouth shut.

Q474. "Doctor", the patient cried, "please tell me how much time I have."

- (a) The patient the doctor how much time she will have.
(b) The patient exclaimed to the doctor that how much time she had,
(c) The patient requested the doctor to tell her how much time she had.
(d) The patient cried to the doctor that how much time had she.

Q475. "Let's give a party", said Jaya, "Let's not," said her husband.

Narration

- (a) Jaya suggested giving a party but her husband answered in the negative.
- (b) Jaya suggested giving a party but her husband opposed the idea.
- (c) Jaya suggested giving a party but her husband contradicted her.
- (d) Jaya suggested giving a party but her husband refused.

Q476. He said to her, “Did it shake you up as much as it shook me ?”

- (a) He asked her if it had shaken her up as much as it shook him.
- (b) He enquired of her if it shook her up as it shook him.
- (c) He enquired of her if it shook her up as much as it had shaken him.
- (d) He asked her if it had shaken her up as it had shaken him.

Q477. The Chief Minister said, “What a disaster the earthquake is!”

- (a)The Chief Minister cried that the earthquake was a terrible disaster.
- (b)The Chief Minister expressed with surprise that the earthquake was a terrible disaster.
- (c) The Chief Minister exclaimed with sorrow that the earthquake was a terrible disaster.
- (d)The Chief Minister told in pain that the earthquake was a terrible disaster.

Q478. I said to her, “All your faults will be pardoned if you confess them,”

- (a)I told her that all her faults will be pardoned if you confess them.
- (b) I told her that all her faults would be pardoned if she confessed them.
- (c) I told her that all her faults will have to be pardoned if she confessed them.
- (d) I told her that all her faults would have to be pardoned if she confessed them.

Q479. The teacher said to the student, “Why were you absent yesterday?”

- (a)The teacher asked the student why had been he absent the previous day.
- (b)The teacher asked the student why had he been absent the previous day.
- (c)The teacher informed the student that why he had been absent the next day.
- (d)The teacher asked the student why he had been absent the previous day.

Q480. “From one of the windows of my flat I can see the Qutub Minar,” I said to my friend.

- (a) My friend told that from one of the windows of his flat he could see the Qutub Minar.
- (b) My friend said that from one of the windows of his flat he can see the Qutub Minar.
- (c) My friend said that from one of the windows of his flat could he see the Qutub Minar.
- (d) My friend told that from one of the windows of his flat he can see the Qutub Minar.

Q481. Shanker said to his friend, “Look out! There is a snake behind you.”

- (a) Shanker told his friend to look out as there was a snake behind him.
- (b)Shanker exclaimed to his friend with surprise that there was a snake behind him.
- (c) Seeing a snake behind him,Shanker asked his friend to look out.
- (d) Shanker warned that there was a snake behind him.

Q482. The teacher said to Ram, “Would you like to go on a trip to Kashmir?” Ram said, “Yes”

- (a)The teacher asked if Ram would like to go on a trip to Kashmir and Ram replied yes.
- (b) The teacher asked Ram if he would like to go on a trip to Kashmir and Ram replied yes.
- (c)The teacher asked Ram if he would have liked to go on a trip to Kashmir and Ram replied in the affirmative.
- (d)The teacher asked Ram if he would like to go on a trip to Kashmir and Ram replied in the affirmative.

Q483. “Suppose the children go out for a nice long walk”, she said.

Narration

- (a) She proposed that the children went out for a nice long walk.
- (b) She advised that the children go out for a nice long walk.
- (c) She suggested that the children go out for a nice long walk.
- (d) She suggested that the children should go out for a nice long walk.

Q484. Everybody said, “How well she has sung!”

- (a) Everybody told us that she sings very well.
- (b) Everybody exclaimed that she had sung very well.
- (c) Everybody exclaimed that she sang very well.
- (d) Everybody told us that how she sang very well.

Q485. The old man of Latur said, “Alas, my only son is dead!”

- (a) The old man of Latur exclaimed with sorrow that his only son was dead.
- (b) The old man of Latur told with pain that his only son was dead.
- (c) The old man of Latur expressed with anguish that his only son was dead.
- (d) The old man of Latur sorrowfully narrated that his only son was dead.

Q486. I said, “Let Mohan do his worst, he cannot harm me.”

- (a) I suggested to Mohan to do his worst, he could not harm me.
- (b) I told that if Mohan did his worst, he could not harm me.
- (c) I declared that Mohan might do his worst, he could not harm me.
- (d) I declared that though Mohan might do his worst, he could not harm me.

Q487. “Call the first witness”, said the Judge.

- (a) The judge commanded to call the first witness.
- (b) The judge commanded them to call the first witness.
- (c) The judge commanded that the first witness be called.
- (d) The judge commanded the first witness to called.

Q488. The queen said to her son, “You must go to the forest and remain there till your father calls you back.”

- (a) The queen ordered her son to go to the forest and remain there till his father calls him back.
- (b) The queen told her son that he must go to the forest and remain there till his father called him back.
- (c) The queen told his son that you must go to the forest and ,remain there till your father called you back.
- (d) The queen told her son to go to the forest and remained there till his father called him back.

Q489. I said, “When it gets dark, light the lantern and hang it out.”

- (a) I said that when it got dark he light the lantern and hung it out.
- (b) I requested that when it got dark he may light the lantern and hang it out.
- (c) I said that when it got dark he should light the lantern and hang it out.
- (d) I told that when it got dark he should light the lantern and hung it out.

Q490. The teacher said to Ashok, “I shall report the matter to the Principal if you misbehave again.”

- (a) The teacher told Ashok that he would be reporting the matter to the Principal if he misbehaved again.
- (b) The teacher warned Ashok that he would report the matter to the Principal if he misbehaved again.
- (c) The teacher threatened Ashok to report the matter to the Principal if he would misbehave again.
- (d) The teacher cautioned Ashok about reporting the matter to the Principal if he misbehaved again.

Q491. “Mohan made this mess. Let him clear it up”, said his father.

Narration

- (a) Mohan's father said that Mohan had made the mess and proposed that he clear it up.
- (b) Mohan's father said that Mohan had made the mess and that he was to clear it.
- (c) Mohan's father said that Mohan had made the mess and suggested that he clear it.
- (d) Mohan's father said that Mohan had made the mess and that he should clear it.

Q492. "Do as you wish, but don't come and ask me for help if you get into difficulties." he said to me.

- (a) He told me to do as he wished or he wouldn't come and help me if I got into difficulties.
- (b) He told me to do as I wished but not to go and ask him for help if I got into difficulties.
- (c) He ordered me to do as I wished, but not to go and ask him for help if, I got into difficulties.
- (d) He told me that unless I did as I wished he would not come and help me if I got into difficulties.

Q493. She said to me, "It has been raining heavily and you cannot go."

- (a) She told me that it had been raining heavily and I could not go.
- (b) She told me that it was raining heavily and I could not go.
- (c) She told me that it has been raining heavily and I could not go.
- (d) She told me that it is raining heavily and I could not go.

Q494. John said to me, "Where have you been last night?"

- (a) John asked me where had I been the previous night.
- (b) John asked me where have I been the previous night.
- (c) John asked me where I am the previous night.
- (d) John asked me where I had been the previous night.

Q495. "I'm taking my children to the zoo tomorrow", she said, "to see the baby white tiger".

- (a) She said that she will take the children to the zoo to see the baby white tiger tomorrow.
- (b) She said that she would take the children to the zoo the next day to see the baby white tiger.
- (c) She said that she was taking her children to the zoo the next day to see the baby white tiger.
- (d) She said that she was taking the children to the zoo that day to see the baby white tiger.

Q496. My Daddy always says, "Getting up early in the morning is a good habit."

- (a) My Daddy always says that to get up early in the morning is a good habit
- (b) My Daddy always says that getting up early in the morning is a good habit
- (c) My Daddy always advises that getting up early in the morning was a good habit
- (d) My Daddy always warns that to get up early in the morning was a good habit

Q497. "Be quiet" I said to them.

- (a) I told them to be quiet
- (b) I asked them to remain quiet
- (c) I told to them for being quiet
- (d) I ordered them to remain quiet

Q498. The mother says to the child, "The Sun rises in the East."

- (a) The mother tells the child that the Sun rose in the East
- (b) The mother says the child that the Sun rises in the East
- (c) The mother tells the child that the Sun rises in the East
- (d) The mother informs the child that the Sun rose in the East.

Q499. "If you don't keep quiet I shall shoot you", he said to her in a calm voice.

Narration

- (a) He warned her to shoot if she didn't keep quiet calmly.
- (b) He said calmly that I shall shoot you if you don't be quiet
- (c) He warned her calmly that he would shoot her if she didn't keep quiet.
- (d) Calmly he warned her that be quiet or else he will have to shoot her.

Q500. The teacher said to Mahesh, "Congratulations! Wish you success in life."

- (a) The teacher congratulated Mahesh and said with you success in life
- (b) The teacher wished congratulations and success in life to Mahesh
- (c) The teacher said congratulations to Mahesh and wished him success in life
- (d) The teacher to congratulated Mahesh and wished him success in life

Solution and detailed explanation (Narration - Practice Set 5 Q 470 to 500)

Q471. (c) He enquired Sita when she intended to pay back the money she had borrowed from him. (Correct)

(a) He enquired Sita when **did** she intend to pay back the money she borrowed from him. (In case of assertive sentences if a questioning word/wh..... word like when/why/where etc is used in the middle of the sentence it will be followed by the subject and not helping verb)

(b) He enquired Sita when she intended to pay back the money she **borrowed** from him. (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) He enquired when Sita intended to pay back the money she borrowed from him. (Meaning changed)

Q472. (d) He called upon Heaven to witness his resolve never to steal again. (Correct)

(a) He **wanted** Heaven to help him so that he would never steal again. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(b) He **exclaimed** to Heaven that he would never steal again. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(c) He **exclaimed** Heaven to help him that he would never steal again. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q473. (d) She proposed that she would give him Rs.100 to keep his mouth shut. (Correct)

(a) She **said** that she would give him Rs. 100 to keep his mouth shut. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(b) She **offered** him Rs. 100 to keep his mouth shut. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(c) She **suggested to** him she would give him Rs.100 to keep his mouth shut. (Incorrect Reporting Verb and connecting word that is missing)

Q474. (c) The patient requested the doctor to tell her how much time she had. (Correct)

(a) The patient the doctor how much time she **will have**. (No reporting verb)

(b) The patient **exclaimed to** the doctor that how much time she had. (Incorrect reporting verb)

(d) The patient **cried to** the doctor that how much time **had she**. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q475 (a) Jaya suggested giving a party but her husband answered in the negative. (Correct)

(b) Jaya suggested giving a party but her husband **opposed the idea**. (Incorrect words used – When the answer is simply No when changing to indirect speech it becomes “replied in the negative.”)

(c) Jaya suggested giving a party but her husband **contradicted her**. (Incorrect words used – When the answer is simply No when changing to indirect speech it becomes “replied in the negative.”)

(d) Jaya suggested giving a party but her husband **refused**. (Incorrect words used – When the answer is simply No when changing to indirect speech it becomes “replied in the negative.”)

Q476. (d) He asked her if it had shaken her up as it had shaken him. (Correct)

(a) He asked her if it had shaken her up as much as it **shook** him. (Incorrect change of tense)

(b) He enquired of her if it shook her up as it **shook** him. (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) He enquired of her if it **shook** her up as much as it had shaken him. (Incorrect change of tense)

Narration

Q477. (c) The Chief Minister exclaimed with sorrow that the earthquake was a terrible disaster. (Correct)

- (a) The Chief Minister **cried** that the earthquake was a terrible disaster. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(b) The Chief Minister **expressed with surprise** that the earthquake was a terrible disaster. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(d) The Chief Minister **told** in pain that the earthquake was a terrible disaster. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q478. (b) I told her that all her faults would be pardoned if she confessed them. (Correct)

- (a) I told her that all her faults **will** be pardoned if you confess them. (Incorrect change of tense)
(c) I told her that all her faults **will have to be pardoned** if she confessed them. (Incorrect change of tense)
(d) I told her that all her faults **would have to be pardoned** if she confessed them. (incorrect change of tense)

Q479. (d) The teacher asked the student why he had been absent the previous day. (Correct)

- (a) The teacher asked the student why **had been he** absent the previous day. (In case of assertive sentences if a questioning word/wh.... word like when/why/where etc is used in the middle of the sentence it will be followed by the subject and not helping verb)
(b) The teacher asked the student **why had he been** absent the previous day. (In case of assertive sentences if a questioning word/wh.... word like when/why/where etc is used in the middle of the sentence it will be followed by the subject and not helping verb)
(c) The **teacher informed** the student that why he had been absent the next day. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q480. (a) My friend told me that from one of the windows of his flat he could see the Qutub Minar. (Correct)

- (b) My friend **said that** from one of the windows of his flat he **can** see the Qutub Minar. (Incorrect change of tense)
(c) My friend **said that** from one of the windows of his flat could he see the Qutub Minar. (he should be used before could)
(d) My friend told me that from one of the windows of his flat he **can** see the Qutub Minar. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q481. (a) Shanker told his friend to look out as there was a snake behind him. (correct)

- (b) Shanker **exclaimed to his friend** with surprise that there was a snake behind him. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(c) Seeing a snake behind him, **Shanker asked his friend to look out.** (Incomplete sentence- “there is a snake behind you “is missing)
(d) Shanker **warned that there was** a snake behind him. (Incomplete sentence- “the listener is missing “is missing)

Q482. (d) The teacher asked Ram if he would like to go on a trip to Kashmir and Ram replied in the affirmative. (Correct)

- (a) The teacher asked if Ram would like to go on a trip to Kashmir and **Ram replied yes.** (Incorrect words used – When the answer is simply “Yes” when changing to indirect speech it becomes “replied in the positive.”)
(b) The teacher asked Ram if he would like to go on a trip to Kashmir and **Ram replied yes.** (Incorrect words used – When the answer is simply “Yes” when changing to indirect speech it becomes “replied in the positive.”)
(c) The teacher asked Ram if he would **have liked** to go on a trip to Kashmir and Ram replied in the affirmative. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q483. (a) She proposed that the children went out for a nice long walk. (Correct)

- (b) She advised that the children **go out** for a nice long walk. (Incorrect change of tense)

Narration

- (c) She suggested that the children **go out** for a nice long walk. (Incorrect change of tense)
(d) She suggested that the children **should** go out for a nice long walk. (Incorrect word used-Should)

Q484. (b) Everybody exclaimed that she had sung very well. (Correct)

- (a) Everybody told us that she **sings** very well. (Incorrect change of tense)
(c) Everybody exclaimed that she **sang** very well. (Incorrect change of tense)
(d) Everybody told us that how she **sang** very well. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q485. (a) The old man of Latur exclaimed with sorrow that his only son was dead. (Correct)

- (b) The old man of Latur **told** with pain that his only son was dead. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(c) The old man of Latur **expressed** with anguish that his only son was dead. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(d) The old man of Latur **sorrowfully narrated** that his only son was dead. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q486. (a) I suggested to Mohan to do his worst, he could not harm me. (Correct)

- (b) I **told** that if Mohan did his worst, he could not harm me. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(c) I **declared** that Mohan might do his worst, he could not harm me. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(d) I **declared** that though Mohan might do his worst, he could not harm me. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q487. (a) The judge commanded to call the first witness. (Correct)

- (b) The judge commanded **them** to call the first witness. (Extra words inserted not mentioned in the given sentence)
(c) The judge commanded **that** the first witness be called. (Incorrect connecting word)
(d) The judge commanded the first witness **to called**. (After to first form of the verb is used)

Q488. (b) The queen told her son that he must go to the forest and remain there till his father called him back. (Correct)

- (a) The queen ordered her son to go to the forest and remain there till his father **calls** him back. (Incorrect change of tense)
(c) The queen told **his** son that **you** must go to the forest and, remain there till **your father** called you back. (Incorrect pronouns)
(d) The queen told her son **to** go to the forest and remained there till his father called him back. (Incorrect connecting word)

Q489. (c) I said that when it got dark he should light the lantern and hang it out. (Correct)

- (a) I said that when it got dark he **light** the lantern and **hung** it out. (incorrect verb)
(b) I **requested** that when it got dark he may light the lantern and hang it out. (Incorrect reporting verb)
(d) I told that when it got dark he should light the lantern and **hung** it out. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q490. (b) The teacher warned Ashok that he would report the matter to the Principal if he misbehaved again. (Correct)

- (a) The teacher told Ashok that he **would be reporting** the matter to the Principal if he misbehaved again. (Incorrect change of tense)
(c) The teacher threatened Ashok to report the matter to the Principal if he **would** misbehave again. ((Incorrect change of tense)
(d) The teacher cautioned Ashok **about** reporting the matter to the Principal if he misbehaved again. (Incorrect connecting word)

Narration

Q491. (d) Mohan's father said that Mohan had made the mess and that he should clear it. (correct)

(a) Mohan's father said that Mohan had made the mess and proposed that **he clear** it up. (Incorrect change of tense)

(b) Mohan's father said that Mohan had made the mess and that he **was to clear it**. (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) Mohan's father said that Mohan had made the mess and suggested that **he clear** it. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q492. (b) He told me to do as I wished but not to go and ask him for help if I got into difficulties. (correct)

(a) He told me to do as he wished or he wouldn't come and help me if I got into difficulties. (Meaning changed)

(c) He **ordered** me to do as I wished, but not to go and ask him for help if, I got into difficulties. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(d) He told me that unless I did as I wished he would not come and help me if I got into difficulties. (Meaning changed)

Q493. (a) She told me that it had been raining heavily and I could not go. (Correct)

(b) She told me that it **was raining** heavily and I could not go. (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) She told me that it **has been raining** heavily and I could not go. (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) She told me that it **is raining** heavily and I could not go. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q494. (d) John asked me where I had been the previous night. (Correct)

(a) John asked me where **had I** been the previous night. (In case of assertive sentences if a questioning word/wh..... word like when/why/where etc is used in the middle of the sentence it will be followed by the subject and not helping verb)

(b) John asked me where **have I** been the previous night. (In case of assertive sentences if a questioning word/wh..... word like when/why/where etc is used in the middle of the sentence it will be followed by the subject and not helping verb)

(c) John asked me where **I am** the previous night. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q495. (c) She said that she was taking her children to the zoo the next day to see the baby white tiger. (Correct)

(a) She said that she **will** take the children to the zoo to see the baby white tiger tomorrow. (Incorrect change of tense)

(b) She said that she **would** take the children to the zoo the next day to see the baby white tiger. (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) She said that she was taking the children to the zoo **that day** to see the baby white tiger. (Incorrect change of tomorrow)

Q496. (b) My Daddy always says that getting up early in the morning is a good habit. (Correct)

(a) My Daddy always says **that to** get up early in the morning is a good habit. (Double connecting words used)

(c) My Daddy always **advises** that getting up early in the morning **was** a good habit. (Incorrect Reporting Verb and Incorrect change of tense)

(d) My Daddy always **warns** that to get up early in the morning was a good habit. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q497. (a) I told them to be quiet. (Correct)

(b) I **asked** them to remain quiet (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(c) I **told** to them for being quiet (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Narration

(d) I **ordered** them to remain quiet (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q498. (c) The mother tells the child that the Sun rises in the East (correct)

(a) The mother tells the child that the Sun **rose** in the East (Incorrect change of tense)

(b) The mother **says the** child that the Sun rises in the East. (To missing after says)

(d) The **mother informs** the child that the Sun rose in the East. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q499. (c) He warned her calmly that he would shoot her if she didn't keep quiet. (Correct)

(a) He warned her **to** shoot if she didn't keep quiet calmly. (Incorrect connecting word)

(b) He said calmly **that I** shall shoot you if you don't be quiet. (Incorrect connecting word) (Incorrect change of pronoun)

(d) Calmly he warned her that be quiet or else he will **have to** shoot her. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q500. (c) The teacher said congratulations to Mahesh and wished him success in life (correct)

(a) The teacher congratulated Mahesh and said wish **you** success in life (Incorrect change of pronoun)

(b) The teacher **wished congratulations** and success in life to Mahesh (Incorrect words used)

(d) The teacher **to** congratulated Mahesh and wished him success in life (Incorrect word used)

TEST YOURSELF

Narration- Test 1

Q501. "You can't bathe in this sea," he said to me, "it's very rough."

(a) He said that I can't bathe in this sea because it's very rough

(b) He said that you couldn't bathe in that sea if it was very rough

(c) He said that I couldn't bathe in that sea as it was very rough

(d) He said that you can't bathe in this sea since it was very rough

Q502. I told him that he was not working hard.

(a) I said to him, "You are not working."

(b) I told to him, "You are not being working hard."

(c) I said, "You are not working hard."

(d) I said to him, "He were not working hard."

Q503. David said to Anna, "Mona will leave for her native place tomorrow."

(a) David told Anna that Mona left for her native place the next day

(b) David told Anna that Mona will leave for her native place tomorrow

(c) David told Anna that Mona would leave for her native place the next day

(d) David told to Anna that Mona would be leaving for her native place tomorrow

Q504. The father warned his son that he should be beware of him.

(a) The father warned his son, "Watch that chap!"

(b) The father warned his son, "Beware of him!"

(c) The father warned his son, "Don't fall into the trap."

(d) The father warned his son, "Be careful about him."

Q505. Pawan said to me, "If I hear any news, I'll phone you."

- (a) Pawan told me if he had heard any news, he would phone me.
- (b) Pawan told me that if he heard any new, he will phone me.
- (c) Pawan told me that if he will hear any news, he will phone me.
- (d) Pawan told me that if he heard any news, he would phone me.

Q506. His father ordered him to go to his room and study.

- (a) His father said, "Go to your room and study."
- (b) His father said to him, "Go and study in your room."
- (c) His father shouted, "Go right now to your study room"
- (d) His father said firmly, "Go and study in your room."

Q507. He said to his father, "Please increase my pocket-money."

- (a) He told his father to increase the pocket-money.
- (b) He pleaded his father to please increase my pocket money.
- (c) He requested his father to increase his pocket-money.
- (d) He asked his father to increase his pocket-money.

Q508. The Captain said to his men, "Stand at ease."

- (a) The Captain wanted his men to stand at ease
- (b) The Captain told his men that they should stand at ease
- (c) The Captain commanded his men to stand at ease
- (d) The Captain urged his men to stand at ease

Q509. The poor examinee said, "O God, take pity on me."

- (a) The poor examinee prayed God to take pity on him
- (b) The poor examinee asked God to take pity on him
- (c) The poor examinee, invoking God, improve him to take pity on him
- (d) The poor examinee exclaimed that God take pity on him

Q510. Seeta said to me, "Can you give me your pen?"

- (a) Seeta asked me can I give her my pen
- (b) Seeta asked me if I could give her my pen
- (c) Seeta asked me if I can give me your pen
- (d) Seeta asked me if I gave her my pen

Q511. "Where will you be tomorrow," I said, "in case I have to ring you?"

- (a) I said to him where he will be in case I have to ring him
- (b) I asked where you will be the next day in case I will ring him
- (c) I asked where he would be the next day in case I had to ring him
- (d) I enquired about his where abouts the next day in case I would have to ring up

Q512. I said to him, "Why are you working so hard?"

- (a) I asked him why was he working so hard
- (b) I asked him why he was working so hard
- (c) I asked him why he had been working so hard
- (d) I asked him why had he been working so hard

Q513. She said that her brother was getting married.

- (a) She said, "His brother is getting married."
- (b) She told, "His brother is getting married."
- (c) She said, "My brother is getting married."
- (d) She said, "My brother was getting married."

Q514. Kiran asked me, "Did you see the cricket match on television last night?"

- (a) Kiran asked me whether I had seen the cricket match on television the earlier night
- (b) Kiran asked me whether I had seen the cricket match on television the previous night
- (c) Kiran asked me whether I saw the cricket match on television the earlier night
- (d) Kiran asked me did I see the cricket match on television last night

Q515. The boy said, "Who dare call you a thief?"

- (a) The boy enquired who dared call him a thief.
- (b) The boy asked who called him a thief.
- (c) The boy told that who dared call him a thief.
- (d) The boy wondered who dared call a thief.

Q516. She exclaimed with sorrow that was a very miserable plight.

- (a) She said with sorrow, "What a pity it is."
- (b) She said, "What a mystery it is."
- (c) She said, "What a miserable sight it is."
- (d) She said, "What a miserable plight it is."

Q517. He said, "Be quiet and listen to my words."

- (a) He urged them to be quiet and listen to his words
- (b) He said they should be quiet and listen to his words
- (c) He urged them and said be quiet and listen to words
- (d) He said you should be quiet and listen to my words

Q518. Dhruv said that he was sick and tired of working for that company

- (a) Dhruv said, "I am sick and tired of working for this company."
- (b) Dhruv said, "He was tired of that company."
- (c) Dhruv said to me, "I am sick and tired of working for this company."
- (d) Dhruv said, "I will be tired of working for that company."

Q519. "Are you alone, my son?" asked a soft voice close behind me.

- (a) A soft voice asked that what I was doing there alone.
- (b) A soft voice said to me are you alone son.
- (c) A soft voice from my back asked If I were alone.
- (d) A soft voice behind me asked if I was alone.

Q520. She said to him, "Why don't you go today?"

- (a) She asked him why he did not go that day.
- (b) She said to him why he don't go that day.
- (c) She asked him not to go that day.
- (d) She asked him why he did not go today.

Q521. He said that India had won the Sahara Cup.

- (a) He said, "India had won the Sahara Cup."

Narration

- (b) He said, "India won the Sahara Cup".
- (c) He said, "Wow! India will win the Sahara Cup".
- (d) He said, "Hurrah! India has won the Sahara Cup."

Q522. The little girl said to her mother, "Does the sun rise in the East?"

- (a) The little girl said to her mother that the sun rose in the East.
- (b) The little girl asked her mother if the sun rises in the East.
- (c) The little girl said to her mother if the sun rises in the East.
- (d) The little girl asked her mother if the sun is in the East.

Q523. "What about going for a swim?" he said, "It's quite fine now."

- (a) He asked me what about going for a swim as it was quite fine then.
- (b) He proposed going for a swim as it was quite fine
- (c) He suggested going for a swim as it was quite fine
- (d) He advised to me go for a swim as it was quite fine

Q524. Jagdish said, "We passed by a beautiful lake when we went on a trip to Goa."

- (a) Jagdish said that they had passed by a beautiful lake when they went on a trip to Goa
- (b) Jagdish said that they had passed by a beautiful lake when they had gone on a trip to Goa
- (c) Jagdish said that they passed by a beautiful lake when they had gone on a trip to Goa
- (d) Jagdish said they passed by a beautiful lake when they went on a trip to Goa

Q525. Farhan asked Geeta, "Could you lend me a hundred rupees until tomorrow?"

- (a) Farhan asked Geeta whether she could lend me a hundred rupees until the next day
- (b) Farhan asked whether Geeta could lend me a hundred rupees until the next day
- (c) Farhan asked Geeta whether she could lend him a hundred rupees until the next day
- (d) Farhan asked Geeta whether she could lend him a hundred rupees until tomorrow

Q526. Kanan said to Subha, "I'll return the book after I have read it."

- (a) Kanan told Subha that he will return the book after he has read it.
- (b) Kanan told Subha that he would return the book after he has read it.
- (c) Kanan told Subha that he will return the book after he read it.
- (d) Kanan told Subha that he would return the book after he had read it.

Q527. The boss said to his secretary, "Did you discuss the matter with the manager?"

- (a) The boss asked his secretary whether he discussed that matter with the manager.
- (b) The boss asked his secretary if you have discussed that matter with the manager.
- (c) The boss asked his secretary if he had discussed the matter with the manager.
- (d) The boss asked his secretary whether he has discussed that matter with the manager.

Q528. "I came home last night," said he.

- (a) He told that he had come home last night.
- (b) He said that he came home last night.
- (c) He said that he had come home the previous night.
- (d) He says that he came home the previous night.

Q529. The mother screamed at the child, "Did you do this?" "How could you be so careless!"

- (a) The mother asked the child screamingly if he had done that and wondered how he could be so careless.
- (b) The mother asked the child screamingly if he did that and wondered how he could be so careless.

Narration

- (c) The mother asked the child screamingly if he had done that and wondered how could he be so careless.
- (d) The mother asked the child screamingly had he done that and wondered how he could be so careless.

Q530. The senior manager said, "I order you to tell me where the rest of the staff has gone today." "Sir I don't know, they were not here when I came," the girl replied.

- (a) The senior manager ordered the girl to tell him where the rest of the staff has gone that day. The girl replied respectfully that she didn't know and they were not there when she had come.
- (b) The senior manager ordered the girl to tell him where the rest of the staff had gone that day. The girl replied respectfully that she didn't know and they were not there when she had come.
- (c) The senior manager ordered the girl to tell him where had the rest of the staff gone that day . The girl replied respectfully that she didn't know and they were not there when she had come.
- (d) The senior manager ordered the girl to tell him where the rest of the staff had gone that day. The girl replied respectfully that she doesn't know and they were not there when she had come.

Q531. " Please select one of these two cars," said Mahesh to his wife, "It is your gift for your birthday."

- (a) Mahesh requested his wife to please select one of those two cars as her birthday gift.
- (b) Mahesh requested his wife select one of those two cars as her birthday gift.
- (c) Mahesh requests his wife to select one of those two cars as her birthday gift.
- (d) Mahesh requested his wife to select one of those two cars as her birthday gift.

Q532. Ratan Tata said to the new joinees that life is not just about making money it's also about building relationships and nurturing them. Money is not the goal.

- (a) Ratan Tata said to the new joinees, "Life is not just about making money it's also about building relationships and nurturing them .Money was not the goal."
- (b) Ratan Tata says to the new joinees, "Life is not just about making money it's also about building relationships and nurturing them. Money is not the goal."
- (c) Ratan Tata said to the new joinees, "Life was not just about making money it's also about building relationships and nurturing them. Money is not the goal."
- (d) Ratan Tata said to the new joinees, "Life is not just about making money it's also about building relationships and nurturing them. Money is not the goal."

Q533. His angry mother asked him if he thought that money grew on trees as he kept asking for a new mobile every month.

- (a) "Do you think that money grows on the trees that you keep asking for a new mobile every month?" asked his angry mother.
- (b) "Do you think that money grew on the trees that you keep asking for a new mobile every month?" asked his angry mother.
- (c) "Do you think that money grows on the trees that you keeps asking for a new mobile every month?" asked his angry mother.
- (d) "Did you think that money grows on the trees that you keep asking for a new mobile every month?" asked his angry mother.

Q534. The wicked queen wanted the guard to promise that he would take that little girl to the forest and kill her there only then she would spare his life.

- (a) "Promise me that you shall take the little girl to the forest and kill her there," said the wicked queen to the guard, "only then shall I spare your life."
- (b) "Promise me that you will take this little girl to the forest and kill her here," said the wicked queen to the guard, "only then shall I spare your life."
- (c) "Promise me that you will take this little girl to the forest and kill her there," said the wicked queen to the guard, "only then shall I spare your life."
- (d) "Promise me that she will take this little girl to the forest and kill her there," said the wicked queen to the guard, "only then shall I spare your life."

Narration

Q535. Harish pleaded his mother to get him out of there as soon as possible and promised that he would never cheat anyone in that life again.

- (a) “Mother, get me out of here as soon as possible, I promise I will never cheat anyone in this life again,” said Harish to his mother.
- (b) “Mother, get me out of here as soon as possible, I promise I shall never cheat anyone in this life again,” said Harish to his mother.
- (c) “Mother, get me out of here as soon as possible, I promised I will never cheat anyone in this life again,” said Harish to his mother.
- (d) “Mother, get me out of here as soon as possible, I promise I will never cheat anyone in this life again,” said Harish to his mother.

Q536. The English teacher urged all the students at Pinnacle to take a pledge to make India a clean country and this would be their gift to Gandhiji on his 150th Birth anniversary.

- (a) “All the students at Pinnacle take a pledge to make India a clean country and this will be our gift to Gandhiji on his 150th birth anniversary,” said the English teacher.
- (b) “All the students at Pinnacle must take a pledge to make India a clean country and this will be our gift to Gandhiji on his 150th birth anniversary,” said the English teacher.
- (c) “My dear students at Pinnacle, You must take a pledge to make India a clean country and this will be our gift to Gandhiji on his 150th birth anniversary,” said the English teacher.
- (d) “All the students at Pinnacle must take a pledge to make India a clean country and that would be our gift to Gandhiji on his 150th birth anniversary,” said the English teacher.

Q537. The principal said in a strict tone that he would not tolerate any latecomers and nonserious students in that class. Non-serious attitude does not do any good.

- (a) “I will not tolerate any latecomers and nonserious students in this class. Nonserious attitude does not do any good,” suggested the principal in a strict tone.
- (b) “I will not tolerate any latecomers and non-serious students in this class. Non-serious attitude does not do any good,” said the principal in a strict tone.
- (c) “I will not tolerate any late comers and nonserious students in the class. Nonserious attitude does not do any good,” said the principal in a strict tone.
- (d) “I will not tolerate any late comers and non serious students in this class. Non serious attitude does do any good,” said the principal in a strict tone.

Q538. The cricket coach said, “Girls! Girls! Do not get abusive, It's just a game and learn to be fair in a game.”

- (a) The cricket coach told the girls that they should not get abusive as it was just a game and they should learn to be fair in a game.
- (b) The cricket coach told the girls that they should not get abusive as it was just a game and everyone should learn to be fair in a game.
- (c) The cricket coach told the girls not to get abusive as it was just a game and they should learn to be fair in a game.
- (d) The cricket coach told the girls that they should not get abusive as it were just a game and they should learn to be fair in a game.

Q539. The little girl said to her father that she had submitted her homework to her teacher even before she had asked for it. The father exclaimed with joy that it was very nice.

- (a) The little girl said to her father, “I had submitted my homework to the teacher even before the teacher asked for it.” The father said, “Wow! that is very nice dear!”
- (b) The little girl said to her father, “I had submitted my homework to the teacher even before the teacher asks for it.” The father said, “Wow! that is very nice dear!”
- (c) The little girl said to her father, “I submit my homework to the teacher even before the teacher asked for it.” The father said, “Wow! that is very nice dear!”
- (d) The little girl said to her father, “I had submitted my homework to the teacher even before the teacher asked for it.” The father said, “Wow! That was very nice dear!”

Narration

Q540. “Oh my God! You look so beautiful and fit in the snap just like a film star, Mrinalini,” said Mrinalini's friend, “Thank you” said Mrinalini.

- (a) Mrinalini's friend told her that she looked very fit and beautiful in the snap just like a film star and thanked her.
- (b) Mrinalini's friend exclaimed with joy that she looked very fit and beautiful in the snap. Mrinalini thanked her.
- (c) Mrinalini's friend called her a film star and exclaimed with joy that she looked very fit and beautiful in the snap. Mrinalini thanked her.
- (d) Mrinalini's friend exclaimed with joy that she looked very fit and beautiful in the snap just like a film star. Mrinalini thanked her.

Q541. The principal said to the teachers, “Ensure that no child is left behind and all the children get a chance.”

- (a) The principal said to the teachers to ensure that no child was left behind and all the children get a chance.
- (b) The principal said to the teachers that ensure that no child was left behind and all the children got a chance.
- (c) The principal said to the teachers to ensure that no child was left behind and all the children got a chance.
- (d) The principal said to the teachers to ensured that no child was left behind and all the children got a chance.

Q542. “Where will you be tomorrow at this time, as I will need your help to shift to my new house?” said the boy.

- (a) The boy asked me where would I be the next day at that time as he would need my help to shift his new house.
- (b) The boy asked me where would I be the next day at that time as he would need my help to shift to his new house.
- (c) The boy asked me that where would I be the next day at that time as he would need my help to shift his new house.
- (d) The boy asked me where would I be the next day at this time as he would need my help to shift his new house.

Q543. The old man wanted to know who was the main character of that play and could someone tell him the main story line of the play.

- (a) “Who is the main character in that play? Can someone tell me the main storyline of the play?” asked the old man.
- (b) “Who is the main character in this play? Can someone tell me the main storyline of the play?” asked the old man.
- (c) “Which is the main character in this play ? Can someone tell me the main storyline of the play?” asked the old man.
- (d) “Which is the main character in this play? Could someone tell me the main storyline of the play?” asked the old man.

Q544. The dreamy poet said , “I like clouds in the sky with a lot of thunder and lightning and I love it when it rains all over the place here.”

- (a) The dreamy poet said that he likes clouds in the sky with a lot of thunder and lightning and he loves it when it rained all over the place there.
- (b) The dreamy poet said that he likes clouds in the sky with a lot of thunder and lightning and he loves it when it rains all over the place here.
- (c) The dreamy poet said that he likes clouds in the sky with a lot of thunder and lightning and he loves it when it rains all over the place there.
- (d) The dreamy poet said that he likes clouds in the sky with a lot of thunder and lightning and he loved it when it rains all over the place there

Q545. The teacher told the students to read the paragraph and to explain it in simple language in their own words.

- (a) The teacher said to the students, “Read this paragraph and explain it in simple language in your own words.”
- (b) The teacher said to the students , “Read the paragraph and explain it in simple language in your own words.”
- (c) The teacher asked the students, “Read the paragraph and explain it in simple language in your own words.”
- (d) The teacher said to the students, “Read the paragraph and explain it in simple language.”

Q546. She exclaimed with regret that it was a pity that he had missed the function as it had been a lovely evening.

- (a) She said, “What a pity they missed the function! It was such a lovely evening.”

Narration

- (b) She said, "What a pity you missed the function! It was such a lovely evening."
- (c) She said, "What a pity you missed this function! It was such a lovely evening."
- (d) She says, "What a pity you missed the function! It was such a lovely evening."

Q547. The travel agent told the tourist that those were the documents he would require and reminded him to present them at the embassy the following day.

- (a) "These are the documents you will require" the travel agent told the tourist. "Make sure you present them at the embassy tomorrow."
- (b) "These are the documents you would require" the travel agent told the tourist. "Make sure you present them at the embassy tomorrow."
- (c) "These are the documents you require" the travel agent told the tourist. "Make sure you present them at the embassy tomorrow."
- (d) "These are the documents you will require" the travel agent told the tourist. "Make sure you presented them at the embassy tomorrow."

Q548. "How about having a fresh lemonade before we start on the trip!" asked the guide.

- (a) The guide suggested us to have a fresh lemonade before we started on the trip
- (b) The guide told about having a fresh lemonade before we started on the trip.
- (c) The guide ordered having a fresh lemonade before we started on the trip.
- (d) The guide proposed having a fresh lemonade before we started on the trip.

Q549. "Its very dirty to look out of this window as there are heaps of garbage lying everywhere," said Anu to her maid , "Make sure it is clean today."

- (a) Anu said to her maid that it was very dirty to look out of the window as there were heaps of garbage lying everywhere. She ordered her to clean it.
- (b) Anu said to her maid that it was very dirty to look out of that window as there were heaps of garbage lying everywhere. She ordered her to clean it that day.
- (c) Anu ordered her maid that it was very dirty to look out of that window as there were heaps of garbage lying everywhere. She ordered her to clean it that day.
- (d) Anu said to her maid it was very dirty to look out of that window as there were heaps of garbage lying everywhere. She requested her to clean it that day.

Q550. "Wow ! The little girl has designed such a beautiful logo for the magazine," said the principal, "You are a very talented child."

- (a) The principal exclaimed with joy that the little girl had designed a beautiful logo for the magazine and she is a very talented child.
- (b) The principal exclaimed that the little girl had designed a beautiful logo for the magazine and she is a very talented child.
- (c) The principal exclaimed with joy the little girl had designed a beautiful logo for the magazine and she is a very talented child.
- (d) The principal exclaimed with surprise that the little girl had designed a beautiful logo for the magazine and she is a very talented child.

Q551. He said, "Good morning boys ! Are you ready for the practice session?"

- (a) He wished the boys good morning and asked them that were they ready for the practice session.
- (b) He wished the boys good morning and inquired from them that were they ready for the practice session.
- (c) He wished the boys good morning and asked them if they were ready for the practice session.
- (d) He wished the boys and asked them that were they ready for the practice session.

Q552. He said , "Fi!" and vomited . "I think the milk I drank did not suit me."

- (a) He exclaimed with disgust and vomited and said that he thought the milk he had drunk did not suit him.
- (b) He exclaimed with disgust and vomited and said that he thought the milk he drank did not suit him.

Narration

- (c) He exclaimed disgustfully and vomited and said that he thinks the milk he had drunk did not suit him.
- (d) He exclaimed with disgust and vomited and said that he thought the milk he had drunk did not suit him.

Q553. The child said, "Mam, I don't want to sit on this chair as I feel all the cold air that is coming in through the door." The teacher said, "Close the door."

- (a) The child said to his mam that he does not want to sit on that chair as he felt all the cold air coming in through the door. The teacher asked him to close the door.
- (b) The child said to his mam that he did not want to sit on the chair as he felt all the cold air coming in through the door. The teacher asked him to close the door.
- (c) The child said to his mam that he did not want to sit on that chair as he feels all the cold air coming in through the door. The teacher asked him to close the door.
- (d) The child said to his mam that he did not want to sit on that chair as he felt all the cold air coming in through the door. The teacher asked him to close the door.

Q554. "Please give me your pen I will just fill this form and return it to you right now," said the customer to the clerk.

- (a) The clerk requested the customer to give him his pen as he would fill in that form and return it right then.
- (b) The customer requested the clerk to give him his pen as he would fill in this form and return it right then.
- (c) The clerk requested the customer forgive him his pen as he would fill in that form and return it right then.
- (d) The customer requested the clerk to give him his pen as he would just fill in that form and return it right then.

Q555. "Do you have online courses and do you conduct regular tests in your centre at Pinnacle," asked the boy. "We do," replied the receptionist.

- (a) The boy asked the receptionist at Pinnacle if they had online courses and if they conducted regular tests. The receptionist replied in the positive.
- (b) The boy interrogated from the receptionist at Pinnacle if they had online courses and if they conducted regular tests. The receptionist replied in the positive.
- (c) The boy asked the receptionist at Pinnacle that if they had online courses and if they conducted regular tests. The receptionist replied in the positive.
- (d) The boy asked the receptionist at Pinnacle if they had online courses and if they did conduct regular tests. The receptionist replied in the positive.

Q556. Mini said to me, "I have bought this flat for my mother."

- (a) Mini told that she had bought that flat for her mother.
- (b) Mini said that she bought that flat for her mother.
- (c) Mini said she has bought that flat for mother.
- (d) Mini told me that she had bought that flat for her mother.

Q557. "Don't do any more work until you have had a rest" her mother advised her.

- (a) Her mother advised her not to do any more work until she has had a rest
- (b) Her mother advised her not do any more work until she had had a rest.
- (c) Her mother advised her that she would not do any more work until she had had a rest.
- (d) Her mother advised her that she need not do any more work until she had had a rest.

Q558. "Make me another suit like this," he said to the tailor. "I can't," replied the tailor.

- (a) He asked the tailor to make him another suit like this the tailor replied he could not.
- (b) He asks the tailor to make him another suit like this the tailor replied he could not.
- (c) He asked the tailor to make him another suit like that the tailor replied he could not.
- (d) He asked the tailor to make me another suit like this the tailor replied he could not.

Q559. My Principal told me, "Don't conduct any test tomorrow."

Narration

- (a) My Principal told me not to conduct any test tomorrow.
- (b) My Principal told me not to conduct any test tomorrow.
- (c) My Principal ordered me don't conduct any test.
- (d) My Principal ordered me not to conduct any test the next day.

Q560. The boy said, "Bravo! You have done well. We are proud of your achievement."

- (a) The boy said that he had done well and they were proud of his achievement.
- (b) The boy exclaimed that he had done well and they were proud of his achievement.
- (c) The boy applauded him saying that he had done well and they were proud of his achievement.
- (d) The boy said bravo he had done well and they were proud of his achievement.

Q561. I said to my sister, "I brought you a doll yesterday."

- (a) I told my sister that I brought you a doll the previous day
- (b) I told my sister that I had brought her a doll the previous day
- (c) I told my sister that I had brought her a doll yesterday
- (d) I told my sister that I brought her a doll yesterday

Q562. The captain said to the army, "March forward, now." The tired army replied, "It's not possible."

- (a) The captain said to the army that march forward now but the tired army replied that it was not possible.
- (b) The captain ordered the army to march forward then but the tired army replied that it was not possible.
- (c) The captain ordered the army to march on that day but the tired army replied that it was not possible.
- (d) The captain ordered the army to attack the enemy but the tired army replied that it was not possible.

Q563. They said, "We've lived here for a long time and now we have begun to like all the places here."

- (a) They said they have lived there for a long time and now they had begun to like all the places there.
- (b) They said they had lived here for a long time and now they had begun to like all the places there
- (c) They said that they had lived there for a long time and then they had begun to like all the places there
- (d) They said they have lived for a long time and now they had begun to like all the places there

Q564. "Would you open the door please?" she said. "No, I can't as the door is jammed."

- (a) She asked me to please open the door but I replied that I couldn't as the door was jammed.
- (b) She requested me to open the door but I replied that I couldn't as the door was jammed
- (c) She requested me to please open the door but I replied that I couldn't as the door was jammed.
- (d) She asked me open the door but I replied that I couldn't as the door was jammed.

Q565. The teacher said, "Gandhiji was born in India and he led us to freedom."

- (a) The teacher said that Gandhij had been born in India and he led us to freedom.
- (b) The teacher said that Gandhiji was born in India and he led us to freedom
- (c) The teacher says that Gandhiji was born in India and he led us to freedom
- (d) The teacher will say that Gandhiji was born in India and he led us to freedom

Q566. The teacher said to the student "Why do you disturb the class?" The student replied, "I enjoy this."

- (a) The teacher said to the student why he disturbed the class. The student replied that he enjoyed that.
- (b) The teacher told the student why he had disturbed the class. The student replied that he enjoyed that.
- (c) The teacher asked the student why he disturbed the class. The student replied that he enjoyed that.
- (d) The teacher asked the student why he had disturbed the class The student replied that he enjoyed that.

Q567. Rita said to me, "Will you lend me this classic?"

Narration

Rita asked me

- (a) if I would lend her that classic.
- (b) if she would lend me that classic
- (c) if I will lend her that classic.
- (d) would I lend her that classic?

Q568. The lady said to the servant, “If you don’t wash the clothes properly, I will dismiss you.”

- (a) The lady warned the servant that she would dismiss her if she didn’t wash the clothes properly
- (b) The lady told the servant that she would dismiss her on the event of bad work.
- (c) The lady cautioned the servant that she must wash the clothes properly.
- (d) The lady advised the servant to wash the clothes properly.

Q569. “There are ceremonies going on,” he said to me, “Don’t come in with your shoes.”

- (a) He told me that there were ceremonies going on and not to come in with my shoes.
- (b) He told that there have been ceremonies going on and not to come in with my shoes
- (c) He told that there had been ceremonies going on and not to come in with my shoes
- (d) He told that there are ceremonies going on and not to come in with my shoes

Q570. He said to Manoj, “May you prosper.”

- (a) He wished that Manoj should prosper
- (b) He wished that Manoj may prosper
- (c) He wished that Manoj might prosper
- (d) He wished Manoj to prosper.

Q571. The mother said, “What can I do for you, my son?”

- (a) The mother said to her son what she could do for him
- (b) The mother asked her son what she did for him
- (c) The mother asked her son what she could do for him
- (d) The mother asked what she could do for him, my son

Q572. My Daddy always says, “Getting up early in the morning is a good habit.”

- (a) My Daddy always says that to get up early in the morning is a good habit.
- (b) My Daddy always says that getting up early in the morning is a good habit
- (c) My Daddy always advises that getting up early in the morning was a good habit.
- (d) My Daddy always warns that to get up early in the morning was a good habit.

Q573. “Be quiet” I said to them. “Do not make a noise as a test is going on in the next room.”

- (a) I told them to be quiet and not to make a noise as a test was going on in the next room.
- (b) I asked them to remain quiet and not to make a noise as a test was going on in the next room.
- (c) I told to them for being quiet and not to make a noise as a test was going on in the next room.
- (d) I ordered them to remain quiet and not to make a noise as a test was going on in the next room.

Q574. The mother says to the child, “The Sun rises in the East.”

- (a) The mother tells the child that the Sun rises in the East
- (b) The mother says the child that the Sun rises in the East.
- (c) The mother tells the child that the Sun rose in the East.
- (d) The mother informs the child that the Sun rose in the East

Narration

Q575. He said, “The teacher usually does not ask any question.”

- (a) the teacher usually does not ask any question.
- (b) the teacher usually did not ask any question
- (c) the teacher usually asked no question
- (d) the teacher usually did not asked any question

Q576. “Where do you live?” asked the stranger. “I live beyond the hills over the mountains.”

- (a) The stranger asked where I lived. I replied that I live beyond the hills over the mountains.
- (b) The stranger enquired where I was living beyond the hills over the mountains
- (c) The stranger questioned where did I live beyond the hills over the mountains
- (d) The stranger wanted to know where I live beyond the hills over the mountains.

Q577. I said to him, “Can you please pay my bill too as I have left my wallet at home?”

- (a) I asked him if he could pay my bill too as I had left my wallet at home.
- (b) I asked him if he could pay my bill too as had I left my wallet at home.
- (c) I told him if he could pay my bill too as I had left my wallet at home.
- (d) I asked him if could he pay my bill too as I had left my wallet at home.

Q578. He said, “We are all sinners. We have to die and go to heaven one day.”

- (a) He said that we are all sinners and we have to die and go to heaven one day.
- (b) He said they were all sinners and we have to die and go to heaven one day.
- (c) He said that he was a sinner and he had to die and go to heaven one day.
- (d) He said all were sinners and they had to die and go to heaven one day.

Q579. “Would you mind taking off your shoes before entering the house ?” He said to the foreigner.

- (a) He requested the foreigner to take off his shoes before entering the house
- (b) He told the foreigner that he must take off his shoes before entered the house
- (c) He said the foreigner that to take off his shoes before entered the house
- (d) Before entering the house he said that shoes must be taken off.

Q580. “I lost my book yesterday”, she said to her teacher. “How could you be so careless!” replied the teacher.

- (a) She admitted to her teacher that she had lost her book the previous day. The teacher exclaimed angrily that how she could be so careless.
- (b) To her teacher she was admitted that she has lost her book the previous day. The teacher exclaimed angrily that how she could be so careless.
- (c) She admitted losing her book to her teacher yesterday. The teacher exclaimed angrily that how she could be so careless.
- (d) She said to her teacher that I have lost my book the previous day. The teacher exclaimed angrily that how she could be so careless.

Q581. “Do you want some more sweets?” asked my friend.

- (a) My friend asked me if I want some more sweets
- (b) My friend said to me if I wanted some more sweets.
- (c) My friend asked me whether I wanted some more sweets.
- (d) My friend asked me that I wanted some more sweets

Q582. “Who admitted the mistake before the judge?” asked my friend.

- (a) My friend asked who admitted the mistake before the judge.

Narration

- (b) My friend asked that who admitted the mistake before the judge.
- (c) My friend asked me who had admitted the mistake before the judge.
- (d) My friend asked who had admitted the mistake before the judge.

Q583. She said to me, "I am the senior manager."

- (a) She said that she was the senior manager.
- (b) She said to me that she was the senior manager.
- (c) She said to me that I was the senior manager.
- (d) She said to me that she is the senior manager.

Q584. She said to me, "We are to leave early in the morning as the temple is too far away."

- (a) She said to me that we were to leave early in that morning as the temple was too far away.
- (b) She said to me that we were to leave early in the morning as the temple was too far away.
- (c) She said that we were to leave early in that morning as the temple was too far away.
- (d) She said that they were to leave early in that morning as the temple was too far away.

Q585. The manager said to his secretary, "I want to see you right now in my office. Report immediately."

- (a) The manager said to his secretary that he wanted to see him right then in his office and report immediately.
- (b) The manager said that he wanted to see him right then in his office and to report immediately.
- (c) The manager said to his secretary that he wanted to see him right then in his office and to report immediately.
- (d) The manager said to his secretary that he wants to see him right then in his office and report immediately.

Q586. Mother said to the child, "Wear your socks it's very cold today."

- (a) Mother said to the child to wear his socks as it was very cold today.
- (b) Mother said to the child to wear his socks as it was very cold that day.
- (c) Mother ordered to the child to wear his socks as it was very cold that day.
- (d) Mother ordered the child to wear his socks as it was very cold that day.

Q587. The old beggar said to the lady, "Thank you, I shall never forget your kindness in this life."

- (a) The old beggar told the lady that he should never forget her kindness in that life.
- (b) The old beggar told the lady that he would never forget her kindness in that life.
- (c) The old beggar thanked the lady that he would never forget her kindness in that life.
- (d) The old beggar thanked the lady that he would never forget her kindness in life.

Q588. Ravi exclaimed with delight that he was very glad to meet all his friends alive and safe.

- (a) "How glad I am," said Ravi, "to meet my friends alive and safe."
- (b) "How glad I was," said Ravi, "to meet my friends alive and safe."
- (c) "I am glad," said Ravi, "to meet my friends alive and safe."
- (d) "How glad I am," said Ravi, "to meet my friends alive."

Q589. Rajiv said, "Did they say they will not come to the party and go to visit granny in the hospital today?"

- (a) Rajiv asked if they said that they would not come to the party and go to visit granny in the hospital that day.
- (b) Rajiv asked if they had said that they would not come to the party and go to visit granny in the hospital that day.
- (c) Rajiv asked if they have said that they would not come to the party and go to visit granny in the hospital that day.
- (d) Rajiv asked whether they said that they would not come to the party and go to visit granny in the hospital that day.

Q590. The child said to his maid, "Take me to the park and I will ride my cycle round and round there."

Narration

- (a) The child said to his maid that she takes him to the park and he would ride his cycle round and round there.
- (b) The child said to his maid that she took him to the park and he would ride his cycle round and round there.
- (c) The child said to his maid to take him to the park and he would ride his cycle round and round there.
- (d) The child said to his maid to take the child to the park and he would ride his cycle round and round there.

Q591. The lady said, "It happened while I was in the bathroom, so I couldn't smell the gas leaking."

- (a) The lady said that it happened while she was in the bathroom, so she couldn't smell the gas leaking.
- (b) The lady said that it did happen while she was in the bathroom, so she couldn't smell the gas leaking.
- (c) The lady said that it had happened while she was in the bathroom, so she couldn't smell the gas leaking.
- (d) The lady said that it had happened while she was in the bathroom, so she couldn't smelled the gas leaking.

Q592. The officer said, "Lady, Who do you think you are to behave so disrespectfully to my soldier!"

- (a) The officer inquired from the lady who she was to behave so disrespectfully to his soldier.
- (b) The officer exclaimed angrily from the lady who she was to behave so disrespectfully to his soldier.
- (c) The officer asked the lady who she was to behave so disrespectfully to his soldier.
- (d) The officer said angrily to the lady whom did she think she was to behave so disrespectfully to his soldier.

Q593. The man said to his wife, "Let's go out for dinner tonight as your maid is on leave today."

- (a) The man said to his wife that let's go out for dinner that night as her maid was on leave that day.
- (b) The man suggested to his wife that let's go out for dinner that night as her maid was on leave that day.
- (c) The man said to his wife to go out for dinner that night as her maid was on leave that day.
- (d) The man suggested to his wife that they should go out for dinner that night as her maid was on leave that day.

Q594. The mother shouted at the child, "You haven't eaten breakfast yet when will you reach the examination hall!"

- (a) The mother shouted at the child that he hadn't eaten breakfast and questioned when would he reach the examination hall.
- (b) The mother shouted at the child that he hadn't eaten breakfast and said when would he reach the examination hall.
- (c) The mother shouted at the child that he hadn't eaten breakfast and wondered when would he reach the examination hall.
- (d) The mother shouted at the child that he hadn't eaten breakfast and wanted to know when he would reach the examination hall.

Q595. "I never understand what you say," said the lady to her driver.

- (a) The lady said to her driver that she never understood what he said.
- (b) The lady said to her driver that she never understands what he said.
- (c) The lady said to her driver that she never understands what he says.
- (d) The lady said to her driver that she never understood what he says.

Q596. "You must be tired after such a long trip so rest now, we will talk in the evening", said the guide to the tourists.

- (a) The guide said to the tourists that they must be tired then after such a long trip so they would talk in the evening.
- (b) The guide said to the tourists that they must be tired after such a long trip then so they would talk in the evening.
- (c) The guide said to the tourists that they must be tired so they should take rest then after such a long trip so they would talk in the evening.
- (d) The guide said to the tourists that they must be tired after the long trip so they should take rest then and they would talk in the evening.

Q597. "Don't park your car in front of my house from today," said the man angrily.

Narration

- (a) The man said angrily don't park the car in front of his house from that day.
- (b) The man said angrily not to park the car in front of his house from that day.
- (c) The man said angrily not to park the car in front of his house for that day.
- (d) The man said angrily don't park the car in front of his house from that day onwards.

Q598. The new minister said , “I think the number of migrants right now is fine, but I don’t think we need any more”.

- (a) The new minister said that he thought the number of migrants right then was fine but he didn't think they need any more.
- (b) The new minister said that he thought the number of migrants right then was fine but he didn't think they needed any more.
- (c) The new minister said that he thinks the number of migrants right then was fine but he didn't think they needed any more.
- (d) The new minister says that he thought the number of migrants then was fine but he didn't think they needed any more.

Q599. He asked: “Do you often play cricket?” I replied , “No, only during vacations when I have enough time.”

- (a) He asked me if I often played cricket. I replied in the negative and said that I played only during the vacations when I had enough time.
- (b) He told me if I often played cricket. I replied in the negative and said that I played only during the vacations when I had enough time.
- (c) He asked me if I often played cricket. I replied no and said that I played only during the vacations when I had enough time.
- (d) He asked me if I often played cricket. I replied in the negative and said that I play only during the vacations when I had enough time.

Q600. Her parents asked her: “Why do you want to become a bullfighter in spite of knowing that it is such a dangerous game?” She replied, “I love thrill.”

- (a) Her parents asked her that why she wanted to become a bull fighter in spite of knowing that it was such a dangerous game. She replied that she loved thrill.
- (b) Her parents asked her that why she wanted to become a bullfighter in spite of knowing that it was such a dangerous game. She replied that she loved thrill.
- (c) Her parents asked her why she wanted to become a bullfighter in spite of knowing that it was such a dangerous game. She replied that she loves thrill.
- (d) Her parents asked her why she wanted to become a bullfighter in spite of knowing that it is such a dangerous game. She replied that she love thrill.

Solution and detailed explanation (Narration - Test 1 Q 501 to 600)

Q501. (c) He said that I couldn’t bathe in that sea as it was very rough (Correct)

- (a) He said that **I can’t** bathe in this sea because it’s very rough (Incorrect change of pronoun/tense)
- (b) He said that **you** couldn’t bathe in that sea if it was very rough. (Incorrect change of pronoun)
- (d) He said that **you** can’t bathe in this sea since it was very rough (Incorrect change of pronoun)

Q502. (c) I said, “You are not working hard.” (Correct)

- (a) I said to him, “You are not working .” (Incomplete sentence)
- (b) I told to him, “You are not **being working hard.**” (Incorrect change of tense)
- (d) I said to him, “He **were** not working hard.” (Incorrect change of tense)

Q503. (c) David told Anna that Mona would leave for her native place the next day. (Correct)

Narration

- (a) David told Anna that Mona **left** for her native place the next day. (Incorrect change of tense)
(b) David told Anna that Mona **will leave** for her native place tomorrow. (Incorrect change of tense)
(d) David told to Anna that Mona would be leaving for her native place **tomorrow**. (Incorrect change of tomorrow)
Q504. (b) The father warned his son, "Beware of him!" (Correct)

- (a) The father warned his son, "**Watch that chap!**" (Meaning changed)
(c) The father warned his son, "**Don't fall into the trap.**" (Meaning changed)
(d) The father warned his son, "**Be careful about him.**" (Meaning changed)

Q505. (d) Pawan told me that if he heard any news, he would phone me (correct)

- (a) Pawan told me if he **had heard** any news, he would phone me (Incorrect change of tense)
(b) Pawan told me **that** if he heard any new, he will phone me (Incorrect connecting word)
(c) Pawan told me **that** if he will hear any news, he will phone me (Incorrect connecting word)

Q506. (a) His father said, "Go to your room and study." (correct)

- (b) His father said to him, "**Go and study in your room.**" (Meaning changed)
(c) His father shouted, "**Go right now to your study room.**" (Meaning changed)
(d) His father said firmly, "**Go and study in your room.**" (Meaning changed)

Q507. (c) He requested his father to increase his pocket-money. (Correct)

- (a) He told his father to increase **the** pocket-money. (Pronoun missing)
(b) He **pleaded** his father to **please** increase **my** pocket money. (Incorrect words used)
(d) He **asked** his father to increase his pocket-money. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q508. (c) The Captain commanded his men to stand at ease (Correct)

- (a) The Captain **wanted** his men to stand at ease (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(b) The Captain **told** his men that they should stand at ease (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(d) The Captain **urged** his men to stand at ease (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q509. (b) The poor examine asked God to take pity on him. (Correct)

- (a) The poor **examinee prayed God** to take pity on him. (Connecting word to is missing after prayed)
(c) The poor examinee, **invoking** God, improve him to take pity on him. (It should be invoked. And use to before improve.)
(d) The poor examinee **exclaimed** that God take pity on him. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q510. (b) Seeta asked me if I could give her my pen. (correct)

- (a) Seeta asked me **can** I give her my pen. (Incorrect change of tense)
(c) Seeta asked me if I **can** give me your pen. (Incorrect change of tense)
(d) Seeta asked me if I **gave** her my pen. (Meaning changed)

Q511. (d) I enquired about his whereabouts the next day in case I would have to ring up. (Correct)

- (a) I said to him where he **will be** in case I have to ring him. (Incorrect change of tense)
(b) I asked where you **will be** the next day in case I will ring him (Incorrect change of tense)
(c) I asked **where he would be the next day** in case I had to ring him (Incorrect change of pronoun)

Narration

Q512. (b) I asked him why he was working so hard. (Correct)

(a) I asked him why **was he** working so hard. (In case of assertive sentences if a questioning word/wh.... word like when/why/where etc is used in the middle of the sentence it will be followed by the subject and not helping verb)

(c) I asked him why he **had been working** so hard. (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) I asked him why **had he been working** so hard. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q513. (c) She said, "My brother is getting married." (Correct)

(a) She said, "**His brother** is getting married." (Incorrect change of pronoun)

(b) She told, "**His brother** is getting married." (Incorrect change of pronoun)

(d) She said, "My brother **was getting** married." (Incorrect change of tense)

Q514. (b) Kiran asked me whether I had seen the cricket match on television the previous night. (Correct)

(a) Kiran asked me whether I had seen the cricket match on television **the earlier night.** (Incorrect words used)

(c) Kiran asked me whether I **saw** the cricket match on television the earlier night. (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) Kiran asked me **did I see** the cricket match on television last night. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q515. (a) The boy enquired who dared call him a thief. (correct)

(b) The boy asked **who called** him a thief. (dared is missing)

(c) The boy **told** that who dared call him a thief. (incorrect reporting verb)

(d) The boy **wondered** who dared call a thief. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q516. (d) She said, "What a miserable plight it is." (Correct)

(a) She said with sorrow, "What a pity **it is.**" (Incorrect change of pronoun)

(b) She said, "What a **mystery** it is." (Meaning changed)

(c) She said, "What a miserable sight **it is.**" (Incorrect change of pronoun)

Q517. (a) He urged them to be quiet and listen to his words. (Correct)

(b) He said they **should** be quiet and listen to his words. (Incorrect word used)

(c) He urged them and said be quiet and listen **to words.** (pronoun is missing)

(d) He said you **should** be quiet and listen to my words. (Incorrect word used)

Q518. (a) Dhruv said, "I am sick and tired of working for this company." (Correct)

(b) Dhruv said, "He **was** tired of that company." (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) Dhruv said to me, "I am sick and tired of working for **this company.**" (Incorrect word used)

(d) Dhruv said, "I **will be** tired of working for that company." (Incorrect change of tense)

Q519. (d) A soft voice behind me asked if I was alone. (correct)

(a) A soft voice asked **that** what I was doing there alone. (Incorrect connecting word)

(b) A soft voice **said** to me are you alone son. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(c) A soft voice from my back asked if I **were** alone. (Incorrect words used)

Q520. (a) She asked him why he did not go that day. (Correct)

Narration

- (b) She said to him why he **don't** go that day. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (c) She asked him **not to go** that day. (Meaning changed)
- (d) She asked him why he did not go **today**. (Incorrect change of word)

Q521. (b) He said, "India won the Sahara Cup". (Correct)

- (a) He said, "India **had won** the Sahara Cup." (Incorrect change of tense)
- (c) He said, "**Wow! India will win** the Sahara Cup." (Incorrect change of tense)
- (d) He said, "**Hurrah!** India has won the Sahara Cup." (Exclamatory sentence)

Q522. (b) The little girl asked her mother if the sun rises in the East. (Correct)

- (a) The little girl **said to** her mother that the sun **rose** in the East. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (c) The little girl **said to** her mother **if** the sun rises in the East. (Incorrect connecting word)
- (d) The little girl asked her mother **if** the sun is in the East. (Incorrect connecting word)

Q523. (a) He asked me what about going for a swim as it was quite fine then. (Correct)

- (b) He **proposed** going for a swim as it was quite fine (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (c) He **suggested** going for a swim as it was quite fine (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (d) He **advised** to me go for a swim as it was quite fine (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q524. (b) Jagdish said that they had passed by a beautiful lake when they had gone on a trip to Goa. (Correct)

- (a) Jagdish said that they had passed by a beautiful lake when they **went** on a trip to Goa. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (c) Jagdish said that **they passed** by a beautiful lake when they had gone on a trip to Goa. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (d) Jagdish said **they passed** by a beautiful lake when they **went** on a trip to Goa. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q525. (c) Farhan asked Geeta whether she could lend him a hundred rupees until the next day (Correct)

- (a) Farhan asked Geeta whether she could lend **me** a hundred rupees until the next day (Incorrect change of pronoun)
- (b) Farhan asked whether Geeta could lend **me** a hundred rupees until the next day (Incorrect change of pronoun)
- (d) Farhan asked Geeta whether she could lend him a hundred rupees until **tomorrow**. (Incorrect word used- The next day will be used)

Q526. (d) Kanan told Subha that he would return the book after he had read it. (Correct)

- (a) Kanan told Subha that he **will return** the book after he has read it. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (b) Kanan told Subha that he would return the book after **he has** read it. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (c) Kanan told Subha that he **will return** the book after he read it. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q527. (c) The boss asked his secretary if he had discussed the matter with the manager. (Correct)

- (a) The boss asked his secretary whether he **discussed** that matter with the manager. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (b) The boss asked his secretary if **you have discussed** that matter with the manager. (Incorrect change of tense and pronoun)
- (d) The boss asked his secretary whether he **has discussed** that matter with the manager. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q528. (c) He said that he had come home the previous night. (Correct)

Narration

- (a) He told that he had come home **last night**. (Incorrect word used)
- (b) He said that he came home **last night**. (Incorrect word used)
- (d) He **says** that he came home the previous night. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q529. (a) The mother asked the child screamingly if he had done that and wondered how he could be so careless. (correct)

- (b) The mother asked the child screamingly if he **did** that and wondered how he could be so careless. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (c) The mother asked the child screamingly if he had done that and wondered **how could he** be so careless. (Incorrect structure)
- (d) The mother asked the child screamingly **had he done** that and wondered how he could be so careless. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q530. (b) The senior manager ordered the girl to tell him where the rest of the staff had gone that day. The girl replied respectfully that she didn't know and they were not there when she had come. (correct)

- (a) The senior manager ordered the girl to tell him where the rest of the staff **has gone** that day. The girl replied respectfully that she didn't know and they were not there when she had come. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (c) The senior manager ordered the girl to tell him where **had the rest of the staff** gone that day. The girl replied respectfully that she didn't know and they were not there when she had come. (In case of assertive sentences if a questioning word/wh.... word like when/why/where etc is used in the middle of the sentence it will be followed by the subject and not helping verb)
- (d) The senior manager ordered the girl to tell him where the rest of the staff had gone that day. The girl replied respectfully that she **doesn't know** and they were not there when she had come. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q531. (d) Mahesh requested his wife to select one of those two cars as her birthday gift. (correct)

- (a) Mahesh **requested** his wife to **please** select one of those two cars as her birthday gift. (both words can't be used together)
- (b) Mahesh requested his **wife select** one of those two cars as her birthday gift. (No connecting word)
- (c) Mahesh **requests** his wife to select one of those two cars as her birthday gift. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q532. (d) Ratan Tata said to the new joinees, "Life is not just about making money it is also about building relationships and nurturing them. Money is not the goal." (correct)

- (a) Ratan Tata said to the new joinees, "Life is not just about making money it is also about building relationships and nurturing them. Money **was** not the goal." (Incorrect change of tense)
- (b) Ratan Tata **says** to the new joinees, "Life is not just about making money it is also about building relationships and nurturing them. Money is not the goal." (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (c) Ratan Tata said to the new joinees, "Life **was** not just about making money it is also about building relationships and nurturing them. Money is not the goal." (Incorrect change of tense)

Q533. (a) "Do you think that money grows on the trees that you keep asking for a new mobile every month?" asked his angry mother. (correct)

- (b) "Do you think that money **grew** on the trees that you keep asking for a new mobile every month?" asked his angry mother. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (c) "Do you think that money grows on the trees that you **keeps** asking for a new mobile every month?" asked his angry mother. (Incorrect change of verb)
- (d) "**Did** you think that money grows on the trees that you keep asking for a new mobile every month?" asked his angry mother. (Incorrect change of tense)

Narration

Q534. (c) “Promise me that you will take this little girl to the forest and kill her there,” said the wicked queen to the guard, “only then shall I spare your life.” (correct)

(a) “Promise me that you **shall** take the little girl to the forest and kill her there,” said the wicked queen to the guard, “Only then shall I spare your life.” (Incorrect word used)

(b) “Promise me that you will take this little girl to the forest and kill her **here**,” said the wicked queen to the guard, “only then shall I spare your life.” (Incorrect word used)

(d) “Promise me that **she** will take this little girl to the forest and kill her there,” said the wicked queen to the guard, “only then shall I spare your life.” (Incorrect change of pronoun)

Q535. (d) “Mother, get me out of here as soon as possible, I promise I will never cheat anyone in this life again,” said Harish to his mother. (correct)

(a) “Mother, **got** me out of here as soon as possible, I promise I will never cheat anyone in this life again,” said Harish to his mother. (Incorrect word used)

(b) “Mother, get me out of here as soon as possible, I promise I **shall** never cheat anyone in this life again,” said Harish to his mother. (Incorrect word used)

(c) “Mother, get me out of here as soon as possible, I **promised** I will never cheat anyone in this life again,” said Harish to his mother. (Incorrect word used)

Q536. (b) “ all the students at Pinnacle must take a pledge to make India a clean country and this will be our gift to Gandhiji on his 150th birth anniversary,” said the english teacher. (correct)

(a) “ all the students at **Pinnacle take** a pledge to make India a clean country and this will be our gift to Gandhiji on his 150th birth anniversary,” said the english teacher. (The word referring to urged is missing)

(c) “ **My dear students at Pinnacle**, You must take a pledge to make India a clean country and this will be our gift to Gandhiji on his 150th birth anniversary,” said the english teacher. (Not mentioned anywhere in the given sentence)

(d) “all the students at Pinnacle must take a pledge to make India a clean country and **that** would be our gift to Gandhiji on his 150th birth anniversary,” said the english teacher. (Incorrect word used)

Q537. (b) “I will not tolerate any late comers and non serious students in this class . Non serious attitude does not do any good,” said the principal in a strict tone. (correct)

(a) “I will not tolerate any late comers and non serious students in this class. Non serious attitude does not do any good,” **suggested** the principal in a strict tone. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(c) “I will not tolerate any late comers and non serious students in **the** class. Non serious attitude does not do any good,” said the principal in a strict tone. (Incorrect word used)

(d) “I will not tolerate any late comers and non serious students in this class. Non serious attitude **does do** any good,” said the principal in a strict tone. (not is missing)

Q538. (c) The cricket coach told the girls not to get abusive as it was just a game and they should learn to be fair in a game. (correct)

(a) The cricket coach told the girls **that** they should not get abusive as it was just a game and they should learn to be fair in a game. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(b) The cricket coach told the girls that they should not get abusive as it was just a game and **everyone** should learn to be fair in a game. (Incorrect word used)

Narration

(d) The cricket coach told the girls **that** they should not get abusive as it were just a game and they should learn to be fair in a game. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q539. (a) The little girl said to her father, “I had submitted my homework to the teacher even before the teacher asked for it.” The father said, “Wow! that is very nice dear!” (correct)

(b) The little girl said to her father, “I had submitted my homework to the teacher even before the teacher **asks** for it.” The father said, “Wow! that is very nice dear!” (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) The little girl said to her father, “I **submit** my homework to the teacher even before the teacher asked for it.” The father said, “Wow! that is very nice dear!” (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) The little girl said to her father, “I had submitted my homework to the teacher even before the teacher asked for it.” The father said, “Wow! that **was** very nice dear!” (Incorrect change of tense)

Q540. (d) Mrinalini's friend exclaimed with joy that she looked very fit and beautiful in the snap just like a film star. Mrinalini thanked her. (correct)

(a) Mrinalini's friend told her that she looked very fit and beautiful in the snap just like a film star **and thanked her**. (Meaning changed)

(b) Mrinalini's friend exclaimed with joy that **she looked very fit and beautiful in the snap**. Mrinalini thanked her. (Incomplete sentence – Just like a film star is missing)

(c) Mrinalini's friend **called** her a film star and exclaimed with joy that she looked very fit and beautiful in the snap. Mrinalini thanked her. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q541. (c) The principal said to the teachers to ensure that no child was left behind and all the children got a chance. (correct)

(a) The principal said to the teachers to ensure that no child was left behind and all the children **get** a chance. (Incorrect change of tense)

(b) The principal said to the teachers **that** ensure that no child was left behind and all the children got a chance. (Incorrect connecting word)

(d) The principal said to the teachers to **ensured** that no child was left behind and all the children got a chance. (after to first form of the verb is used)

Q542. (b) The boy asked me where would I be the next day at that time as he would need my help to shift to his new house. (correct)

(a) The boy asked me where would I be the next day at that time as he would need my help to **shift** his new house. (Meaning changed)

(c) The boy asked me **that** where would I be the next day at that time as he would need my help to shift his new house. (Incorrect connecting word)

(d) The boy asked me where would I be the next day at **this** time as he would need my help to shift his new house. (Incorrect word used)

Q543. (b) “Who is the main character in this play? Can someone tell me the main storyline of the play?” asked the old man. (correct)

(a) “Who is the main character in **that** play? Can someone tell me the main storyline of the play?” asked the old man. (Incorrect word used)

(c) “**Which** is the main character in this play? Can someone tell me the main storyline of the play?” asked the old man. (Incorrect word used)

(d) “**Which** is the main character in this play? Could someone tell me the main storyline of the play?” asked the old man. (Incorrect word used)

Narration

Q544. (c) The dreamy poet said that he likes clouds in the sky with a lot of thunder and lightning and he loves it when it rains all over the place there. (correct)

(a) The dreamy poet said that he likes clouds in the sky with a lot of thunder and lightning and he loves it when it **rained** all over the place there. (Incorrect change of tense)

(b) The dreamy poet said that he likes clouds in the sky with a lot of thunder and lightning and he loves it when it rains all over the place **here**. (Incorrect word used)

(d) The dreamy poet said that he likes clouds in the sky with a lot of thunder and lightning and he **loved** it when it rains all over the place there. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q545. (b) The teacher said to the students, "Read the paragraph and explain it in simple language in your own words." (correct)

(a) The teacher said to the students, "Read **this paragraph** and explain it in simple language in your own words." (Incorrect word used)

(c) The teacher **asked** the students, "Read the paragraph and explain it in simple language in your own words." (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(d) The teacher said to the students, "Read the paragraph and explain it in simple language." (incomplete sentence)

Q546. (b) She said, "What a pity you missed the function! It was such a lovely evening." (correct)

(a) She said, "What a pity **they** missed the function! It was such a lovely evening." (Incorrect word used)

(c) She said, "What a pity you missed **this** function! It was such a lovely evening." (Incorrect word used)

(d) She **says**, "What a pity you missed the function! It was such a lovely evening." (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q547. (a) These are the documents you will require,' the travel agent told the tourist."Make sure you present them at the embassy tomorrow." (correct)

(b) "These are the documents you **would** require," the travel agent told the tourist. "Make sure you present them at the embassy tomorrow." (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) "These are the documents **you require**," the travel agent told the tourist. "Make sure you present them at the embassy tomorrow." (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) "These are the documents you will require," the travel agent told the tourist. "Make sure you **presented** them at the embassy tomorrow." (Incorrect change of tense)

Q548. (d) The guide proposed having a fresh lemonade before we started on the trip. (correct)

(a) The guide **suggested us** to have a fresh lemonade before we started on the trip. (To should be used between suggested and us)

(b) The guide **told** about having a fresh lemonade before we started on the trip. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(c) The guide **ordered** having a fresh lemonade before we started on the trip. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q549. (b) Anu said to her maid that it was very dirty to look out of that window as there were heaps of garbage lying everywhere. She ordered her to clean it that day. (correct)

(a) Anu said to her maid that it was very dirty to look out of the window as there were heaps of garbage lying everywhere. **She ordered her to clean it.** (Meaning changed)

(c) Anu **ordered** her maid that it was very dirty to look out of that window as there were heaps of garbage lying everywhere. She ordered her to clean it that day. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(d) Anu said to her maid it was very dirty to look out of that window as there were heaps of garbage lying everywhere. She **requested** her to clean it that day. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Narration

Q550. (a) The principal exclaimed with joy that the little girl had designed a beautiful logo for the magazine and she is a very talented child. (correct)

(b) The principal **exclaimed that** the little girl had designed a beautiful logo for the magazine and she is a very talented child. (Exclaimed with joy is missing)

(c) The principal exclaimed with **joy the** little girl had designed a beautiful logo for the magazine and she is a very talented child. (connecting word that missing)

(d) The principal **exclaimed with surprise** that the little girl had designed a beautiful logo for the magazine and she is a very talented child. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q551. (c) He wished the boys good morning and asked them if they were ready for the practice session. (correct)

(a) He wished the boys good morning and asked them **that** were they ready for the practice session. (Incorrect connecting word)

(b) He wished the boys good morning and inquired from them **that** were they ready for the practice session. (Incorrect connecting word)

(d) He wished the boys and asked them **that** were they ready for the practice session. (Incorrect connecting word)

Q552. (a) He exclaimed with disgust and vomitted and said that he thought the milk he had drunk did not suit him. (correct)

(b) He exclaimed with disgust and vomitted and said that he thought the milk **he drank** did not suit him. (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) He exclaimed disgustfully and vomitted and said that he **thinks** the milk he had drunk did not suit him. (Incorrect word used)

(d) He exclaimed with disgust and vomitted and said that he thought the milk he **had drank** did not suit him. (with had third form of the verb is used. Third form of drink is drunk.)

Q553. (d) The child said to his mam that he did not want to sit on that chair as he felt all the cold air coming in through the door. The teacher asked him to close the door. (correct)

(a) The child said to his mam that he **does** not want to sit on that chair as he felt all the cold air coming in through the door. The teacher asked him to close the door. (Incorrect change of tense)

(b) The child said to his mam that he did not want to sit on **the** chair as he felt all the cold air coming in through the door. The teacher asked him to close the door. (Incorrect word used)

(c) The child said to his mam that he did not want to sit on that chair as he **feels** all the cold air coming in through the door. The teacher asked him to close the door. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q554. (d) The customer requested the clerk to give him his pen as he would just fill in that form and return it right then. (correct)

(a) **The clerk requested the customer** to give him his pen as he would fill in that form and return it right then. (Meaning changed)

(b) The customer requested the clerk to give him his pen as he would fill in **this** form and return it right then. (Incorrect word used)

(c) The clerk requested the customer **for** give him his pen as he would fill in that form and return it right then. (Incorrect connecting word)

Q555. (a) The boy asked the receptionist at Pinnacle if they had online courses and if they conducted regular tests. The receptionist replied in the positive. (correct)

Narration

- (b) The boy **interrogated from** the receptionist at Pinnacle if they had online courses and if they conducted regular tests. The receptionist replied in the positive. (Incorrect words used)
- (c) The boy asked the receptionist at Pinnacle **that** if they had online courses and if they conducted regular tests. The receptionist replied in the positive. (Incorrect connecting word)
- (d) The boy asked the receptionist at Pinnacle if they had online courses and if they **did conduct** regular tests. The receptionist replied in the positive. (Incorrect words used)

Q556. (d) Mini told me that she had bought that flat for her mother. (Correct)

- (a) Mini **told that** she had bought that flat for her mother. (Listener is missing)
- (b) Mini said that she **bought** that flat for her mother. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (c) Mini said she **has bought** that flat for mother. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q557. (d) Her mother advised her that she need not do any more work until she had had a rest. (Correct)

- (a) Her mother advised her not to do any more work until she **has had** a rest (Incorrect change of tense)
- (b) Her mother advised her **not do** any more work until she had had a rest. (Connecting word missing)
- (c) Her mother advised her that she **would** not do any more work until she had had a rest. (Incorrect word used)

Q558. (c) He asked the tailor to make him another suit like that the tailor replied he could not. (Correct)

- (a) He asked the tailor to make him another suit like **this** the tailor replied he could not. (Incorrect word used)
- (b) He **asks** the tailor to make him another suit like this the tailor replied he could not. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (d) He asked the tailor to make me another suit like **this** the tailor replied he could not. (Incorrect word used)

Q559. (d) My Principal ordered me not to conduct any test the next day. (correct)

- (a) My Principal told me not to conduct any test **tomorrow**. (tomorrow → the next day)
- (b) My Principal told me not to conduct any test **tomorrow**. (tomorrow → the next day)
- (c) My Principal ordered me **don't** conduct any test. (Incorrect word used)

Q560. (c) The boy applauded him saying that he had done well and they were proud of his achievement. (Correct)

- (a) The boy **said** that he had done well and they were proud of his achievement. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (b) The boy **exclaimed** that he had done well and they were proud of his achievement. (Exclaimed with joy is missing)
- (d) The boy said **bravo** he had done well and they were proud of his achievement. (Exclamatory word used)

Q561. (b) I told my sister that I had brought her a doll the previous day (Correct)

- (a) I told my sister that I **brought** you a doll the previous day. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (c) I told my sister that I had brought her a doll **yesterday** . (Incorrect use of word)
- (d) I told my sister that I brought her a doll **yesterday**. (Incorrect use of word)

Q562. (b) The captain ordered the army to march forward then but the tired army replied that it was not possible. (Correct)

- (a) The captain said to the army **that** march forward now but the tired army replied that it was not possible. (Incorrect connecting word)
- (c) The captain ordered the army to march **on that day** but the tired army replied that it was not possible. (Incorrect words used)

Narration

(d) The captain ordered the army to **attack** the enemy but the tired army replied that it was not possible. (Incorrect words used)

Q563. (c) They said that they had lived there for a long time and then they had begun to like all the places there (Correct)

(a) They said they **have lived** there for a long time and now they had begun to like all the places there. (Incorrect change of tense)

(b) They said they had lived **here** for a long time and now they had begun to like all the places there (Incorrect word used)

(d) They said they **have lived** for a long time and now they had begun to like all the places there (Incorrect change of tense.)

Q564. (b) She requested me to open the door but I replied that I couldn't as the door was jammed (Correct)

(a) She asked me to **please** open the door but I replied that I couldn't as the door was jammed. (Incorrect word used)

(c) She **requested me to please** open the door but I replied that I couldn't as the door was jammed. (Incorrect words used)

(d) She asked **me open** the door but I replied that I couldn't as the door was jammed. (Connecting word to is missing)

Q565. (b) The teacher said that Gandhiji was born in India and he led us to freedom (Correct-For past historical events the tense is not changed)

(a) The teacher said that Gandhiji **had been born** in India and he led us to freedom. (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) The teacher **says** that Gandhiji was born in India and he led us to freedom (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(d) The teacher **will say** that Gandhiji was born in India and he led us to freedom (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q566. (c) The teacher asked the student why he disturbed the class. The student replied that he enjoyed that. (correct)

(a) The teacher **said** to the student why he disturbed the class. The student replied that he enjoyed that. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(b) The teacher told the student why **he had** disturbed the class. The student replied that he enjoyed that. (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) The teacher asked the student why **he had disturbed** the class The student replied that he enjoyed that. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q567. (a) if I would lend her that classic. (Correct)

(b) if **she** would lend me that classic (incorrect Pronoun)

(c) if I **will** lend her that classic. (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) would I lend her that classic? (connecting word missing)

Q568. (a) The lady warned the servant that she would dismiss her if she didn't wash the clothes properly (Correct)

(b) The lady told the servant that she would dismiss her **on the event of bad work**. (Incorrect words used)

(c) The lady cautioned the servant that she **must wash** the clothes properly. (Meaning changed)

(d) The lady **advised** the servant to wash the clothes properly. (The tone is not advisory)

Q569. (a) He told me that there were ceremonies going on and not to come in with my shoes. (Correct)

Narration

- (b) He **told that** there have been ceremonies going on and not to come in with my shoes (Listener is missing)
(c) He told that there **had been ceremonies going on** and not to come in with my shoes (Incorrect change of tense)
(d) He told that there **are ceremonies** going on and not to come in with my shoes (Incorrect change of tense)

Q570. (c) He wished that Manoj might prosper. (Correct)

- (a) He wished that Manoj **should** prosper. (Incorrect word used)
(b) He wished that Manoj **may** prosper. (Incorrect change of tense)
(d) He wished Manoj **to** prosper. (Might is missing)

Q571. (c) The mother asked her son what she could do for him (Correct)

- (a) The mother **said** to her son what she could do for him. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(b) The mother asked her son what she **did** for him. (Incorrect change of tense)
(d) The mother asked what she could do for him, **my son** . (Incorrect change of pronoun)

Q572. (b) My Daddy always says that getting up early in the morning is a good habit (Correct)

- (a) My Daddy always says **that to** get up early in the morning is a good habit. (Incorrect connecting word)
(c) My Daddy always **advises** that getting up early in the morning was a good habit. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(d) My Daddy always **warns** that to get up early in the morning was a good habit. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q573. (a) I told them to be quiet and not to make a noise as a test was going on in the next room. (correct)

- (b) I **asked** them to remain quiet and not to make a noise as a test was going on in the next room. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(c) I **told to them** for being quiet and not to make a noise as a test was going on in the next room. (Incorrect words used)
(d) I **ordered** them to remain quiet and not to make a noise as a test was going on in the next room. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q574. (a) The mother tells the child that the Sun rises in the East (Correct)

- (b) The mother **says the child** that the Sun rises in the East. (Word missing-to)
(c) The mother tells the child that the Sun **rose** in the East. (Incorrect change of tense)
(d) The mother **informs** the child that the Sun rose in the East (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q 575. (a) the teacher usually does not ask any question. (Correct- For habitual acts the tense is not changed)

- (b) the teacher usually **did** not ask any question(Incorrect change of tense)
(c) the teacher usually **asked** no question(Incorrect change of tense)
(d) the teacher usually **did not asked** any question(Incorrect change of tense)

Q576. (a) The stranger asked where I lived. I replied that I live beyond the hills over the mountains. (Correct)

- (b) The stranger enquired **where I was living** beyond the hills over the mountains(Incorrect change of tense)
(c) The stranger questioned where **did** I live beyond the hills over the mountains (Meaning changed)
(d) The stranger wanted to know where I **live** beyond the hills over the mountains. (Meaning changed)

Q577. (a) I asked him if he could pay my bill too as I had left my wallet at home. (Correct)

- (b) I asked him if he could pay my bill too as **had I** left my wallet at home. (As I had should be used)

Narration

- (c) I **told** him if he could pay my bill too as I had left my wallet at home. (incorrect reporting verb)
(d) I asked him if **could he** pay my bill too as I had left my wallet at home. (he should be used before could)

Q578. (a) He said that we are all sinners and we have to die and go to heaven one day. (Correct)

- (b) He **said they** were all sinners and we have to die and go to heaven one day. (Incorrect connecting word)
(c) He said that **he** was a sinner and he had to die and go to heaven one day. (Incorrect change of pronoun)
(d) He **said all were** sinners and **they** had to die and go to heaven one day. (Meaning changed)

Q579. (a) He requested the foreigner to take off his shoes before entering the house (Correct)

- (b) He told the foreigner that he must take off his shoes **before entered** the house (Incorrect sentence structure)
(c) He said the foreigner **that to** take off his shoes before entered the house (Incorrect connecting word)
(d) **Before entering the house he said that shoes must be taken off.** (foreigner is missing)

Q580. (a) She admitted to her teacher that she had lost her book the previous day. The teacher exclaimed angrily that how she could be so careless. (correct)

- (b) To her teacher **she was admitted** that she has lost her book the previous day. The teacher exclaimed angrily that how she could be so careless. (Incorrect change of tense)
(c) She admitted losing her book to her teacher **yesterday**. The teacher exclaimed angrily that how she could be so careless. (Incorrect word used)
(d) She said to her teacher that **I have lost** my book the previous day. The teacher exclaimed angrily that how she could be so careless. (Incorrect change of tense and pronoun)

Q581. (c) My friend asked me whether I wanted some more sweets. (correct)

- (a) My friend asked me if I **want** some more sweets (Incorrect change of tense)
(b) My friend **said** to me if I wanted some more sweets. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(d) My friend asked me **that** I wanted some more sweets (Incorrect connecting word)

Q582. (d) My friend asked who had admitted the mistake before the judge. (Correct)

- (a) My friend asked who **admitted** the mistake before the judge. (Incorrect change of tense)
(b) My friend asked **that** who admitted the mistake before the judge. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(c) My friend asked **me** who had admitted the mistake before the judge. (Incorrect- not given in the quest.)

Q583. (d) She said to me that she is the senior manager. (Correct)

- (a) She said that she **was** the senior manager. (Incorrect change of tense-In habitual actions tense does not change.)
(b) She said to me that she **was** the senior manager. (Incorrect change of tense-In habitual actions tense does not change.)
(c) She said to me that **I** was the senior manager. (Incorrect change of pronoun)

Q584. (b) She said to me that we were to leave early in the morning as the temple was too far away. (Correct)

- (a) She said to me that we were to leave early in **that morning** as the temple was too far away. (Incorrect word used)
(c) She said that we were to leave early in **that morning** as the temple was too far away. (Incorrect word used)
(d) She said that they were to leave early in **that morning** as the temple was too far away. (Incorrect word used)

Narration

Q585. (c) The manager said to his secretary that he wanted to see him right then in his office and to report immediately. (Correct)

(a) The manager said to his secretary that he wanted to see him right then in his office **and report immediately**. (Incorrect connecting word)

(b) The manager **said that** he wanted to see him right then in his office and to report immediately. (Incomplete sentence- Listener is missing)

(d) The manager said to his secretary that he **wants** to see him right then in his office and report immediately. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q586. (b) Mother said to the child to wear his socks as it was very cold that day. (Correct)

(a) Mother said to the child to wear his socks as it was very cold **today**. (Incorrect word used)

(c) Mother **ordered to the child** to wear his socks as it was very cold that day. (Do not use to after ordered is the listener is given)

(d) Mother **ordered** the child to wear his socks as it was very cold that day. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q587. (c) The old beggar thanked the lady that he would never forget her kindness in that life. (Correct)

(a) The old beggar told the lady that he **should** never forget her kindness in that life. (Meaning changed)

(b) The old beggar **told the lady** that he would never forget her kindness in that life. (Incorrect sentence thanked is missing)

(d) The old beggar thanked the lady that he would never forget her kindness **in life**. (Incomplete-this life is missing)

Q588. (a) "How glad I am," said Ravi, "to meet my friends alive and safe." (Correct)

(b) "How glad I **was**," said Ravi, "to meet my friends alive and safe." (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) "**I am glad**," said Ravi, "to meet my friends alive and safe." (It is not exclamatory)

(d) "How glad I am," said Ravi, "to meet my friends alive." (Incomplete-safe is missing)

Q589. (b) Rajiv asked if they had said that they would not come to the party and go to visit granny in the hospital that day. (Correct)

(a) Rajiv asked if they **said** that they would not come to the party and go to visit granny in the hospital that day. (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) Rajiv asked if they **have said** that they would not come to the party and go to visit granny in the hospital that day. (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) Rajiv asked whether they **said** that they would not come to the party and go to visit granny in the hospital that day. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q590. (c) The child said to his maid to take him to the park and he would ride his cycle round and round there. (Correct)

(a) The child said to his maid that she **takes** him to the park and he would ride his cycle round and round there. (Incorrect change of tense)

(b) The child said to his maid **that** she took him to the park and he would ride his cycle round and round there. (Incorrect connecting word)

(d) The child said to his maid to take **the child** to the park and he would ride his cycle round and round there. (Incorrect word used)

Q591. (c) The lady said that it had happened while she had been in the bathroom, so she couldn't smell the gas leaking. (Correct)

Narration

- (a) The lady said that it **happened** while she **was** in the bathroom, so she couldn't smell the gas leaking. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (b) The lady said that it **did happen** while she was in the bathroom, so she couldn't smell the gas leaking. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (d) The lady said that it had happened while she was in the bathroom, so she couldn't **smelled** the gas leaking. (Incorrect word used)

Q592 . (d) The officer said angrily to the lady whom did she think she was to behave so disrespectfully to his soldier. (Correct)

- (a) The officer **inquired** from the lady who she was to behave so disrespectfully to his soldier. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (b) The officer exclaimed angrily from the lady **who she was** to behave so disrespectfully to his soldier. (Incorrect sentence structure)
- (c) The officer **asked** the lady who she was to behave so disrespectfully to his soldier. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q593. (d) The man suggested to his wife that they should go out for dinner that night as her maid was on leave that day. (Correct)

- (a) The man **said** to his wife that let's go out for dinner that night as her maid was on leave that day. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (b) The man suggested to his wife **that let's** go out for dinner that night as her maid was on leave that day. (Incorrect words used)
- (c) The man **said to** his wife to go out for dinner that night as her maid was on leave that day. (Meaning changed)

Q594. (d) The mother shouted at the child that he hadn't eaten breakfast and wanted to know when he would reach the examination hall. (Correct)

- (a) The mother shouted at the child that he hadn't eaten breakfast and **questioned** when would he reach the examination hall. (Incorrect word used)
- (b) The mother shouted at the child that he hadn't eaten breakfast and **said** when would he reach the examination hall.
- (c) The mother shouted at the child that he hadn't eaten breakfast and **wondered** when would he reach the examination hall.

Q595. (c) The lady said to her driver that she never understands what he says. (Correct-It is a habitual action as it clearly mentions the word never)

- (a) The lady said to her driver that she never **understood** what he said. (Incorrect change of tense- In habitual actions tense does not change)
- (b) The lady said to her driver that she never understands what he **said**. (Incorrect change of tense- In habitual actions tense does not change)
- (d) The lady said to her driver that she never **understood** what he says. (Incorrect change of tense- In habitual actions tense does not change)

Q596 . (d) The guide said to the tourists that they must be tired after the long trip so they should take rest then and they would talk in the evening. (Correct)

- (a) The guide said to the tourists that they must be tired then after such a long trip so they would talk in the evening. (incomplete)

Narration

- (b) The guide said to the tourists that they must **be tired after** such a long trip then so they would talk in the evening. (Then is missing)
- (c) The guide said to the tourists that they must be tired so **they should take rest then after such a long trip** so they would talk in the evening. (Incorrect sentence structure)

Q597. (b) The man said angrily not to park the car in front of his house from that day. (Correct)

- (a) The man said angrily **don't park** the car in front of his house from that day. (Use not to)
- (c) The man said angrily not to park the car in front of his house **for** that day. (Incorrect preposition)
- (d) The man said angrily **don't park** the car in front of his house from that day onwards. (Use not to)

Q598. (b) The new minister said that he thought the number of migrants right then was fine but he didn't think they needed any more. (Correct)

- (a) The new minister said that he thought the number of migrants right then was fine but he didn't think they **need** any more. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (c) The new minister said that he **thinks** the number of migrants right then was fine but he didn't think they needed any more. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (d) The new minister **says** that he thought the number of migrants then was fine but he didn't think they needed any more. (Incorrect reporting verb)

Q599. (a) He asked me if I often played cricket. I replied in the negative and said that I played only during the vacations when I had enough time. (Correct)

- (b) He **told** me if I often played cricket .I replied in the negative and said that I played only during the vacations when I had enough time. (Incorrect reporting verb)
- (c) He asked me if I often played cricket. I **replied no** and said that I played only during the vacations when I had enough time. (Incorrect sentence structure)
- (d) He asked me if I often played cricket. I replied in the negative and said that I **play** only during the vacations when I had enough time. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q600. (c) Her parents asked her why she wanted to become a bull fighter in spite of knowing that it was such a dangerous game. She replied that she loves thrill. (Correct)

- (a) Her parents asked her **that why** she wanted to become a bull fighter in spite of knowing that it was such a dangerous game. She replied that she loved thrill. (That is not be used as connecting word in interrogative sentences)
- (b) Her parents asked her **that why** she wanted to become a bull fighter in spite of knowing that it was such a dangerous game. She replied that she loved thrill. (That is not be used as connecting word in interrogative sentences)
- (d) Her parents asked her why she wanted to become a bull fighter in spite of knowing that it is such a dangerous game. She replied that she **love** thrill. (Incorrect change of tense)

Narration- Test 2

Q601. He said to one of them: "Let me see the dress once more before I finalize it. I'll be back in five minutes."

- (a) He said to one of them to let him see the dress once more before he finalised it and said that he would be back in five minutes.
- (b) He asked one of them to let him see the dress once more before he finalised it and said that he would be back in five minutes.
- (c) He suggested to one of them to let him see the dress once more before he finalised it and said that he would be back in five minutes.

Narration

(d) He told to one of them to let him see the dress once more before he finalised it and said that he would be back in five minutes.

Q602. The boy said, "I was waiting for the bus at the bus stop when I saw Ravi coming towards me from the other end."

(a) The boy said that he had been waiting at the bus stop when he had seen Ravi coming towards him from the other end.

(b) The boy said that he had been waiting at the bus stop when had he seen Ravi coming towards him from the other end.

(c) The boy said that he had been waiting at the bus stop when saw Ravi coming towards him from the other end.

(d) The boy said that he had been waiting at the bus stop when he seen Ravi coming towards him from the other end.

Q603. "I'm going to watch a movie tonight," said Praveen, "Are you going to join me at the theatre in the next street?"

(a) Praveen said to me that he was going to watch a movie that night and asked if I was going to join him at the theatre in the next street.

(b) Praveen said that he was going to watch a movie that night and asked if I was going to join him at the theatre.

(c) Praveen said to me that he was going to watch a movie that night and asked that if I was going to join him at the theatre in the next street.

(d) Praveen said that he was going to watch a movie tonight and asked if I was going to join him at the theatre in the next street.

Q604. "I won't stop requesting everyone," said the Mayor, "until I've got this community completely clean."

(a) The mayor said that he wouldn't stop requesting everyone until he had got that community completely clean.

(b) The mayor said that he wouldn't stop requesting everyone until he got that community completely clean.

(c) The mayor said that he wouldn't stop to request everyone until he had got that community completely clean.

(d) The mayor said that he wouldn't stop requesting everyone until he gets that community completely cleaned.

Q605. "Tomorrow's weather will be mostly windy with a chance of heavy afternoon showers." the weatherman announced, "fishermen should stay away from the sea."

(a) The weatherman announced that the following day's weather would be mostly windy with chances of heavy afternoon showers and advised that fishermen should stay away from the seas.

(b)The weatherman announced that the following day's weather would be mostly windy with chances of heavy afternoon showers and advises that fishermen should stay away from the seas.

(c)) The weatherman announced that the following day's weather will be mostly windy with chances of heavy afternoon showers and advised that fishermen should stay away from the seas.

(d)The weatherman announced that the following days weather would mostly windy with chances of heavy afternoon showers and advised that fishermen should stay away from the seas.

Q606. "All new students to the school must go to the student center to get their new ID card," said the instructor, "You must do this before you can get a library card."

(a) The instructor told the students to go to the student centre to get their new ID cards and they should do that before they got a new library card.

(b) The instructor told the new students to go to the student centre to get their new ID cards and they should do that before they got a new library card.

(c) The instructor told the new students to go to the student centre to get their new ID cards and they should do that before they could get a new library card.

(d) The instructor told the new students to go to the student centre to collect their new ID cards and they should do that before they got a new library card.

Q607. "Anu, I wonder if you could help me out with something," Ms.Sharma said. "I'll try," said Anu. "What do you need?"

Narration

- (a) Mrs Sharma wondered if Anu could help her out with something. Anu replied in the positive and asked what did she need.
- (b) Mrs Sharma asked if Anu could help her out with something. Anu replied in the positive and asked what did she need.
- (c) Mrs Sharma wondered if Anu could help her out with something. Anu replied that she would try and asked what did she need.
- (d) Mrs Sharma wondered if Anu could help her out with something. Anu replied that she would try and asked what did she needed.

Q608. The professor told me that she had looked at the results of my work that year and that I'd be pleased to know that she was recommending me for a scholarship the following year.

- (a) Professor: "I've looked at the results of your work this year and you'll be pleased to know that I'm recommending you for a scholarship next year."
- (b) Professor: "I've looked at the results of your work this year and you'll be pleased to know that I was recommending you for a scholarship next year."
- (c) Professor: "I've looked at the results of your work that year and you'll be pleased to know that I'm recommending you for a scholarship next year."
- (d) Professor: "I've looked at the results of your work this year and you would be pleased to know that I'm recommending you for a scholarship next year."

Q609. "Wear cotton clothes and carry snacks along with a water bottle," said the teacher to the students.

- (a) The teacher told the students to wear cotton clothes and carry snacks along with a water bottle.
- (b) The teacher requested the students to wear cotton clothes and carry snacks along with a water bottle.
- (c) The teacher ordered the students to wear cotton clothes and carry snacks along with a water bottle.
- (d) The teacher asked the students to wear cotton clothes and carry snacks along with a water bottle.

Q610. "Don't do any more work." Mother advised me.

- (a) My mother advised me not to do any more work.
- (b) My mother ordered me not to do any more work.
- (c) My mother advised not to do any more work.
- (d) My mother advised me to do any more work.

Q611. "Clear your basics only then you can solve difficult questions", said the maths teacher at Pinnacle to the students.

- (a) The maths teacher at Pinnacle suggested to the students to clear their basics.
- (b) The maths teacher at Pinnacle suggested to the students to clear their basics only than they could solve difficult questions.
- (c) The maths teacher at Pinnacle suggested to the students to clear their basics, only then they could solve difficult questions.
- (d) The maths teacher at Pinnacle suggests to the students to clear their basics only than they could solve difficult questions.

Q612. "What a stupid fellow you are!" she remarked.

- (a) She exclaimed that what a stupid fellow he was
- (b) She exclaimed that he was a very stupid fellow
- (c) She exclaimed in disgust how he could be so stupid
- (d) She asked him what a stupid fellow he was

Q613. The police said to the thief, "Don't move."

- (a) The police ordered the thief not to move
- (b) The police ordered the thief that he should not move

Narration

- (c) The police told the thief that he did not move
- (d) The police ordered to the thief to not move

Q614. “You be happy and have a good married life,” said the old lady to the girl, “giving respect is very important in a relationship.”

- (a) The old lady blessed the girl to have a happy and good married life and advised that giving respect was very important in a relationship.
- (b) The old lady blessed the girl having a happy and good married life and advised that giving respect was very important in a relationship.
- (c) The old lady blessed the girl to have a happy and good married life and advised that giving respect was very important.
- (d) The old lady blesses the girl to have a happy and good married life and advised that giving respect was very important in a relationship.

Q615. The cow begged in front of the lion, “Let me go home. It's late, my calf must be waiting for me as it is dark now.”

- (a) The cow begged in front of the lion to allow it to go home. It was late and its calf must be waiting for it as it was dark then.
- (b) The cow begged in front of the lion to allow it to go home .It was late and its calf must have been waiting for it as it was dark then.
- (c) The cow begged in front of the lion to allow it to go home. It was late and its calf must be waiting for it as it is dark then.
- (d) The cow begs in front of the lion to allow it to go home. It was late and its calf must be waiting for it as it was dark then.

Q616. He said, “I am going to college just now.”

- (a) He said that he was going to college just now
- (b) He asked that he was going to college just then
- (c) He said that he was going to college just then
- (d) He asked that he was going to college just now

Q617. “ We plan to open three more centres in Haryana by the end of next year as there are too many students coming to Pinnacle every month,” said the director of Pinnacle.

- (a) The director of Pinnacle said that they planned to open three more centres in Haryana by the end of the following year as there were too many students coming to Pinnacle every month.
- (b) The director of Pinnacle said that they planned to open three more centres in Haryana by the end of the following year as there had been too many students coming to Pinnacle every month.
- (c) The director of Pinnacle said that they planned to open three more centres in Haryana by the end of the following year as there have been too many students coming to Pinnacle every month.
- (d) The director of Pinnacle said they planned to open three more centres in Haryana by the end of the following year as there were too many students coming to Pinnacle every month.

Q618. She said,“ Let me live here with your aunt until mother returns from Sydney.”

- (a) She wished that she should be allowed to stay with her aunt until her mother returns from Sydney.
- (b) She wished to her aunt that she should be allowed to stay there until her mother returned from Sydney.
- (c) She wished to her aunt that she should be allowed to stay there with her until her mother returned from Sydney.
- (d) She wished to her aunt that she wanted be allowed to stay there until her mother returned from Sydney.

Q619. The teacher said to the student “Can you explain this?”

- (a) The teacher asked the student whether he can explain this
- (b) The teacher asked the student whether he can explain that
- (c) The teacher asked the student whether he could explain this

Narration

(d) The teacher asked the student whether he could explain that

Q620. The salesman said, “Madam, we have an excellent offer in this festive season to impress you. Would you like to know about it?” She replied, “No.”

(a) The salesman said respectfully that he had an excellent offer in that festive season to impress her and asked if she wanted to know about it. But the lady said no.

(b) The salesman said respectfully that he had an excellent offer in that festive season to impress her and asked that if she wanted to know about it. But the lady said declined the offer.

(c) The salesman called her madam that he had an excellent offer in that festive season to impress her and asked if she wanted to know about it. But the lady said no.

(d) The salesman said respectfully that he had an excellent offer in that festive season to impress her and asked if she wanted to know about it. But the lady replied in the negative.

Q621. The village headman said to the villagers, “Let us make a pond in the village ourselves and not wait for government's help.”

(a) The village headman suggested to the villagers to make a pond in the village themselves and not to wait for government's help.

(b) The village headman suggested the villagers to make a pond in the village ourselves and not to wait for government's help.

(c) The village headman proposed to the villagers to construct a pond in the village themselves and to wait for government's help.

(d) The village headman ordered to the villagers to make a pond in the village themselves and not to wait for government's help.

Q622. Ramu said. “My master is planning to build a huge house in Khandala.”

(a) Ramu said that his master planned to build a huge house in Khandala

(b) Ramu said that his master is planning to build a huge house in Khandala

(c) Ramu said that his master's plan is to build a huge house in Khandala

(d) Ramu said that his master was planning to build a huge house in Khandala

Q623. Rajiv said to the new employee, “You better follow all the instructions and keep your work up to the mark or else you are free to search for a new job.”

(a) Rajiv instructed the new employee that he better follow all the instructions and kept his work up to the marks or else he was free to search for a new job.

(b) Rajiv scolded the new employee that he better follow all the instructions and kept his work up to the marks or else he was free to search for a new job.

(c) Rajiv warned the new employee that he better follow all the instructions and kept his work up to the marks or else he was free to search for a new job.

(d) Rajiv told the new employee that he better follow all the instructions and kept his work up to the marks or else he was free to search for a new job.

Q624. Nandita said to Nitin, “Can you solve this sum?”

(a) Nandita asked Nitin if could he solve this sum

(b) Nandita asked Nitin if could he solve the sum

(c) Nandita asked Nitin if he could solve this sum

(d) Nandita asked Nitin if he could solve that sum

Q625. “The new railway line will connect the different parts of the country,” said the railway minister, “and the northeastern parts will also develop at a fast pace.”

(a) The new railway minister said that the railway line would connect different parts of the country and the north eastern parts would also develop at a fast pace.

Narration

(b) The railway minister said that the railway line would connect different parts of the country and the north eastern parts would also develop at a fast pace.

(c) The railway minister said that the new railway line would connect different parts of the country and the north eastern parts would also develop at a fast pace.

(d) The railway minister said that the railway line would connect different parts of the country and the north eastern parts will also develop at a fast pace.

Q626. “How beautiful the bride looks!” said the guests, “she is glowing.”

(a) The guests exclaimed with joy that the bride looked very beautiful and she was glowing.

(b) The guests asked if the bride looked very beautiful and she was glowing.

(c) The guests exclaimed with joy that the bride was extremely beautiful.

(d) The guests exclaimed that the bride looked very beautiful and she were glowing.

Q627. He said, “How lovely the scene is!”

(a) He exclaimed that the scene is very lovely

(b) He exclaimed that how the scene was lovely

(c) He exclaimed that the scene was very lovely

(d) He exclaimed that the scene is indeed lovely

Q628. Bill said, “I am here to help you all.”

(a) Bill said that he is here to help you all

(b) Bill said that he was there to help us all

(c) Bill said, that he was here to help us all

(d) Bill said that he is there to help us all

Q629. “Let us arrange a small get together for Ravi this weekend as he is retiring” said Manisha.

(a) Manisha ordered to arrange a get together for Ravi that weekend as he was retiring.

(b) Manisha advised arranging a get together for Ravi that weekend as he was retiring.

(c) Manisha asked about arranging a get together for Ravi that weekend as he was retiring.

(d) Manisha proposed to arrange a get together for Ravi that weekend as he was retiring.

Q630. He said, “My parents are arriving tomorrow.”

(a) He said that his parents are arriving the next day

(b) He said that his parents were arriving the next day

(c) He said that his parents are arriving tomorrow

(d) He said that his parents have arrived the next day

Q631. He said, “How cruel of him!”

(a) He remarked that it was very cruel of him

(b) He remarked on his great cruelty

(c) He remark that it was very cruel of him

(d) He remarked that it is very cruel of him

Q632. “How did it get here?” She wanted to know.

(a) She wanted to know how did it get here

(b) She wanted to know how it had got there

(c) She wanted to know how did it got there,

(d) She wanted to know how it get there

Q633. “You are one of His men, I presume,” he said.

Narration

- (a) He said that he presumed me one of His men
- (b) He said that he presumed that I was one of His men
- (c) He said that had presumed me as one of His men
- (d) He said that he presumes that I am one of His men

Q634. “Away !” she said to the man, “do not trouble your family anymore.”

- (a) She asked the man to go away and not trouble the family anymore
- (b) She asked the man not to trouble the family that was away, any more
- (c) She asked the man not to trouble your family anymore and go away
- (d) She asked the man to go away and not trouble his family anymore

Q635. He asked me, “Have you finished reading the magazine ?”

- (a) He asked me whether I had finished reading the magazine
- (b) He asked me if had I finished reading the magazine
- (c) He asked me if I have finished reading the magazine
- (d) He asked me whether I finished reading the magazine

Q636. He said, “We have done our work.”

- (a) He said that he had done his work
- (b) He said that they have done their work.
- (c) He said that they had done their work
- (d) He said that they should do their work

Q637. He said that he had been waiting there for a long time.

- (a) He said, “I have been waiting there for a long time.”
- (b) He said, “He has been waiting here for a long time.”
- (c) He said, “He has been waiting there for a long time.”
- (d) He said, “I am waiting here for a long time.”

Q638. “What a careless mistake you have done in your English paper!” she remarked.

- (a) She exclaimed that what a careless mistake he had done in his English paper
- (b) She exclaimed with surprise that he had done a very careless mistake in his English paper
- (c) She exclaimed in disgust how he could be so stupid to do a very careless mistake in his English paper.
- (d) She asked him what a careless mistake he had done in his English paper.

Q639. The bank manager said to the thief, “Keep the bag down and don’t move.”

- (a) The bank manager ordered the thief to keep the bag down and not to move.
- (b) The bank manager ordered the thief that he should keep the bag down not move
- (c) The bank manager told the thief that he should keep the bag down did not move
- (d) The bank manager ordered to the thief to keep the bag down and not to move

Q640. He said, “I will finish the pending work tomorrow as I am going to college now.”

- (a) He said that he would finish the pending work the next day as he was going to college now.
- (b) He asked that he would finish the pending work the next day as he was going to college then
- (c) He said that he would finish the pending work the next day as he was going to college then.
- (d) He informed that he would finish the pending work the next day as he was going to college then.

Q641. The teacher said to the student “Can you report this irresponsible behaviour to the management ?”

Narration

- (a) The teacher asked the student whether he could report that irresponsible behaviour to the management.
- (b) The teacher asked the student whether he can report that irresponsible behaviour to the management.
- (c) The teacher asked the student whether he could report this irresponsible behaviour to the management
- (d) The teacher asked the student whether he could report such irresponsible behaviour to the management.

Q642. The faithful servant of the family said, “My master is planning to expand his business in metropolitan cities.”

- (a) The faithful servant of the family said that his master planned to expand his business in metropolitan cities
- (b) The faithful servant of the family said that his master is planning to expand his business in metropolitan cities
- (c) The faithful servant of the family said that his master plans to expand his business in metropolitan cities
- (d) The faithful servant of the family said that his master was planning to expand his business in metropolitan cities.

Q643. The little girl said to her tutor, “Can you solve this difficult question?”

- (a) The little girl asked her tutor if could he solve this difficult question.
- (b) The little girl asked her tutor if could he solve that difficult question.
- (c) The little girl asked her tutor if he could solve this difficult question.
- (d) The little girl asked her tutor if he could solve that difficult question.

Q644. He said, “How difficult the recipe is mom!”

- (a) He exclaimed that the recipe is very difficult to his mom.
- (b) He exclaimed that how the recipe was difficult to his mom.
- (c) He exclaimed that the recipe was very difficult.
- (d) He exclaimed to his mom that the recipe was difficult.

Q645. Balvinder said, “I am here to settle this problem for you .”

- (a) Balvinder said that he is here to settle this problem for you
- (b) Balvinder said that he was there to settle that problem for them.
- (c) Balvinder said, that he was here to settle this problem for us
- (d) Balvinder said that he was there to settle that problem for us

Q646. The winning team yelled in a loud voice, “We deserve to be the winners.”

- (a) The winning team yelled loudly that they deserve to be the winners
- (b) The winning team yelled in a loud voice that they deserved to be the winners.
- (c) The winning team yelled in a loud voice that we deserve to be the winners.
- (d) The winning team were shouting loudly that they deserved winning

Q647. He said to me, “Please do not talk during the presentation.”

- (a) He said to me to not talk during the presentation.
- (b) He requested me not to talk during the presentation
- (c) He requested me talk during the presentation
- (d) He said to me not to talk during the presentation.

Q648. He said, “My parents are planning a world tour on their fiftieth marriage anniversary.”

- (a) He said that his parents had been planning a world tour on their fiftieth marriage anniversary
- (b) He said that his parents planned a world tour on their fiftieth marriage anniversary
- (c) He said that his parents were planning a world tour on their fiftieth marriage anniversary.
- (d) He says that his parents were planning a world tour on their fiftieth marriage anniversary.

Q649. He said, “How careless of him to forget his car keys at home!”

Narration

- (a) He remarked that it was very careless of him to forget his car keys at home.
- (b) He remarked on his great careless to forget his car keys at home.
- (c) He remark that it was very careless of him to forget his car keys at home.
- (d) He remarked that it is very careless of him to forget his car keys at home.

Q650. “How was the information leaked ?” She wanted to know.

- (a) She wanted to know how was the information leaked.
- (b) She wanted to know how the information got leaked.
- (c) She wanted to know how did the information get leaked.
- (d) She wanted to know how the information had leaked.

Q651. “You are Radhika’s son and her younger daughter, I presume,” he said.

- (a) He said that he presumed us Radhika’s son and her younger daughter.
- (b) He said that he presumed that we were Radhika’s son and her younger daughter
- (c) He said that had presumed us as Radhika’s son and her younger daughter
- (d) He said that he presumes that we are Radhika’s son and her younger daughter.

Q652. She said to the man, “Keep away from the grass.”

- (a) She asked the man to keep away from the grass.
- (b) She asked the man not to go near the grass.
- (c) She asked the man to not go near the grass.
- (d) She ordered the man not to go near the grass.

Q653. He asked me, “Have you finished submitting the necessary documents for the passport ?”

- (a) He asked me whether I had finished submitting the necessary documents for the passport
- (b) He asked me if had I finished submitting the necessary documents for the passport
- (c) He asked me if I have finished submitting the necessary documents for the passport
- (d) He asked me whether I finished submitting the necessary documents for the passport

Q654. The Army said, “We have done whatever we could.”

- (a) The Army said that they had done whatever we could.
- (b) The Army said that they have done whatever they could.
- (c) The Army said that they had done whatever they could have done.
- (d) The Army said that they did whatever they could.

Q655. He said that he had been waiting there since morning

- (a) He said, “I have been waiting since morning”.
- (b) He said, “He has been waiting here since morning”.
- (c) He said, “He has been waiting since morning”.
- (d) He said, “I am waiting here since morning.”

Q656. “Please, take me to the officer,” said the visitor.

- (a) The visitor requested them to take him to the officer
- (b) The visitor told them to take him to the officer
- (c) The visitor requested for the officer to be taken
- (d) The visitor wanted the officer to take him there

Q657. Neelima said, “What a lovely aroma this soup has, it smells of pleasant herbs !”

Narration

- (a) Neelima exclaimed with joy that soup had a lovely aroma and it smells of pleasant herbs.
- (b) Neelima exclaimed with surprise that soup had a lovely aroma and it smelt of pleasant herbs.
- (c) Neelima exclaimed that soup had a lovely aroma and it smells of pleasant herbs.
- (d) Neelima exclaimed that soup has a lovely aroma and it smelt of pleasant herbs.

Q658. The busy receptionist said, “I will talk to you in detail tomorrow I am in a hurry today”.

- (a) The busy receptionist said that she was in a hurry that day so she would talk to him in detail the next day.
- (b) The busy receptionist said that I am in a hurry today so she would talk to him in detail the next day.
- (c) The busy receptionist said that she is in a hurry that day so she would talk to him in detail the next day.
- (d) The busy receptionist said that she is in a hurry so she would talk to him in detail the next day.

Q659. They said, “We are practising for the youth festival”.

- (a) They said that they are practicing for the youth festival.
- (b) They said that they practiced for the youth festival.
- (c) They said that they were practicing for the youth festival.
- (d) They said they were practicing for the youth festival.

Q660. The teacher screamed at the child, “Did you do this? How could you be so careless !”

- (a) The teacher asked the child screamingly if he had done that and wondered how he could be so careless.
- (b) The teacher asked the child screamingly if he did that and wondered how he could be so careless.
- (c) The teacher asked the child screamingly if he had done that and wondered how could he be so careless.
- (d) The teacher asked the child screamingly had he done that and wondered how he could be so careless.

Q661. The child said, “Mam, I don’t want to sit on this chair as I feel all the cold air that is coming in through the door.” The teacher said, “Close the door.”

- (a) The child said to his mam that he does not want to sit on that chair as he felt all the cold air coming in through the door. The teacher asked him to close the door.
- (b) The child said to his mam that he did not want to sit on the chair as he felt all the cold air coming in through the door. The teacher asked him to close the door.
- (c) The child said to his mam that he did not want to sit on that chair as he feels all the cold air coming in through the door. The teacher asked him to close the door.
- (d)The child said to his mam that he did not want to sit on that chair as he felt all the cold air that was coming in through the door. The teacher asked him to close the door.

Q662. I said to him, “How do you know this?”

- (a) I asked him how I knew that.
- (b) I asked him that how he knew that
- (c) I told him how I knew that
- (d) I asked him how he knew that.

Q663. “If you listen to your teacher carefully you will understand,” he said to her in a firm voice.

- (a)He said to her in a firm voice that if she listened to her teacher carefully she would understand.
- (b)He said to her in a firm voice that if she listens to her teacher carefully she would understand.
- (c)He said to her in a firm voice if she listened to her teacher being careful she would understand.
- (d)He said to her in a firm voice that if she listened to her teacher carefully she would understood.

Q664. The teacher said to Madhav, “Congratulations! You have got you dream job at last.”

- (a)The teacher congratulated Madhav and said that you have got your dream job at last .

Narration

- (b) The teacher congratulated Madhav and said that he had got his dream job at last .
- (c) The teacher congratulated Madhav and said that he has got his dream job at last .
- (d) The teacher congratulated Madhav and said that he had got his dream job at the end .

Q665. “You can’t park your vehicle here,” he said to me, “It’s blocks my entrance.”

- (a) He said that I can’t park my vehicle there because it blocked his entrance
- (b) He said that you couldn’t park your vehicle there as it blocked his entrance.
- (c) He said that I couldn’t park my vehicle there as it blocked his entrance.
- (d) He said that he couldn’t park his vehicle there as it blocked his entrance

Q666. I told him that he was not paying attention to the instructions given in the class.

- (a) I said to him, “You are paying attention to the instructions.”
- (b) I told to him, “You were not paying attention to the instructions given in the class.”
- (c) I said, “You are not paying attention to the instructions given in the class.”
- (d) I said to him, “He was not paying attention to the instructions given in the class.”

Q667. Dhruv said to Anamika, “Monisha will leave for her hostel tomorrow.”

- (a) Dhruv told Anamika that Monisha left for her hostel the next day
- (b) Dhruv told Anamika that Monisha will leave for her hostel tomorrow
- (c) Dhruv told Anamika that Monisha would leave for her hostel the next day.
- (d) Dhruv told to Anamika that Monisha would be leaving for her hostel tomorrow.

Q668. The father warned his son that he should be alert while crossing the road.

- (a) The father warned his son, “Be alert!”
- (b) The father warned his son, “Be alert while crossing the road!”
- (c) The father warned his son, “Be alert on the road.”
- (d) The father warns his son, “Be alert while crossing the road.”

Q669. Praveen said to the officer, “If I receive any information from the border I will let you know.”

- (a) Praveen told the officer if he had received any information from the border he would let him know.
- (b) Praveen told the officer as if he received any information from the border he would let him know.
- (c) Praveen told the officer as soon as he received any information from the border he would let him know.
- (d) Praveen told the officer that if he received any information from the border he would let him know.

Q670. His father ordered him to cut the grass and trim the hedges before you put the lights in the garden

- (a) His father said, “ Cut the grass and trim the hedges before you put the lights in the garden.”
- (b) His father said to him, “Cut the hedges and trim the grass before you put the lights in the garden.”
- (c) His father shouted, “Cut the grass and trim the hedges before the lights are put on in the garden”
- (d) His father said firmly, “Go and cut the grass and trim the hedges.”

Q671. He said to his father, “Please show some faith in me and don’t trust the silly neighbours.”

- (a) He told his father to show some faith in and not to trust the silly neighbors.
- (b) He pleaded his father to please show some faith in him and not to trust the silly neighbours.
- (c) He requested his father to show some faith in him and not to trust the silly neighbours.
- (d) He asked his father to show some faith in him and not to trust the silly neighbours.

Q672. The Commanding officer said to his men, “Go and win the battle.”

- (a) The Commanding officer wanted his men to go and win the battle

Narration

- (b) The Commanding officer told his men that they should go and win the battle
- (c) The Commanding officer commanded his men to go and win the battle
- (d) The Commanding officer urged his men to Go and win the battle.

Q673. The hungry beggar said, “O God, take pity on me.”

- (a) The hungry beggar prayed God to take pity on him
- (b) The hungry beggar asked God to take pity on him
- (c) The hungry beggar, invoking God, implore him to take pity on him.
- (d) The hungry beggar exclaimed that God take pity on him.

Q674. Sushila said to me, “Can you keep your mouth shut and let me focus on my work?”

- (a) Sushila asked me can I keep my mouth shut and let her focus on her work.
- (b) Sushila asked me if I could keep my mouth shut and let her focus on her work
- (c) Sushila asked me if I can kept my mouth shut and let her focus on her work
- (d) Sushila asked me if I let her focus on her work.

Q675. “Where will you wait for me after the exam,” I said, “in case my father does not come to pick me up?”

- (a) I said to him where he will wait for me after the exam in case his father does not come to pick him up.
- (b) I asked where he will wait for me after the exam in case his father did not come to pick him up
- (c) I asked where he would wait for me after the exam in case my father did not come to pick him up
- (d) I asked him where he would wait for me after the exam in case his father did not come to pick him up.

Q676. I said to him, “Why are you working day and night at the cost of your health?”

- (a) I asked him why was he working day and night at the cost of his health
- (b) I asked him why he was working day and night at the cost of his health
- (c) I asked him why he had been working day and night at the cost of his health
- (d) I asked him why had he been working day and night at the cost of his health

Q677. She said that her elder sister was shifting to Bombay the following month.

- (a) She said, “Her elder sister is shifting to Bombay next month.”
- (b) She told, “Her elder sister is shifting to Bombay next month.”
- (c) She said, “My elder sister is shifting to Bombay next month.”
- (d) She said, “My elder sister was shifting to Bombay next month.”

Q678. Kavita asked me, “Did you see the python gobble a man alive on television last night?”

- (a) Kavita asked me whether I had seen the python gobble a man alive on television the earlier night
- (b) Kavita asked me whether I had seen the python gobble a man alive on television the previous night.
- (c) Kavita asked me whether I saw the python gobble a man alive on television the earlier night.
- (d) Kavita asked me did I see the python gobble a man alive on television last night.

Q679. The boy said, “Who came in my absence?” The servant said, “Nobody.”

- (a) The boy enquired who came in his absence. The servant replied that nobody come.
- (b) The boy asked who had come in his absence. The servant replied that nobody had come.
- (c) The boy told that who had come in his absence. The servant replied nobody.
- (d) The boy wondered who had come in his absence. The servant replied nobody.

Q680. She exclaimed with excitement that was a very exciting match between India and Pakistan.

- (a) She said with excitement, “What exciting match between India and Pakistan.”

Narration

- (b) She said, "What a match it were between India and Pakistan ."
- (c) She said, "What a match it was."
- (d) She said, "What an exciting match between India and Pakistan."

Q681. Harshit said, "Don't make a noise here. The surgery is going on. Be quiet."

- (a) Harshit told not to make a noise there as the surgery was going on and told to be quiet.
- (b) Harshit told not to make a noise as the surgery was going on and was told to be quiet.
- (c) Harshit told not to make a noise there as the surgery were going on and told to be quiet.
- (d) Harshit told to not make a noise there as the surgery was going on and told to be quiet.

Q682. Dinesh said that he was fed up of doing a routine job and he wanted to follow his passion for music.

- (a) Dinesh said, "I am fed up of doing a routine job. I want to follow my passion for music."
- (b) Dinesh said, "He was fed up of doing a routine job. I want to follow my passion for music."
- (c) Dinesh said to me, "I am fed up of doing a routine job. I want to follow his passion for music."
- (d) Dinesh said, "I were fed up of doing a routine job. I want to follow his passion for music."

Q683. "Are you waiting for bus no 35 ?" asked the conductor. The lady replied "No"

- (a) The conductor told the lady if she was waiting for bus no 35. The lady replied in the negative.
- (b) The conductor asked the lady if she was waiting for bus no 35. The lady replied no.
- (c) The conductor asked the lady she was waiting for bus no 35. The lady replied in the negative.
- (d) The conductor asked the lady if she was waiting for bus no 35. The lady replied in the negative.

Q684. Mrs Sinha said to him, "You Mean Fellow! I treated you like my son and this is what you have done."

- (a) Mrs Sinha called him a mean fellow and said that she had treated him like her son and that was what he had done.
- (b) Mrs Sinha called him a mean fellow and said that she had treated him like her son and this was what he had done.
- (c) Mrs Sinha called him a mean fellow and said that she treated him like her son and that was what he had done
- (d) Mrs Sinha called him a mean fellow and said that she had treated him like her son and that was what he did.

Q685. The captain said, "Common on boys, they need just one more run to win. We have to stop them at any cost."

- (a) The captain encouraged the boys by saying that they needed just one more run to win and they had to stop them at any cost.
- (b) The captain called them his boys and said that they needed just one more run to win and they had to stop them at any cost.
- (c) The captain asked the boys to come on and said that they needed just one more run to win and they had to stop them at any cost.
- (d) The captain tells the boys that they needed just one more run to win and they had to stop them at any cost.

Q686. The fairy said to her mother, "I grant wishes to the whole world but who will fulfil my wishes?"

- (a) The fairy said to her mother that she granted wishes to the whole world but who would fulfil her wishes.
- (b) The fairy asked her mother that she granted wishes to the whole world but who would fulfil her wishes.
- (c) The fairy wondered that she granted wishes to the whole world but who would fulfil her wishes
- (d) The fairy asked her mother who would fulfil her wishes.

Q687. "What about clearing the pending dues?" he said, "We have sufficient money now."

- (a) He asked what about clearing the pending dues as they had sufficient money then.
- (b) He proposed about clearing the pending dues as they had sufficient money then.
- (c) He suggested clearing the pending dues as they have sufficient money then.
- (d) He advised to clear the pending dues as there was sufficient money then.

Narration

Q688. Johnny said, “We need a room from 16th to 20th both days inclusive as it is my sister’s wedding.”

- (a) Johnny said that they needed a room from 16th to 20th both days inclusive as it was his sister’s wedding.
- (b) Johnny said that they needed a room from 16th to 20th both days inclusive as it was his wedding.
- (c) Johnny said that they need a room from 16th to 20th both days inclusive as it was his sister’s wedding.
- (d) Johnny said they needed a room from 16th and 20th both days as it was his sister’s wedding.

Q689. Farida asked Garima, “Could you lend me a hundred rupees until tomorrow?”

- (a) Farida asked Garima whether she could lend me a hundred rupees until the next day
- (b) Farida asked whether Garima could lend me a hundred rupees until the next day
- (c) Farida asked Garima whether she could lend him a hundred rupees until the next day
- (d) Farida asked Garima whether she could lend him a hundred rupees until tomorrow.

Q690. “Are you ready Raju?” Mother asked.

- (a) Mother told Raju if he was ready.
- (b) Mother asked Raju if he was ready.
- (c) Mother wanted to know from Raju if he was ready.
- (d) Mother asked Raju if he would be ready.

Q691. Ann told my brother, “I will meet you in your class.”

- (a) Ann told my brother that I would meet you in your class.
- (b) Ann told my brother that she would meet him in his class.
- (c) Ann told my brother that she would meet him in her class.
- (d) Ann told my brother that he will meet her in her class.

Q692. Filled with shame, she replied that she could not help snoring, and hoped that her son would understand.

- (a) “I can’t help snoring, son,” she said, filled with shame. “I hope son will understand.”
- (b) “I am sorry but I can’t help snoring, son,” she said. “I hope son understand.”
- (c) “I hope you understand that I can’t help snoring,” she told her son.
- (d) “Son, I can’t help it, but I hope you understand that I snore,” she said.

Q693. “How dare you come in without permission?” she asked.

- (a) She asked how he could dared to come in without permission.
- (b) She said to him to dare to come in without permission.
- (c) She asked him how he dared to come in without permission.
- (d) She told him if he could dare to come in without permission.

Q694. “I wonder how the magician shows such wonderful magic!” said the boy.

- (a) The boy said how he wondered how the magician showed such wonderful magic.
- (b) The boy wondered how the magician would show such wonderful magic.
- (c) The boy wondered how the magician showed such wonderful magic.
- (d) The boy wondered how such wonderful magic shown by the magician.

Q695. We requested the singer, “Sir Please sing a bhajan of Lata.”

- (a) We requested the singer respectfully to sing a bhajan of Lata.
- (b) We requested the singer to sing a bhajan of Lata.
- (c) We requested the singer to respectfully sing a bhajan of Lata.
- (d) We requested sir to respectfully to sing a bhajan of Lata.

Q696. She said to the girl, “Did you do this?”

- (a) She asked the girl that she did that
- (b) She asked the girl if she did that
- (c) She asked the girl if she had done that
- (d) She told the girl that she had done that

Q697. He asked me, “Did you see the cricket match on television last night?”

- (a) He asked me whether I saw the cricket match on television the earlier night
- (b) He asked me whether I had seen the cricket match on television the earlier night
- (c) He asked me did I see the cricket match on television last night
- (d) He asked me whether I had seen the cricket match on television last night

Q698. David said to Anna, “Mona will leave for her native place tomorrow.”

- (a) David told Anna that Mona will leave for her native place tomorrow
- (b) David told Anna that Mona left for her native place the next day.
- (c) David told to Anna that Mona would be leaving for her native place tomorrow
- (d) David told Anna that Mona would leave for her native place the next day

Q699. I said to him, “Why are you working so hard ?”

- (a) I asked him why he was working so hard
- (b) I asked him why was he working so hard
- (c) I asked him why he had been working so hard
- (d) I asked him why had he been working so hard

Q700. He said to her, “What a cold day!”

- (a) He told her that it was a cold day
- (b) He exclaimed that it was a cold day
- (c) He exclaimed sorrowfully that it was a cold day
- (d) He exclaimed that it was a very cold day

Solution and detailed explanation (Narration - Test 2 Q 601 to 700)

Q601. (a) He said to one of them to let him see the dress once more before he finalised it and said that he would be back in five minutes. (Correct)

(b) He **asked** one of them to let him see the dress once more before he finalised it and said that he would be back in five minutes. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(c) He **suggested** to one of them to let him see the dress once more before he finalised it and said that he would be back in five minutes. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(d) He **told to** one of them to let him see the dress once more before he finalised it and said that he would be back in five minutes. (Incorrect Reporting Verb - told is not to be followed by to)

Q602. (a) The boy said that he had been waiting at the bus stop when he had seen Ravi coming towards him from the other end. (Correct)

(b) The boy said that he had been waiting at the bus stop when **had he** seen Ravi coming towards him from the other end. (In case of assertive sentences if a questioning word/wh..... word like when/why/where etc is used in the middle of the sentence it will be followed by the subject and not helping verb)

(c) The boy said that he had been waiting at the bus stop **when saw Ravi coming** towards him from the other end. (Incorrect sentence structure)

Narration

(d) The boy said that he had been waiting at the bus stop **when he seen** Ravi coming towards him from the other end. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q603. (a) Praveen said to me that he was going to watch a movie that night and asked if I was going to join him at the theatre in the next street. (Correct)

(b) Praveen said that he was going to watch a movie that night and asked if I was going to join him at the theatre . (Incomplete sentence –In the next street is missing)

(c) Praveen said to me that he was going to watch a movie that night and asked **that** if I was going to join him at the theatre in the next street. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(d) Praveen said that he was going to watch a movie **tonight** and asked if I was going to join him at the theatre in the next street. (Incorrect word used)

Q604. (a) The mayor said that he wouldn't stop requesting everyone until he had got that neighborhood completely clean . (Correct)

(b) The mayor said that he wouldn't stop requesting everyone until **he got** that neighbourhood completely clean. (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) The mayor said that he wouldn't stop **to request** everyone until he had got that neighbourhood completely clean. (Incorrect word used)

(d) The mayor said that he wouldn't stop requesting everyone until **he gets** that neighbourhood completely cleaned. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q605. (a) The weatherman announced that the following day's weather would be mostly windy with chances of heavy afternoon showers and advised that fishermen should stay away from the seas. (Correct)

(b) The weatherman announced that the following day's weather would be mostly windy with chances of heavy afternoon showers and **advise**s that fishermen should stay away from the seas. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(c) The weatherman announced that the following day's weather **will be** mostly windy with chances of heavy afternoon showers and advised that fishermen should stay away from the seas. (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) The weatherman announced that the following days weather **would mostly windy** with chances of heavy afternoon showers and advised that fishermen should stay away from the seas. (Incorrect sentence structure)

Q606. (c) The instructor told the new students to go to the student centre to get their new ID cards and they should do that before they could get a new library card. (Correct)

(a) The instructor told **the students** to go to the student centre to get their new ID cards and they should do that before they got a new library card. (The new students is missing)

(b) The instructor told the new students to go to the student centre to get their new ID cards and they should do that before **they got** a new library card. (Can is missing)

(d) The instructor told the new students to go to the student centre to collect their new ID cards and they should do that before **they got** a new library card. (Can is missing)

Q607. (c) Mrs Sharma wondered if Anu could help her out with something. Anu replied that she would try and asked what did she need. (Correct)

(a) Mrs Sharma wondered if Anu could help her out with something. **Anu replied in the positive** and asked what did she need. (I'll try – Missing)

(b) Mrs Sharma **asked** if Anu could help her out with something. Anu replied in the positive and asked what did she need. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(d) Mrs Sharma wondered if Anu could help her out with something. Anu replied that she would try and asked **what did she needed**. (With do/does/did the verb used is of the first form)

Narration

Q608. (a) Professor: "I've looked at the results of your work this year and you'll be pleased to know that I'm recommending you for a scholarship next year." (Correct)

(b) Professor: "I've looked at the results of your work this year and you'll be pleased to know that **I was recommending** you for a scholarship next year." (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) Professor: "I've looked at the results of your work **that year** and you'll be pleased to know that I'm recommending you for a scholarship next year." (Incorrect word used)

(d) Professor: "I've looked at the results of your work this year and you **would** be pleased to know that I'm recommending you for a scholarship next year." (Incorrect change of tense)

Q609. (a) The teacher told the students to wear cotton clothes and carry snacks along with a water bottle. (correct)

(b) The teacher **requested** the students to wear cotton clothes and carry snacks along with a water bottle. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(c) The teacher **ordered** the students to wear cotton clothes and carry snacks along with a water bottle. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(d) The teacher **asked** the students to wear cotton clothes and carry snacks along with a water bottle. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q610. (a) My mother advised me not to do any more work. (Correct)

(b) My mother **ordered** me not to do any more work. (Incorrect reporting verb)

(c) My mother **advised not** to do any more work. (listener is missing)

(d) My mother **advised me** to do any more work. (Meaning changed)

Q611. (c) The maths teacher at Pinnacle suggested to the students to clear their basics, only then they could solve difficult questions. (correct)

(a) The maths teacher at Pinnacle suggested to the students to clear their basics. (incomplete-only then you can solve difficult questions)

(b) The maths teacher at Pinnacle suggested to the students to clear their basics only **than** they could solve difficult questions. (than is incorrect as than is used for comparisons)

(d) The maths teacher at Pinnacle **suggests** to the students to clear their basics only than they could solve difficult questions. (Suggests is incorrect as the reporting verb will be in the same tense)

Q612. (b) She exclaimed that he was a very stupid fellow (correct)

(a) She exclaimed that **what a stupid fellow** he was. (In exclamatory sentences the sentence has to be changed to a simple sentence which is not done here)

(c) She exclaimed in **disgust how he could be so stupid**. (could is incorrect as can is given nowhere in the direct speech sentence)

(d) She **asked** him what a stupid fellow he was. (It's not an interrogative sentence so asked can't be used)

Q613. (a) The police ordered the thief not to move. (correct)

(b) The police ordered the thief that he **should not** move. (connecting word that is incorrect as in imperative sentences to is used)

(c) The police told the thief that he **did not** move. (connecting word that is incorrect as in imperative sentences to is used)

(d) The police ordered to the thief **to not move**. (not will be used before to)

Narration

Q614. (a) The old lady blessed the girl to have a happy and good married life and advised that giving respect was very important in a relationship. (correct)

(b) The old lady blessed the girl **having** a happy and good married life and advised that giving respect was very important in a relationship. (having cant be used)

(c) The old lady blessed the girl to have a happy and good married life and advised that giving respect was very important. (in a relationship got eliminated)

(d) The old lady **blesses** the girl to have a happy and good married life and advised that giving respect was very important in a relationship. (reporting verb blesses is incorrect)

Q615. (b) The cow begged in front of the lion to allow it to go home .It was late and its calf must have been waiting for it as it was dark then. (correct)

(a) The cow begged in front of the lion to allow it to go home. It was late and its calf **must be waiting** for it as it was dark then. (Present continuous tense has to be changed to present perfect continuous which is not done here)

(c) The cow begged in front of the lion to allow it to go home. It was late and its calf must be waiting for it as it is dark **then**. (then has to change to now also the same error as in option 1)

(d) The cow **begs** in front of the lion to allow it to go home.It was late and its calf must be waiting for it as it was dark then. (Incorrect use of the reporting verb)

Q616. (c) He said that he was going to college just then. (correct)

(a) He said that he was going to college just **now**. (now changes to then)

(b) He **asked** that he was going to college just then. (incorrect -its not interrogative)

(d) He **asked** that he was going to college just **now**. (asked and now cant be used)

Q617. (a) The director of Pinnacle said that they planned to open three more centres in Haryana by the end of the following year as there were too many students coming to Pinnacle every month. (correct)

(b) The director of Pinnacle said that they planned to open three more centres in Haryana by the end of the following year as there **had been too many students coming** to Pinnacle every month. (incorrect change of tense)

(c) The director of Pinnacle said that they planned to open three more centres in Haryana by the end of the following year as there **have been too many students coming** to Pinnacle every month. (incorrect change of tense)

(d) The director of Pinnacle **said they** planned to open three more centres in Haryana by the end of the following year as there were too many students coming to Pinnacle every month. (Connect word that is missing)

Q618. (c) She wished to her aunt that she should be allowed to stay there with her until her mother returned from Sydney. (correct)

(a) She wished that she should be allowed to **stay with** her aunt until her mother **returns** from Sydney. (incorrect connecting word that)

(b) She wished to her aunt that she should be allowed to stay **there until** her mother returned from Sydney. (incomplete-with you has not been changed to indirect speech)

(d) She wished to her aunt that she **wanted be allowed** to stay there until her mother returned from Sydney. (incorrect sentence structure)

Q619. (d) The teacher asked the student whether he could explain that. (correct)

(a) The teacher asked the student whether he **can** explain **this**. (can changes to could and this to that in indirect speech)

(b) The teacher asked the student whether he **can** explain that. (can changes to could)

(c) The teacher asked the student whether he could explain **this**. (this changes to that)

Narration

Q620. (d) The salesman said respectfully that he had an excellent offer in that festive season to impress her and asked if she wanted to know about it. But the lady replied in the negative. (Correct)

(a) The salesman said respectfully that he had an excellent offer in that festive season to impress her and asked if she wanted to know about it. But the lady said **no**. (No has not been changed to indirect speech)

(b) The salesman said respectfully that he had an excellent offer in that festive season to impress her and **asked that** if she wanted to know about it. But the lady said declined the offer. (connecting word that is not used after asked)

(c) The salesman **called her madam** that he had an excellent offer in that festive season to impress her and asked if she wanted to know about it. But the lady said **no**. (Called her madam is incorrect instead use addressed respectfully)

Q621. (a) The village headman suggested to the villagers to make a pond in the village themselves and not to wait for government's help. (correct)

(b) The village headman **suggested the** villagers to make a pond in the village ourselves and not to wait for government's help. (To is missing after suggested, there is no connecting word to)

(c) The village headman proposed to the villagers to construct a pond in the village themselves and **to wait for government's help**. (The meaning conveyed in the indirect speech is different from direct speech)

(d) The village headman **ordered to** the villagers to make a pond in the village themselves and not to wait for government's help. (In the given sentence the tone is not of ordering)

Q622. (d) Ramu said that his master was planning to build a huge house in Khandala (correct)

(a) Ramu said that his master **planned** to build a huge house in Khandala (Incorrect change of tense)

(b) Ramu said that his master **is planning** to build a huge house in Khandala (Tense not changed)

(c) Ramu said that his **master's plan is to build** a huge house in Khandala (Incorrect change of tense)

Q623. (c) Rajiv warned the new employee that he better follow all the instructions and kept his work upto the marks or else he was free to search for a new job. (correct-the tone is of warning)

(a) Rajiv **instructed** the new employee that he better follow all the instructions and kept his work upto the marks or else he was free to search for a new job. (the tone is not of instructing so reporting verb instructed is incorrect)

(b) Rajiv **scolded** the new employee that he better follow all the instructions and kept his work upto the marks or else he was free to search for a new job. (the tone is not of scolding so reporting verb scolded is incorrect)

(d) Rajiv **told** the new employee that he better follow all the instructions and kept his work upto the marks or else he was free to search for a new job. (told is incorrect as the reporting verb)

Q624. (d) Nandita asked Nitin if he could solve that sum. (correct)

(a) Nandita asked Nitin if **could he** solve **this** sum. (sentence not converted from interrogative form)

(b) Nandita asked Nitin if **could he** solve **the** sum. (sentence not converted from interrogative form)

(c) Nandita asked Nitin if he could solve **this** sum. (this → that)

Q625. (c) The railway minister said that the new railway line would connect different parts of the country and the north eastern parts would also develop at a fast pace. (Correct)

(a) The new railway minister said that **the railway line** would connect different parts of the country and the north eastern parts would also develop at a fast pace. (New railway line is missing)

(b) The railway minister said that the **railway line** would connect different parts of the country and the north eastern parts would also develop at a fast pace. (New railway line is missing)

Narration

(d) The railway minister said that the railway line would connect different parts of the country and the north eastern parts will also develop at a fast pace. (Will has not been changed to would)

Q626. (a) The guests exclaimed with joy that the bride looked very beautiful and she was glowing. (correct)

(b) The guests asked if the bride looked very beautiful and she was glowing. (Incorrect reporting verb)

(c) The guests exclaimed with joy that the bride was extremely beautiful. (Incomplete)

(d) The guests exclaimed that the bride looked very beautiful and she were glowing. (incorrect verb used)

Q627. (c) He exclaimed that the scene was very lovely (correct)

(a) He exclaimed that the scene is very lovely. (No change of tense)

(b) He exclaimed that how the scene was lovely. (the sentence has to be changed to a simple sentence from exclamatory)

(d) He exclaimed that the scene is indeed lovely. (indeed lovely is not given in the original sentence)

Q628. (b) Bill said that he was there to help us all.

(a) Bill said that he is here to help you all. (is → was, here → there)

(c) Bill said, that he was here to help us all. (here → there)

(d) Bill said that he is there to help us all. (is → was)

Q629. (d) Manisha proposed to arrange a get together for Ravi that weekend as he was retiring. (correct)

(a) Manisha ordered to arrange a get together for Ravi that weekend as he was retiring. (incorrect reporting verb)

(b) Manisha advised arranging a get together for Ravi that weekend as he was retiring. (incorrect reporting verb)

(c) Manisha asked about arranging a get together for Ravi that weekend as he was retiring. (reporting verb asked is incorrect)

Q630. (b) He said that his parents were arriving the next day (correct)

(a) He said that his parents are arriving the next day. (incorrect change of tense)

(c) He said that his parents are arriving tomorrow. (tomorrow changes to the next day)

(d) He said that his parents have arrived the next day. (incorrect change of tense)

Q631. (a) He remarked that it was very cruel of him. (Correct)

(b) He remarked on his great cruelty. (did not change to simple sentence)

(c) He remark that it was very cruel of him (incorrect reporting verb remark it should be remarked)

(d) He remarked that it is very cruel of him (no change of tense)

Q632. (b) She wanted to know how it had got there. (correct)

(a) She wanted to know how did it get here. (how should be followed by noun or pronoun and not helping verb)

(c) She wanted to know how did it got there. (how should be followed by noun or pronoun and not helping verb)

(d) She wanted to know how it get there. (incorrect change of tense)

Q633. (b) He said that he presumed that I was one of His men (correct)

(a) He said that he presumed me one of His men. (Connecting word that is missing)

(c) He said that had presumed me as one of His men. (incorrect change of tense)

(d) He said that he presumes that I am one of His men. (incorrect change of tense)

Q634. (d) She asked the man to go away and not trouble his family any more (correct)

- (a) She asked the man to go away and not trouble **the family** any more. (It had to be changed to his family)
- (b) She asked the man **not to trouble the family that was away, any more.** (meaning completely changed)
- (c) She asked the man not to trouble **your family** any more and go away. (incorrect change of pronoun)

Q635. (a) He asked me whether I had finished reading the magazine (correct)

- (b) He asked me if **had I** finished reading the magazine (Incorrect use of had before I)
- (c) He asked me if **I have** finished reading the magazine (tense has not been changed)
- (d) He asked me whether **I finished** reading the magazine. (have has to change to had which is missing)

Q636. (c) He said that they had done their work (Correct)

- (a) He said that **he** had done his work. (incorrect pronoun He)
- (b) He said that they **have** done their work. (have changes to had)
- (d) He said that they **should** do their work (no need of should)

Q637. (b) He said, "He has been waiting here for a long time." (correct)

- (a) He said; "I have been waiting **there** for a long time." (Eliminated as here changes to there so direct speech should have here)
- (c) He said, "He has been waiting **there** for a long time." (Eliminated as here changes to there so direct speech should have here)
- (d) He said, "I **am waiting** here for a long time."

Q638. (b) She exclaimed with surprise that he had done a very careless mistake in his english paper. (Correct)

- (a) She exclaimed that **what a careless mistake** he had done in his english paper. (Incorrect sentence structure)
- (c) She exclaimed in disgust **how he could** be so stupid to do a very careless mistake in his english paper. (Incorrect sentence structure)
- (d) She **asked** him what a careless mistake he had done in his English paper. (Incorrect reporting verb)

Q639. (a) The bank manager ordered the thief to keep the bag down and not to move. (Correct)

- (b) The bank manager ordered the thief **that** he should keep the bag down not move. (Incorrect connecting word)
- (c) The bank manager told the thief **that he should** keep the bag down did not move. (Incorrect connecting word)
- (d) The bank manager ordered **to** the thief to keep the bag down and not to move. (Incorrect connecting word)

Q640. (c) He said that he would finish the pending work the next day as he was going to college then. (Correct)

- (a) He said that he would finish the pending work the next day as he was going to college **now.** (Incorrect word)
- (b) He **asked** that he would finish the pending work the next day as he was going to college then (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (d) He **informed** that he would finish the pending work the next day as he was going to college then. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q641. (a) The teacher asked the student whether he could report that irresponsible behaviour to the management. (Correct)

Narration

- (b) The teacher asked the student whether he **can** report that irresponsible behaviour to the management. (Incorrect word)
- (c) The teacher asked the student whether he could report **this** irresponsible behaviour to the management. (Incorrect word)
- (d) The teacher asked the student whether he could report **such** irresponsible behaviour to the management. (Incorrect word)

Q642. (d) The faithful servant of the family said that his master was planning to expand his business in metropolitan cities. (Correct)

- (a) The faithful servant of the family said that his master **planned** to expand his business in metropolitan cities (Incorrect change of tense)
- (b) The faithful servant of the family said that his master **is planning** to expand his business in metropolitan cities (Incorrect change of tense)
- (c) The faithful servant of the family said that his master's **plan is to expand** his business in metropolitan cities (Incorrect change of tense)

Q643. (d) The little girl asked her tutor if he could solve that difficult question. (Correct)

- (a) The little girl asked her tutor if **could he** solve this difficult question. (Incorrect sentence structure)
- (b) The little girl asked her tutor if **could he** solve that difficult question. (Incorrect sentence structure)
- (c) The little girl asked her tutor if he could solve **this difficult question**. (Incorrect word)

Q644. (d) He exclaimed to his mom that the recipe was difficult. (Correct)

- (a) He exclaimed that the recipe **is** very difficult to his mom. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (b) He exclaimed that **how the recipe was difficult** to his mom. (Incorrect sentence structure)
- (c) **He exclaimed that the recipe was very difficult**. (Listener is missing)

Q645. (b) Balvinder said that he was there to settle that problem for them. (Correct)

- (a) Balvinder said that he **is here** to settle this problem for you. (Incorrect change of tense/ Incorrect word)
- (c) Balvinder said, that he was **here** to settle this problem for **us**. (Incorrect word)
- (d) Balvinder said that he was there to settle that problem for **us** . (Incorrect word)

Q646. (b) The winning team yelled in a loud voice that they deserved to be the winners. (Correct)

- (a) The winning team yelled loudly that **they deserve** to be the winners. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (c) The winning team yelled in a loud voice that **we** deserve to be the winners. (Incorrect change of pronoun)
- (d) The winning team were shouting loudly that they deserved **winning** . (Incorrect sentence structure)

Q647. (b) He requested me not to talk during the presentation (Correct)

- (a) He said **to me to not talk** during the presentation. (Incorrect sentence structure)
- (c) He requested **me talk** during the presentation (Meaning of sentence changed as not is missing)
- (d) He **said** to me not to talk during the presentation. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q648. (c) He said that his parents were planning a world tour on their fiftieth marriage anniversary. (Correct)

- (a) He said that his parents **had been planning** a world tour on their fiftieth marriage anniversary. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (b) He said that his parents **planned** a world tour on their fiftieth marriage anniversary (Incorrect change of tense)

Narration

(d) He **says** that his parents were planning a world tour on their fiftieth marriage anniversary. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q649. (a) He remarked that it was very careless of him to forget his car keys at home. (Correct)

(b) He remarked on his **great careless** to forget his car keys at home. (Inappropriate words)

(c) He **remark** that it was very careless of him to forget his car keys at home. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(d) He remarked that it **is** very careless of him to forget his car keys at home. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q650. (d) She wanted to know how the information had leaked. (Correct)

(a) She wanted to know **how was the information leaked.** (Interrogative pattern)

(b) She wanted to know how the information **got leaked.** (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) She wanted to know how **did the information get leaked.** (Incorrect change of tense)

Q651. (b) He said that he presumed that we were Radhika's son and her younger daughter (Correct)

(a) He said that he **presumed us Radhika's** son and her younger daughter. (Incorrect sentence structure)

(c) He said that **had presumed** us as Radhika's son and her younger daughter (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) He said that **he presumes** that we are Radhika's son and her younger daughter. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q652. (a) She asked the man to keep away from the grass. (Correct)

(b) She asked the man **not to** go near the grass. (Incorrect word)

(c) She asked the man to **not go** near the grass. (Incorrect Structure)

(d) She ordered the man **not to** go near the grass. (Incorrect word)

Q653. (a) He asked me whether I had finished submitting the necessary documents for the passport. (Correct)

(b) He asked me if **had I** finished submitting the necessary documents for the passport. (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) He asked me if **I have** finished submitting the necessary documents for the passport. (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) He asked me whether **I finished** submitting the necessary documents for the passport. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q654. (c) The Army said that they had done whatever they could have done. (Correct)

(a) The Army said that they had done whatever **we** could. (Incorrect change of pronoun)

(b) The Army said that they **have** done whatever they could. (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) The Army said that they **did** whatever they could. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q655. (b) He said, "He has been waiting here since morning." (Correct)

(a) He said, "I have been waiting since morning." (there is missing)

(c) He said, "He has been waiting since morning." (there is missing)

(d) He said, "**I am waiting** here since morning." (Incorrect change of tense)

Q656. (a) The visitor requested them to take him to the officer. (Correct)

(b) The visitor **told** them to take him to the officer. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(c) The visitor requested **for the officer to be taken.** (Incorrect sentence structure)

(d) The visitor **wanted** the officer to take him there. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q657. (b) Neelima exclaimed with surprise that soup had a lovely aroma and it smelt of pleasant herbs. (Correct)

Narration

- (a) Neelima exclaimed **with joy** that soup had a lovely aroma and it **smells** of pleasant herbs. (Incorrect Tense)
(c) Neelima exclaimed that soup had a lovely aroma and it **smells** of pleasant herbs. (Incorrect word used)
(d) Neelima exclaimed that soup **has** a lovely aroma and it smelt of pleasant herbs. (Incorrect word used)

Q658. (a) The busy receptionist said that she was in a hurry that day so she would talk to him in detail the next day. (Correct)

- (b) The busy receptionist said that **I** am in a hurry **today** so she would talk to him in detail the next day. (Incorrect word used)
(c) The busy receptionist said that she **is** in a hurry that day so she would talk to him in detail the next day. (Incorrect change of tense)
(d) The busy receptionist said that she **is** in a hurry so she would talk to him in detail the next day. (Incorrect change of tense/ that day is missing)

Q659. (c) They said that they were practicing for the youth festival. (Correct)

- (a) They said that they **are practicing** for the youth festival. (Incorrect change of tense)
(b) They said that they **practiced** for the youth festival. (Incorrect change of tense)
(d) They **said they** were practicing for the youth festival. (No connecting word)

Q660. (a) The teacher asked the child screamingly if he had done that and wondered how he could be so careless. (Correct)

- (b) The teacher asked the child screamingly if he **did** that and wondered how he could be so careless. (Incorrect change of tense)
(c) The teacher asked the child screamingly if he **had done** that and wondered how could he be so careless. (Incorrect change of tense)
(d) The teacher asked the child screamingly **had he done** that and wondered how he could be so careless. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q661. (d) The child said to his mam that he did not want to sit on that chair as he felt all the cold air that was coming in through the door. The teacher asked him to close the door. (Correct)

- (a) The child said to his mam that he **does** not want to sit on that chair as he felt all the cold air coming in through the door. The teacher asked him to close the door. (Incorrect change of tense)
(b) The child said to his mam that he did not want to sit on **the** chair as he felt all the cold air coming in through the door. The teacher asked him to close the door. (Incorrect word used)
(c) The child said to his mam that he did not want to sit on that chair as he **feels** all the cold air coming in through the door. The teacher asked him to close the door. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q662. (d) The customer requested the clerk to give him his pen as he would just fill in that form and return it right then. (Correct)

- (a) **The clerk requested the customer** to give him his pen as he would fill in that form and return it right then. (Meaning changed)
(b) The customer requested the clerk to give him his pen as he would fill in **this** form and return it right then. (Incorrect word used)
(c) The clerk requested the customer **for** give him his pen as he would fill in that form and return it right then. (Incorrect connecting word)

Q663. (a) He said to her in a firm voice that if she listened to her teacher carefully she would understand. (Correct)

Narration

(b) He said to her in a firm voice **that** if she listens to her teacher carefully she would understand. (Incorrect connecting word)

(c) He said to her in a firm voice if she listened to her teacher **being careful** she would understand. (Incorrect word used)

(d) He said to her in a firm voice that if she listened to her teacher carefully she **would understood**. (Incorrect word used)

Q664. (b)

(a) The teacher congratulated Madhav and said that **you** have got your dream job at last. (Incorrect change of pronoun)

(c) The teacher congratulated Madhav and said that **he has** got his dream job at last. (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) The teacher congratulated Madhav and said that he had got his dream job at **the end**. (Incorrect word used)

Q665. (c) He said that I couldn't park my vehicle there as it blocked his entrance. (Correct)

(a) He said that **I can't park my vehicle there** because it blocked his entrance (Incorrect change of pronoun/tense)

(b) He said that **you** couldn't park your vehicle there as it blocked his entrance. (Incorrect change of pronoun)

(d) He said that **he** couldn't park his vehicle there as it blocked his entrance (Incorrect change of pronoun)

Q666. (c) I said, "You are not paying attention to the instructions given in the class." (Correct)

(a) I said to him, "You **are paying** attention to the instructions." (Incomplete sentence)

(b) I told to him, "You **were** not paying attention to the instructions given in the class." (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) I said to him, "He **were not** paying attention to the instructions given in the class." (Incorrect change of tense)

Q667. (c) Dhruv told Anamika that Monisha would leave for her hostel the next day. (Correct)

(a) Dhruv told Anamika that Monisha **left** for her hostel the next day. (Incorrect change of tense)

(b) Dhruv told Anamika that Monisha **will leave** for her hostel **tomorrow**. (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) Dhruv told to Anamika that Monisha would be leaving for her hostel **tomorrow**. (Incorrect change of tomorrow)

Q668. (b) The father warned his son, "Be alert while crossing the road!" (Correct)

(a) The father warned his son, "**Be alert!**" (Meaning changed)

(c) The father warned his son, "Be alert **on the road**." (Meaning changed)

(d) The father **warns** his son, "Be alert while crossing the road." (Incorrect reporting verb)

Q669. (d) Praveen told the officer that if he received any information from the border he would let him know. (correct)

(a) Praveen told the officer if he **had received** any information from the border he would let him know. (Incorrect change of tense)

(b) Praveen told the officer **as** if he received any information from the border he would let him know. (Incorrect connecting word)

(c) Praveen told the officer **as soon as** he received any information from the border he would let him know. (Incorrect connecting word)

Q670. (a) His father said, "Cut the grass and trim the hedges before he puts the lights in the garden." (correct)

Narration

- (b) His father said to him, “Cut the **hedges** and trim the **grass** before you put the lights in the garden.” (Meaning changed)
- (c) His father **shouted**, “Cut the grass and trim the hedges before the lights are **put on** in the garden .” (Meaning changed)
- (d) His father said firmly, “Go and cut the grass and trim the hedges.” (Incomplete)

Q671. (c) He requested his father to show some faith in him and not to trust the silly neighbours. (Correct)

- (a) He told his father to show some **faith in and** not to trust the silly neighbours. (Pronoun missing)
- (b) He **pleaded** his father to **please** show some faith in him and not to trust the silly neighbours. (Incorrect words used)
- (d) He **asked** his father to show some faith in him and not to trust the silly neighbours. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q672. (c) The Commanding officer commanded his men to go and win the battle. (Correct)

- (a) The Commanding officer **wanted** his men to go and win the battle. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (b) The Commanding officer **told** his men that they should go and win the battle. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (d) The Commanding officer **urged** his men to Go and win the battle. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q673. (b) The hungry beggar asked God to take pity on him. (Correct)

- (a) The hungry beggar **prayed God** to take pity on him. (Connecting word to is missing after prayed)
- (c) The hungry beggar, **invoking** God, improve him to take pity on him. (It should be invoked. And use to before improve.)
- (d) The hungry beggar **exclaimed** that God take pity on him. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q674. (b) Sushila asked me if I could keep my mouth shut and let her focus on her work. (correct)

- (a) Sushila asked me **can** I keep my mouth shut and let her focus on her work. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (c) Sushila asked me if I **can kept** my mouth shut and let her focus on her work (Incorrect change of tense)
- (d) Sushila asked me if I let her focus on her work. (incomplete sentence, Meaning changed)

Q675. (d) I asked him where he would wait for me after the exam in case his father did not come to pick him up. (Correct)

- (a) I said to him where he **will wait** for me after the exam in case his father **does not** come to pick him up. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (b) I asked where **he will** wait for me after the exam in case his father did not come to pick him up (Incorrect change of tense)
- (c) I asked where he would wait for me after the exam in case **my** father did not come to pick me up (Incorrect change of pronoun)

Q676. (b) I asked him why he was working day and night at the cost of his health. (Correct)

- (a) I asked him why was he working day and night at the cost of his health. (In case of assertive sentences if a questioning word/wh..... word like when/why/where etc is used in the middle of the sentence it will be followed by the subject and not helping verb)
- (c) I asked him why he **had been working** day and night at the cost of his health. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (d) I asked him why **had he been working** day and night at the cost of his health. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q677. (c) She said, “My elder sister is shifting to Bombay next month.” (Correct)

Narration

- (a) She said, "**Her elder sister** is shifting to Bombay next month." (Incorrect change of pronoun)
(b) She told, "**Her elder sister** is shifting to Bombay next month." (Incorrect change of pronoun)
(d) She said, "My elder sister **was shifting to Bombay next month.**" (Incorrect change of tense)

Q678. (b) Kavita asked me whether I had seen the python gobble a man alive on television the previous night. (Correct)

- (a) Kavita asked me whether I had seen the python gobble a man alive on television **the earlier night.** (Incorrect words used)
(c) Kavita asked me whether I **saw** the python gobble a man alive on television the earlier night. (Incorrect change of tense)
(d) Kavita asked me **did I see** the python gobble a man alive on television last night. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q679. (b) The boy asked who had come in his absence. The servant replied that nobody had come. (Correct)

- (a) The boy enquired who came in his absence. The servant replied that **nobody come.** (Incorrect structure)
(c) **The boy told that who had come in his absence.** The servant replied nobody. (Meaning of sentence changed)
(d) The boy **wondered** who had come in his absence. The servant replied nobody. (Incorrect word)

Q680. (d) She said, "What an exciting match between India and Pakistan." (Correct)

- (a) She said with excitement, "**What exciting** match between India and Pakistan." (Incorrect an is missing)
(b) She said, "What a match it **were** between India and Pakistan." (Incorrect change of tense)
(c) She said, "What a match it **was.**" (Incorrect change of tense)

Q681. (a) Harshit told not to make a noise there as the surgery was going on and told to be quiet. (Correct)

- (b) Harshit told not to make a noise as the surgery was going on and **was told to be quiet.** (Meaning of sentence changed)
(c) Harshit told not to make a noise there as the surgery **were** going on and told to be quiet. (Incorrect change of tense)
(d) Harshit told **to not make** a noise there as the surgery was going on and told to be quiet. (Incorrect sentence structure)

Q682. (a) Dinesh said, "I am fed up of doing a routine job. I want to follow my passion for music." (Correct)

- (b) Dinesh said, "He **was** fed up of doing a routine job. I want to follow my passion for music." (Incorrect change of tense)
(c) Dinesh said to me, "I am fed up of doing a routine job. I want to follow **his** passion for music." (Incorrect word used)
(d) Dinesh said, "I **were** fed up of doing a routine job. I want to follow his passion for music." (Incorrect change of tense)

Q683. (d) The conductor asked the lady if she was waiting for bus no 35. The lady replied in the negative. (Correct)

- (a) The conductor **told** the lady if she was waiting for bus no 35. The lady replied in the negative. (Incorrect reporting verb)
(b) The conductor asked the lady if she was waiting for bus no 35. The lady replied **no.** (Incorrect word)
(c) The conductor asked the **lady she** was waiting for bus no 35. The lady replied in the negative. (No connecting word)

Narration

Q684. (a) Mrs Sinha called him a mean fellow and said that she had treated him like her son and that was what he had done. (Correct)

(b) Mrs Sinha called him a mean fellow and said that she had treated him like her son and **this** was what he had done. (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) Mrs Sinha called him a mean fellow and said that **she treated** him like her son and that was what he had done. (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) Mrs Sinha called him a mean fellow and said that she had treated him like her son and that was what he **did**. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q685. (a) The captain encouraged the boys by saying that they needed just one more run to win and they had to stop them at any cost. (Correct)

(b) The captain **called them his boys** and said that they needed just one more run to win and they had to stop them at any cost. (Incorrect sentence structure)

(c) The captain **asked the boys to come on** and said that they needed just one more run to win and they had to stop them at any cost. (Incorrect sentence structure)

(d) The captain **tells** the boys that they needed just one more run to win and they had to stop them at any cost. (Incorrect reporting verb)

Q686. (b) The fairy asked her mother that she granted wishes to the whole world but who would fulfil her wishes. (Correct)

(a) The fairy **said** to her mother that she granted wishes to the whole world but who would fulfil her wishes. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(c) The fairy **wondered** that she granted wishes to the whole world but who would fulfil her wishes (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(d) The fairy asked her mother who would fulfil her wishes. (Incomplete sentence)

Q687. (b) He proposed about clearing the pending dues as they had sufficient money then. (Correct)

(a) He **asked what** about clearing the pending dues as they had sufficient money then. (Incorrect words used)

(c) He **suggested** clearing the pending dues as they **have** sufficient money then. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) He **advised** to clear the pending dues as **there was** sufficient money then. (Incorrect words used)

Q688. (a) Johnny said that they needed a room from 16th to 20th both days inclusive as it was his sister's wedding. (Correct)

(b) Johnny said that they needed a room from 16th to 20th both days inclusive as **it was his wedding**. (Meaning changed)

(c) Johnny said that they **need** a room from 16th to 20th both days inclusive as it was his sister's wedding. (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) Johnny **said they** needed a room from 16th and 20th both days as it was his sister's wedding. (Changed meaning)

Q689. (c) Farida asked Garima whether she could lend her a hundred rupees until the next day. (Correct)

(a) Farida asked Garima whether she could lend **me** a hundred rupees until the next day. (Incorrect change of pronoun)

(b) Farida asked whether Garima could lend **me** a hundred rupees until the next day. (Incorrect change of pronoun)

(d) Farida asked Garima whether she could lend him a hundred rupees until **tomorrow**. (Incorrect word used- The next day will be used)

Narration

Q690. (b) Mother asked Raju if he was ready. (Correct)

- (a) Mother **told** Raju if he was ready. (Incorrect reporting verb)
- (c) Mother **wanted** to know from Raju if he was ready. (Incorrect reporting verb)
- (d) Mother asked Raju if he **would** be ready. (Incorrect tense)

Q691. (b) Ann told my brother that she would meet him in his class. (Correct)

- (a) Ann told my brother that **I** would meet you in your class. (Incorrect Pronoun)
- (c) Ann told my brother that she would meet him in **her class**. (Incorrect Pronoun)
- (d) Ann told my brother that he will meet her in **her class**. (Incorrect Pronoun)

Q692. (a) “I can’t help snoring, son,” she said, filled with shame. “I hope son will understand.” (Correct)

- (b) “I am sorry but I can’t help snoring, son,” she said. “I hope son **understand**.” (Filled with shame is missing)
- (c) “I hope you understand that I can't help snoring,” she told her son. (Filled with shame is missing)
- (d) “Son, I can’t help it, but I hope you understand that I snore,” she said. (Filled with shame is missing)

Q693. (c) She asked him how he dared to come in without permission. (Correct)

- (a) She asked how **he could dared** to come in without permission. (Incorrect structure)
- (b) She said to him to dare to come in without permission. (Meaning has changed)
- (d) She **told** him if he could dare to come in without permission. (Incorrect reporting verb)

Q694. (c) The boy wondered how the magician showed such wonderful magic. (Correct)

- (a) The boy **said how** he wondered how the magician showed such wonderful magic. (No connecting word)
- (b) The boy wondered how the magician would **show** such wonderful magic. (Incorrect tense)
- (d) The boy wondered how **such wonderful magic shown** by the magician. (helping verb is missing)

Q695. (a) We requested the singer respectfully to sing a bhajan of Lata. (correct)

- (b) We requested the **singer to** sing a bhajan of Lata. (respectfully is missing)
- (c) We requested the singer **to** respectfully sing a bhajan of Lata. (Connecting word to should be used after respectfully)
- (d) We **requested sir** to respectfully to sing a bhajan of Lata. (meaning has changed)

Q696. (c) She asked the girl if she had done that. (Correct)

- (a) She asked the girl **that** she did that. (Incorrect connecting word)
- (b) She asked the girl if she **did** that. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (d) She told the girl **that** she had done that. (Incorrect connecting word)

Q697. (b) He asked me whether I had seen the cricket match on television the earlier night. (correct)

- (a) He asked me whether I **saw** the cricket match on television the earlier night. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (c) He asked **me did** I see the cricket match on television last night. (Incorrect connecting word)
- (d) He asked me whether I had seen the cricket match on television **last night** . (Incorrect word used)

Q698. (d) David told Anna that Mona would leave for her native place the next day. (Correct)

Narration

- (a) David told Anna that Mona **will leave** for her native place tomorrow. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (b) David told Anna that **Mona left** for her native place the next day. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (c) David told to Anna that **Mona would be leaving** for her native place tomorrow. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q699. (a) I asked him why he was working so hard. (correct)

- (b) I asked him **why was he** working so hard. (In case of assertive sentences if a questioning word/wh..... word like when/why/where etc is used in the middle of the sentence it will be followed by the subject and not helping verb)
- (c) I asked him why **he had been** working so hard. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (d) I asked him **why had he been** working so hard. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q700. (d) He exclaimed that it was a very cold day. (correct)

- (a) He **told** her that it was **a cold** day. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (b) He exclaimed that it was **a cold** day. (very is missing)
- (c) He exclaimed **sorrowfully** that it was a cold day. (Incorrect word used)

Narration- Test 3

Q701. The tailor said to him, "Will you have the suit ready by tomorrow evening?"

- (a) The tailor asked him that he will have the suit ready by the next evening
- (b) The tailor asked him that he would had the suit ready by the next evening
- (c) The tailor asked him if he would have the suit ready by the next evening
- (d) The tailor asked him if he will like to have the suit ready by the next evening

Q702. He said to the interviewer, "Could you interview me before you interview others?"

- (a) He requested the interviewer if he could please interview him.
- (b) He requested the interviewer to please interview her before he interviewed others.
- (c) He requested the interviewer to interview him before he interviewed others.
- (d) He requested the interviewer if he could interview her before he interviewed others.

Q703. He said, "Be quiet and listen to my words."

- (a) He urged them to be quiet and listen to his words
- (b) He urged them and said be quiet and listen to words
- (c) He said they should be quiet and listen to his words
- (d) He said you should be quiet and listen to my words

Q704. He said to me, "I have often told you not to play with fire."

- (a) He said that he has often been telling me not to play with fire
- (b) He told me that he had often told me not to play with fire
- (c) He reminded me that he often said to me not to play with fire
- (d) He said to me that he often told me not to play with fire

Q705. The Captain said to his men, "Stand at ease."

- (a) The Captain urged his men to stand at ease
- (b) The Captain wanted his men to stand at ease
- (c) The Captain told his men that they should stand at ease
- (d) The Captain commanded his men to stand at ease

Q706. The instructor said to the children, "Jump in the pool and swim across it"

Narration

- (a) The instructor said to the children to jump in the pool and swim across it.
- (b) The instructor says to the children to jump in the pool and swim across it.
- (c) The instructor said to the children to jump in the pool and swam across it.
- (d) The instructor asked to the children to jump in the pool and swim across it.

Q707. The teacher said to Mahesh, “Congratulations! Wish you success in life.”

- (a) The teacher congratulated Mahesh and said wish you success in life
- (b) The teacher wished congratulations and success in life to Mahesh
- (c) The teacher said congratulations to Mahesh and wished him success in life
- (d) The teacher congratulated Mahesh and wished him success in life

Q708. The poor examinee said, “O God,take pity on me,”

- (a) The poor examinee prayed to God to take pity on him
- (b) The poor examinee, invoking God, implored him to take pity on him
- (c) The poor examinee exclaimed that God take pity on him
- (d) The poor examinee asked God to take pity on him

Q709. Seeta said to me. “Can you give me your pen?”

- (a) Seeta asked me can I give her my pen
- (b) Seeta asked me if I can give me your pen
- (c) Seeta asked me if I could give her my pen
- (d) Seeta asked me if I gave her my pen

Q710. Manna asked Rohan, “Have you sat in a trolley bus before?”

- (a) Manna asked Rohan whether he had sat in a trolley bus earlier.
- (b) Manna asked Rohan had he sat in a trolley bus before.
- (c) Manna asked Rohan if he sat on a trolley bus before.
- (d) Manna asked Rohan if he has ever sat in a trolley bus

Q711. The child says to her, “Mam, Happy Teacher’s Day.”

- (a) The child says to her respectfully Happy Teacher’s Day.
- (b) The child wished her happy teacher’s day.
- (c) The child wished his mam happy teacher’s day.
- (d) The child wishes his mam happy teacher’s day.

Q712. “What about going for a swim,” he said, “It’s quite fine now.”

- (a) He asked me what about going for a swim as it was quite fine then
- (b) He proposed going for a swim as it was quite fine
- (c) He suggested going for a swim as it was quite fine
- (d) He advised me to go for a swim as it was quite fine

Q713. He said to me, “I expect you to fulfill all your commitments in time as you have a reputation for this in the market.”

- (a) He said to me that he expected me to fulfill all my commitments in time as I had a reputation for this in the market.
- (b) He said to me that he had expected me to fulfill all my commitments in time as I had a reputation for that in the market.
- (c) He said to me he expected me to fulfill all my commitments in time as I had a reputation for that in the market.

Narration

(d) He said to me that he expected me to fulfill all my commitments in time as I had a reputation for that in the market.

Q714. He said, “Why didn’t you send your application to me?”

- (a) He inquired why I had not sent my application to him
- (b) He inquired why I did not send my application to him
- (c) He inquired why had I not sent my application to him
- (d). He inquired why did I not send my application to him

Q715. Dinesh asked, “Are you going to the party tomorrow, Eliza ?”

- (a) Dinesh asked whether Eliza was going to the party the next day
- (b) Dinesh asked Eliza whether you are going to the party the next day
- (c) Dinesh asked Eliza whether she was going to the party the next day
- (d) Dinesh asked Eliza are you going to the party tomorrow

Q716. John asked, “How long will it take to travel from Germany to South Africa ?”

- (a) John asked how long it will take to travel from Germany to South Africa
- (b) John asked how long would it take to travel from Germany to South Africa
- (c) John asked how long it would take to travel from Germany to South Africa
- (d) John was asking how long must it take to travel from Germany to South Africa .

Q717. “What did you see at the South Pole?” Ashok asked Anil.

- (a) Ashok asked Anil if he saw anything at the South Pole
- (b) Ashok asked Anil what he had seen at the South Pole
- (c) Ashok asked Anil what did he see at the South Pole
- (d) Ashok asked Anil that he saw anything at the South Pole

Q718. My mother said to me , “ How long will it take to get my documents made?”

- (a) My mother asked me that how long would it take to get my documents made.
- (b) My mother asked me that how long would it take to get my documents make.
- (c) My mother asked me how long it would take to get my documents made.
- (d) My mother asked me that how long should it take to get my documents made.

Q719. Sushil said to him, “I have been helping your son for years but now it is high time he becomes independent.”

- (a) Sushil told him that he has helped his son for years but then it was high time he became independent.
- (b) Sushil told him that he had been helping his son for years but then it was high time he became independent.
- (c) Sushil told him that he had helped his son for years but now it was high time he became independent.
- (d) Sushil told him that he had been helping his son for years but then it were high time he became independent.

Q720. He said to me, “What are you doing now ?”

- (a) He asked me that what he was doing then.
- (b) He asked me what I was doing now.
- (c) He asked me what I was doing then.
- (d) He told me what he was doing then.

Q721. Our teacher said to us, “Help others but do not expect anything in return.”

- (a) Our teacher asked us to help others but do not expect anything in return.
- (b) Our teacher advised us to help others but not to expect anything in return.
- (c) Our teacher advised to us to help others and not to expect anything for return.

Narration

(d) Our teacher advised us to help others but not to expect nothing in return.

Q722. He said to me, “If I get selected, I will not take any other examination”.

- (a) He told me that if he got selected, he would not take any other examination.
- (b) He asked me that if he gets selected he would not take any other examination
- (c) He told me that if he gets selected, he will not have to take any other examination.
- (d) He tells me that if he got selected, he would not take any other examination.

Q723. Ranjeet said, “What a pleasant surprise!”

- (a) Ranjeet explained that it is a pleasant surprise.
- (b) Ranjeet exclaimed that it was a pleasant surprise.
- (c) Ranjeet called it to be a pleasant surprise.
- (d) Ranjeet applauds that it was a pleasant surprise.

Q724. They said, “Hurray! We have won the final match today”.

- (a) They exclaimed with joy that they had won the match that day.
- (b) They exclaimed that we had won the match that day.
- (c) They told that they had won the match that day.
- (d) They enjoyed after winning the final match that day.

Q725. The pupil said to the teacher, “What shall I do after the test?”

- (a) The pupil told the teacher what he should do after the test.
- (b) The pupil asked the teacher that what he should do after the test.
- (c) The pupil asked the teacher what he should do after the test.
- (d) The pupil wanted to know about what should be done after the test.

Q726. The author said, “It took me two years to complete the book”.

- (a) The author said that it took me two years to complete the book.
- (b) The author said that it had taken me two years to complete the book.
- (c) The author said that it had taken him two years to complete the book.
- (d) The author told that it would have taken him two years to complete the book.

Q727. He said to me, “Please, visit my office tomorrow”.

- (a) He said to me to visit his office tomorrow.
- (b) He requested me to visit his office tomorrow.
- (c) He requested me to visit his office the next day.
- (d) He told me to visit his office the next day.

Q728. He requested the boys to listen to what he was saying.

- (a) He said, “I request you to listen to what I am saying ?”
- (b) He said, “Boys, listen to what I was saying”.
- (c) He said the boys, “Listen to what I am saying.”
- (d) He said to the boys, “Please, listen to what I am saying.”

Q729. Reeta said, “How cruel of them!”

- (a) Reeta remarked that it is very cruel of them.
- (b) Reeta remarks that it is very cruel of them.
- (c) Reeta remarked that it was very cruel of them.

(d) Reeta shows anger on their cruelty.

Q730. The cricketers said, “We were practising for the next match”.

- (a) The cricketer said that they were practising for the next match.
- (b) The cricketers said that they had been practising for the next match.
- (c) The cricketers told that they had been practising for the next match.
- (d) The cricketers had been practising for the next match.

Q731. Ravish said, “I am afraid we are rather late.”

- (a) Ravish screamed that he was worried that they will be late.
- (b) Ravish said that he was afraid that they were rather late.
- (c) Ravish shouted if he was afraid that they were rather late.
- (d) Ravish exclaimed that he was afraid whether they would be late.

Q732. He asked me, “When did you visit Delhi ?”

- (a) He told me when I visited Delhi.
- (b) He asked me when he had visited Delhi.
- (c) He asked me when I had visited Delhi.
- (d) He asked me when I was visiting Delhi.

Q733. She said, “May you live long !”

- (a) She prayed that I might live long.
- (b) She prays that I might live long.
- (c) She wished that she might live long.
- (d) She prayed that my life may be longer.

Q734. The child said, “Papa, can you bring a toy for me ?” Papa said, “No”.

- (a) The child asked his papa whether he could bring a toy for him. Papa replied in the negative.
- (b) The child told his father that he could bring a toy for him. He said no.
- (c) The child said to his father if he could bring a toy for him. Papa replied in the negative.
- (d) The child asked his father if he could bring a toy for him. Papa replied no.

Q735. The police said to the dacoit , “ Don’t run”.

- (a) The police told the dacoit not to running.
- (b) The police ordered the dacoit not to run.
- (c) The police ordered to the dacoit not to run.
- (d) The police ordered that the thief should not run.

Q736. He said, “I intend to leave for Mumbai today”.

- (a) He said that he would intend to leave for Mumbai today.
- (b) He said that he should leave for Mumbai that day.
- (c) He said that he intended to leave for Mumbai that day.
- (d) He intends to leave for Mumbai today.

Q737. He said , “Oh! Enough!”

- (a) He exclaimed with disgust that it was enough.
- (b) He exclaimed with disgust if it was enough.
- (c) He told with surprise that it was enough.

(d) He shouted that it is enough.

Q738. Rama said, "Dear! I have spilt tea on the sofa cloth."

- (a) Rama exclaimed that she has spilt tea on the sofa cloth.
- (b) She exclaimed with sorrow that she had spilt tea on the sofa cloth.
- (c) She shouted that she spilt tea on the sofa cloth.
- (d) She exclaimed with surprise that I had spilt tea on the sofa cloth.

Q739. He said, "Would that she were not so inhuman !"

- (a) He wishes that she was not so inhuman.
- (b) He wished that she was not so inhuman.
- (c) He wished that she were not so inhuman.
- (d) He desired that he were not so inhuman.

Q740. She said to her friend, "Have you enough money to buy books ?"

- (a) She asked her friend if she had enough money to buy books.
- (b) She asked to her friend if she had enough money to buy books.
- (c) She asked her friend that if she had enough money to buy books.
- (d) She asked that if she had enough money to buy books.

Q741. He said, "A burnt child dreads the fire."

- (a) He told that a burnt child dreaded the fire.
- (b) He said that a burnt child is dreaded by the fire.
- (c) He said that a burnt child was dreaded by the fire.
- (d) He said that a burnt child dreads the fire.

Q742. The saint said to me, "May you lead a happy married life !"

- (a) The saint blessed me to lead a happy marriage life.
- (b) The saint blessed me that I might lead a happy married life.
- (c) The saint asked me that I he might lead a happy married life.
- (d) The saint blessed to me that he might lead a happy married life.

Q743. The teacher said, "Let me help the students."

- (a) The teacher wished that he should help the students.
- (b) The teacher wished that the students should be helped.
- (c) The teacher told that he should be helped by the students.
- (d) The teacher hoped to help the students.

Q744. The policeman told the students, "Do not park your vehicles here."

- (a) The policeman asked them not park your vehicles here.
- (b) The policeman asked them not to park their vehicles here.
- (c) The policeman asked them not to park their vehicles there.
- (d) The policeman asked them not to park, his vehicle here.

Q745. The man said, "All the boys are playing in the street."

- (a) The man told us that all the boys had been playing in the street.
- (b) The man told us that all the boys were playing in the street.
- (c) The man told us that all the boys play in the street.

Narration

(d) The man told us that all the boys in the street are playing.

Q746. Rakesh says, “Can you prepare a cup of tea for me, Sunita?”

- (a) Rakesh tells Sunita to prepare a cup of tea for him.
- (b) Rakesh tells Sunita if she could prepare a cup of tea for him.
- (c) Rakesh asked Sunita if she can prepare a cup of tea for him.
- (d) Rakesh asks Sunita if she can prepare a cup of tea for him.

Q747. The Prime Minister said at a meeting, “There is no need of a working President for the party now.”

- (a) The Prime Minister told a meeting that there was no need of a working President for the party now.
- (b) The Prime Minister said at a meeting that there was no need of a working president for the party then.
- (c) The Prime Minister told a meeting that there was no need of a working President then.
- (d) The Prime Minister addressed a meeting that there was no need of a working President for the party then.

Q748. Anil said, “Ali deserved the prize.”

- (a) Anil says that Ali deserves the prize.
- (b) Anil said that Ali deserves the prize.
- (c) Anil said that Ali has deserved the prize.
- (d) Anil said that Ali had deserved the prize.

Q749. I said to the old man, “Don't sit on that chair, it is broken.”

- (a) I cautioned the old man against sitting on that chair as it was broken.
- (b) I cautioned the old man against sitting on that chair, it was broken.
- (c) I requested the old man not to sit on that chair because it is broken.
- (d) I asked the old man not to sit on the chair as it is broken.

Q750. “Well ,well,” He said. “A strange man!”

- (a) A strange man said well well.
- (b) He said that well is a strange man.
- (c) He observed that he was a strange man.
- (d) He commented that the strange man was well.

Q751. He said, “I am coming tomorrow.”

- (a) He told that he was coming tomorrow.
- (b) He said that he was coming tomorrow.
- (c) He told he come the next day.
- (d) he said that he was coming the next day.

Q752. He says, “The sun rises in the east.”

- (a) He said that the sun rose in the east.
- (b) He says that the sun has risen in the east.
- (c) He says that the sun rises in the east.
- (d) He said that the sun rises in the east.

Q753. He said, “How I wish they would come!”

- (a) He exclaimed that he wished they would come.
- (b) He exclaimed hopefully that they would come.
- (c) He exclaimed that he would wish them to come.

Narration

(d) He exclaimed how he wished they would come.

Q754. The teacher said to the children, “The sun always sets in the west.”

- (a) The teacher told the children that the Sun always sets in the west.
- (b) The teacher told that the Sun always sets in the west.
- (c) The teacher asked the children if the Sun sets in the west.
- (d) The teacher told the children that the Sunset in the west.

Q755. The stranger said to the boy, “Can you tell me the way to Raj Bhawan?”

- (a) The stranger said to the boy to point Raj Bhawan to him.
- (b) The stranger requested the boy to take him to Raj Bhawan.
- (c) The stranger requested the boy to show him Raj Bhawan.
- (d) The stranger asked the boy if he could tell him the way to Raj Bhawan.

Q756. The teacher asked the students, “Did the guide bring you right up to top?”

- (a) The teacher enquired from the students whether the guide had conducted them right upto the top.
- (b) The teacher wanted to know whether the guide climbed with them right upto the top.
- (c) The teacher sought information from the students whether the guide brought them right upto the top.
- (d) The teacher asked the students whether the guide took them right upto the top.

Q757. “By God! I have not cheated,” said the boy.

- (a) The boy said he will not cheat.
- (b) The boy exclaimed by God of not cheating.
- (c) In the name of God I have not cheated.
- (d) The boy swore that he had not cheated .

Q758. “Why don't you see a doctor?” said Mrs. Lal to Nina.

- (a) Mrs. Lal asked Nina why she couldn't see a doctor.
- (b) Mis. Lal demanded why Nina didn't see her doctor.
- (c) Mrs. Lal advised Nina to see a doctor.
- (d) Mrs. Lal advised that Nina to see her doctor.

Q759. She said, “My sister was here ten days ago, but she in not here now.”

- (a) She said that her sister was here ten days ago, but she was not there then.
- (b) She said that her sister had been there ten days before but she was not there then.
- (c) She told that her sister had been there ten days before, but she has not been there then.
- (d) She informed that her sister was there ten days before but she was not there then.

Q760. He said, “Let it rain ever so hard, I shall go.”

- (a) He said that he would go however hard it might rain.
- (b) He said that he would go ever if it rains very hard.
- (c) He suggested that he should go, let it rain very hard.
- (d) He was determined to go even if it rained so hard.

Q761. “Who are you? Where have you come from?” said the little boy to him.

- (a) The little boy exclaimed who he was and asked where he had come from.
- (b) The little boy asked him who he was and that where he had come from.
- (c) The little boy enquired of him who he was and where he come from.

Narration

(d) The little boy enquired of him who he was and where he had come from.

Q762. The teacher said to his students, "Health is wealth, whatever you may say."

- (a) The teacher told his students that health was wealth, whatever they might say.
- (b) The teacher exclaimed to his students that health is wealth whatever they might tell.
- (c) The teacher assured his students that health was wealth whatever they might say.
- (d) The teacher told his students that health is wealth whatever they might say.

Q763. Mohan will say, "I want two persons to assist me."

- (a) Mohan will say that he will want two persons to assist him.
- (b) Mohan says that he will want two persons to assist him.
- (c) Mohan will say that two persons want to assist him.
- (d) Mohan will say that he wants two persons to assist him.

Q764. He said, "Why did you give up your job?"

- (a) He asked her why she had given up her job.
- (b) He asked her why you gave up the job.
- (c) He demand to know why she gave up job.
- (d) He requested her why she gave up the job.

Q765. She said, "I really wish I had bought that new car."

- (a) She told me she really wished she bought that new car.
- (b) She told me she really had wished she had bought that new car.
- (c) She told me she really wished she had bought that new car.
- (d) She told me she would buy that new car.

Q766. Ram said, "Are you really serious about becoming a pilot, son?"

- (a) Ram asked his son if he was really serious about becoming a pilot.
- (b) Ram asked his son was he really serious about becoming a pilot.
- (c) Ram asked his son is he really serious about becoming a pilot.
- (d) Ram asked to his son if he was really serious about becoming a pilot.

Q767. Tom said that the burglar had come in through the window.

- (a) Tom said, "The burglar had came in through the window."
- (b) Tom said, "The burglar must have come in through the window."
- (c) Tom said, "The the burglar come in through the window."
- (d) Tom said, "The burglar came in through the window."

Q768. He glanced at his watch, "And by the way, I must be off."

- (a) He glanced at his watch and remarked that it was rather late and that he must go.
- (b) He glanced at his watch and quickly went away saying that he must go.
- (c) He glanced at his watch and remarked that he must leave at once.
- (d) He glanced at his watch and hurried away.

Q769. He said, "Sita, when is the next train?"

- (a) He said to Sita when the next train was.
- (b) He asked Sita when the next train was.
- (c) He asked Sita about the next train.

Narration

(d) He asked when the next train is.

Q770. They told us that they had waited at the station for a long time.

- (a) They told us “We waited at the station for a long time.”
- (b) They told us “We had been waiting at the station for a long time”.
- (c) They told us “We are waiting at the station for a long time”.
- (d) They told us “We wait at the station for a long time.”

Q771. The boss said to him, “Please tell me what the old man said today.”

- (a) The boss requested him to tell him what the old man had said that day.
- (b) The boss requested him to tell him what the old man had said today.
- (c) The boss requested him to tell him what the old man said that day.
- (d) The boss requested him to tell him what the old man said today.

Q772. He said, “She had been weeping for an hour.”

- (a) He says that she was weeping for an hour.
- (b) He said that she was weeping for an hour.
- (c) He said that she has been weeping for an hour.
- (d) He said that she had been weeping for an hour.

Q773. The teacher said, “Tell me students, what have you learnt from the lectures this week?”

- (a) The teacher asked the students what they learnt from the lectures that week.
- (b) The teacher asked the students to tell him what they learnt from the lectures that week.
- (c) The teacher wanted to know what the students learnt from the lectures that week.
- (d) The teacher asked the students to tell him what they had learnt from the lectures that week.

Q774. I said to you, “He should not be trusted.”

- (a) I said to you do not trust him.
- (b) I told you that he cannot be trusted.
- (c) I told you he shall not be trusted.
- (d) I told you that he should not be trusted.

Q775. The clerk said to the visitor, “Shall I ask these people to wait for you?”

- (a) The clerk asked the visitor if he should ask those people to wait for him.
- (b) The clerk asked the visitor if he shall ask these people to said for him.
- (c) The clerk asked the visitor if he had asked those people to wait for him.
- (d) The clerk told the visitor that he should ask these people to wait for him.

Q776. Robin said to Peg, “Are you listening? Don't be thick.”

- (a) Robin asked Peg if he was listening and advised him not to be thick.
- (b) Robin told Peg to listen to him and not to be thick.
- (c) Peg was asked to listen to Robin and not to be thick.
- (d) Robin invited Peg to listen and not to be thick.

Q777. Mother told me that I should listen to her first and then do anything as I pleased.

- (a) Mother said to me, “I should listen to me first and then do anything I please.”
- (b) Mother said to me, “He should listen to her first and then do anything he pleases.”
- (c) Mother said to me, “You should listen to me first and then do anything I pleased.”

Narration

(d) Mother said to me, "You should listen to me first and then do anything as you please."

Q778. He said, "They will be using my car for the trip."

- (a) He said that they would be using my car for the trip.
- (b) He said that they would be using his car for the trip.
- (c) He said that we will be using his car for the trip.
- (d) He said that they will be using my car for the trip.

Q779. The wayfarer said to me, "Do you know the way to the Asiad village?"

- (a) The wayfarer asked me if I did know the way to the Asiad village.
- (b) The wayfarer asked me if I knew the way to the Asiad village.
- (c) The wayfarer asked me if he knew the way to the Asiad village.
- (d) The wayfarer asked me that if I knew the way to the Asiad village.

Q780. He has just said, "My son will be back on Friday."

- (a) He has just said that my son will be back on Friday.
- (b) He has just said that his son will be back on Friday.
- (c) He has just said that his son shall be back on Friday.
- (d) He has just said that his son would have been back next Friday.

Q781. The doctor advised the patients to give up smoking.

- (a) The doctor said to the patients, "Why don't you give up smoking?"
- (b) The doctor said to the patients, "You should give up smoking."
- (c) The doctor said to the patients, "Give up smoking."
- (d) The doctor said to the patient, "I am advising you to give up smoking."

Q782. She said to me, "What can I do for you dear?"

- (a) She asked me affectionately what could she do for me.
- (b) She asked me affectionately what she could do for me.
- (c) She asked me affectionately what can she do for me.
- (d) She asked me affectionately if she could do anything for me.

Q783. The teacher said to the boys, "Can you sit still and do you work?"

- (a) The teacher told the boys whether they could sit still and do their work.
- (b) The teacher asked the boys can't they sit still and do their work.
- (c) The teacher requested the boys to sit still.
- (d) The teacher asked the boys if they could sit still and do their work.

Q784. Ritu said to you, "You are looking very pretty."

- (a) Ritu told you that you were looking very pretty.
- (b) Ritu told you that I was looking very pretty.
- (c) Ritu told you that she was looking very pretty.
- (d) Ritu told you that you are looking very pretty.

Q785. He said to me, "Please be kind and help me."

- (a) He requested to me to help him kindly.
- (b) He told me to kindly help him.
- (c) He requested me to be kind to help him.

Narration

(d) He requested me to be kind and help him.

Q786. He said to Raina, "I cannot marry you now but I shall surely do so next year."

- (a) He told Raina that he cannot marry her now but would surely do so the following year.
- (b) He told her that he could not marry Raina then but would surely marry her next year.
- (c) He told Raina that he could not marry her then but he would surely do so the following year.
- (d) He told Raina that he would not marry her then but would surely do so the next year.

Q787. He told Pawan that they should have tried harder.

- (a) He said to Pawan, "We should have tried harder."
- (b) He said, "Pawan you should have tried harder."
- (c) He said, "Pawan, Don't you think we should have tried harder?"
- (d) He said, "Pawan, we had tried harder."

Q788. They told me that they had been befooled by those men.

- (a) They said to me, "We were befooled by these men."
- (b) They said to me, "They had befooled us."
- (c) They said to me, "We have been befooled by these men."
- (d) They said to me, "We are befooled by these men."

Q789. The spectators applauded the young athlete saying that he had broken all previous records.

- (a) The spectators said to the young athlete, "Bravo! You have broken all records."
- (b) The spectators exclaimed to the young athlete, "You have broken all records."
- (c) The spectators said to the young athlete, "You broke all records."
- (d) The spectators said to the young athlete, "You had broken all records."

Q790. The master asked the people why they prevented him from going near the tiger.

- (a) The master said to the people, "Why do you prevent me from going near the tiger?"
- (b) The master asked the people, "Why do they prevent me from going near the tiger?"
- (c) The master asked the people, "Why are they preventing him from going near the tiger?"
- (d) The master was asking the people, "Why do you prevent me from going near the tiger?"

Q791. Mr. Rao told Mr. Mehta that he had to go to the town that day.

- (a) Mr. Rao said, "I have to go to the town today."
- (b) Mr. Rao said, "Mr. Mehta I have to go to the town that day."
- (c) Mr. Rao said, "Mr. Mehta, I have to go to the town today."
- (d) Mr. Rao said, "Mr. Mehta I will have to go to the town today."

Q792. He said, "Do as you wish, but don't come and ask me for help if you get into difficulties."

- (a) He told me to do as he wished or he wouldn't come and help me if I got into difficulties.
- (b) He told me to do as I wished, but not to go and ask him for help if I got into difficulties.
- (c) He ordered me to do as I wished, but not to go and ask him for help if I got into difficulties.
- (d) He told me that unless I did as I wished he would not come and help me if I got into difficulties.

Q793. Your father said to me "I should not have given my daughter such a long rope."

- (a) Your father told me that he had not given his daughter such a long rope.
- (b) Your father told me that he should not have given his daughter such a long rope.
- (c) Your father said that he could not have given his daughter such a long rope.

Narration

(d) Your father told to me that he should not have given his daughter such a long rope.

Q794. You said, "My parents never liked my accepting any job but I had always wanted to stand on my own feet."

- (a) You regretted that your parents had never liked you accepting any job but you always wanted to stand on your own feet.
- (b) You said that your parents never liked your accepting any job but you always wanted to stand on your own feet.
- (c) You told that your parents never like you accepting any job but you always wanted to stand on your own feet.
- (d) You said that my parents never liked my accepting any job but I had always wanted to stand on my own feet.

Q795. She says, "I keep at an arm's length, all those who try to flatter me."

- (a) She said that she kept at an arms length all those who try to flatter her.
- (b) She exclaims that she keeps at an arm's length all of them who try to flatter her.
- (c) She says that she will keep at an arm's length all those who flatter her.
- (d) She says that she keeps at an arm's length all those who try to flatter her.

Q796. He said, "Gandhi ji faced many awkward situations when he was living in South Africa."

- (a) He said that Gandhi ji had faced many awkward situations when he was living in South Africa.
- (b) He says that Gandhi ji faced many awkward situations when he was living in South Africa.
- (c) He told that Gandhi ji had faced many awkward situations when he was living in South Africa.
- (d) He said that Gandhi ji had been facing awkward situations when he was living in South Africa.

Q797. Sitara asked me, "Have you taken your laptop?"

- (a) Sitara asked me if I had taken the laptop.
- (b) Sitara asked me if we had taken the laptop.
- (c) Sitara asked me whether I had taken my laptop.
- (d) Sitara asked me if suppose I have taken my laptop.

Q798. He welcomed me to his house.

- (a) He said, "Welcome to my house."
- (b) He said, "Welcome home."
- (c) He said, "Please come in."
- (d) He said, "You are welcomed here!"

Q799. Vinay told me that he had been writing a letter the day before.

- (a) Vinay said, "I will write a letter tomorrow."
- (b) Vinay said, "I will write a letter."
- (c) Vinay said, "I was writing a letter yesterday."
- (d) Vinay said, "I had been writing a letter yesterday."

Q800. Tanishq asked whether anyone had seen her pet.

- (a) Tanishq asked, "Did you see my pet?"
- (b) Tanishq asked, "Is the pet here?"
- (c) Tanishq asked, "Has anyone seen my pet?"
- (d) Tanishq, "Have you see any pet?"

Solution and detailed explanation (Narration - Test 3 Q 701 to 800)

Q701. (c) The tailor asked him if he would have the suit ready by the next evening (Correct)

Narration

- (a) The tailor asked him that he **will** have the suit ready by the next evening (Incorrect change of tense)
- (b) The tailor asked him **that** he would had the suit ready by the next evening (Incorrect connecting word)
- (d) The tailor asked him if he **will like** to have the suit ready by the next evening (Incorrect change of tense)

Q702. (d) He requested the interviewer if he could interview her before he interviewed others. (Correct)

- (a) He requested the interviewer if he could please interview him. (incomplete.)
- (b) He **requested** the interviewer to **please** interview her before he interviewed others. (Incorrect words used)
- (c) He requested the interviewer to interview him before he interviewed others. (Not an interrogative sentence)

Q703. (a) He urged them to be quiet and listen to his words. (Correct)

- (b) He urged them and **said be** quiet and listen to words. (Incorrect connecting word)
- (c) He said they **should** be quiet and listen to his words. (Incorrect word used)
- (d) He said you **should** be quiet and listen to my words. (Incorrect word used)

Q704. (b) He told me that he had often told me not to play with fire. (correct)

- (a) He said that he **has often been telling** me not to play with fire. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (c) He **reminded** me that he often said to me not to play with fire. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (d) He said to me that **he often told** me not to play with fire. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q705. (d) The Captain commanded his men to stand at ease. (Correct)

- (a) The Captain **urged** his men to stand at ease. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (b) The Captain **wanted** his men to stand at ease. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (c) The Captain told his men that they **should** stand at ease. (Incorrect word used)

Q706. (a) The instructor said to the children to jump in the pool and swim across it. (correct)

- (b) The instructor **says** to the children to jump in the pool and swim across it. (incorrect reporting verb)
- (c) The instructor said to the children to jump in the pool and **swam** across it. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (d) The instructor **asked to** the children to jump in the pool and swim across it. (incorrect reporting verb and connecting word)

Q707. (d) The teacher congratulated Mahesh and wished him success in life. (correct)

- (a) The teacher congratulated Mahesh and said **wish you** success in life. (Incorrect word used)
- (b) The teacher **wished congratulations** and success in life to Mahesh. (Incorrect word used)
- (c) The teacher **said congratulations** to Mahesh and wished him success in life. (Incorrect word used)

Q708. (a) The poor examinee prayed to God to take pity on him. (Correct)

- (b) The poor examinee, **invoking God**, implored him to take pity on him. (Incorrect word used)
- (c) The poor examinee **exclaimed** that God take pity on him. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (d) The poor examinee **asked** God to take pity on him. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q709. (c) Seeta asked me if I could give her my pen. (correct)

- (a) Seeta asked me **can I** give her my pen. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (b) Seeta asked me if I **can** give me your pen. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (d) Seeta asked me if I **gave** her my pen. (Meaning changed)

Narration

Q710. (a) Manna asked Rohan whether he had sat in a trolley bus earlier. (correct)

(b) Manna asked **Rohan had** he sat in a trolley bus before. (Incorrect connecting word)

(c) Manna asked Rohan if **he sat** on a trolley bus before. (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) Manna asked Rohan if he **has** ever sat in a trolley bus. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q711. (a) The child says to her respectfully Happy Teacher's Day. (Correct)

(b) The child **wished** her happy teacher's day. (Incorrect reporting verb)

(c) The child **wished his** mam happy teacher's day. (Incorrect reporting verb)

(d) The child **wishes** his mam happy teacher's day. (Incorrect)

Q712. (a) He asked me what about going for a swim as it was quite fine then. (Correct)

(b) He **proposed** going for a swim as it was quite fine. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(c) He **suggested** going for a swim as it was quite fine. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(d) He **advised** me to go for a swim as it was quite fine. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q713. (d) He said to me that he expected me to fulfil all my commitments in time as I had a reputation for that in the market. (correct)

(a) He said to me that he expected me to fulfil all my commitments in time as I had a reputation for **this** in the market. (This has to change to that)

(b) He said to me that he **had expected** me to fulfil all my commitments in time as I had a reputation for that in the market. (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) He said to **me he** expected me to fulfil all my commitments in time as I had a reputation for that in the market. (Connecting word missing)

Q714. (a) He inquired why I had not sent my application to him. (Correct)

(b) He inquired why **I did not** send my application to him. (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) He inquired why **had I not** sent my application to him. (In case of assertive sentences if a questioning word/wh..... word like when/why/where etc is used in the middle of the sentence it will be followed by the subject and not helping verb)

(d) He inquired **why did I** not send my application to him. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q715. (c) Dinesh asked Eliza whether she was going to the party the next day (correct)

(a) Dinesh asked **whether Eliza was going** to the party the next day (meaning changed)

(b) Dinesh asked Eliza whether **you** are going to the party the next day (Incorrect change of pronoun)

(d) Dinesh asked **Eliza are** you going to the party tomorrow (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q716. (c) John asked how long it would take to travel from Germany to South Africa. (correct)

(a) John asked how long it **will take** to travel from Germany to South Africa. (Incorrect change of tense)

(b) John asked how long **would it take** to travel from Germany to South Africa. (In case of assertive sentences if a questioning word/wh..... word like when/why/where etc is used in the middle of the sentence it will be followed by the subject and not helping verb)

(d) John was **asking** how long must it take to travel from Germany to South Africa. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q717. (b) Ashok asked Anil what he had seen at the South Pole. (Correct)

Narration

- (a) Ashok asked Anil **if** he saw anything at the South Pole. (Incorrect connecting word)
(c) Ashok asked Anil what **did** he see at the South Pole. (Incorrect change of tense)
(d) Ashok asked Anil that he **saw** anything at the South Pole. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q718. (c) My mother asked me how long it would take to get my documents made. (Correct)

- (a) My mother asked me **that** how long would it take to get my documents made. (Incorrect connecting word)
(b) My mother asked me **that** how long would it take to get my documents make. (Incorrect connecting word)
(d) My mother asked me **that** how long should it take to get my documents made. (Incorrect connecting word)

Q719. (b) Sushil told him that he had been helping his son for years but then it was high time he became independent. (Correct)

- (a) Sushil told him that he **has helped** his son for years but then it was high time he became independent. (Incorrect change of tense)
(c) Sushil told him that he had helped his son for years but **now** it was high time he became independent. (Incorrect word)
(d) Sushil told him that he had been helping his son for years but then it **were** high time he became independent. (Incorrect word)

Q720. (c) He asked me what I was doing then. (Correct)

- (a) He asked me **that what** he was doing then. (Incorrect connecting word)
(b) He asked me what I was doing **now**. (Incorrect change of word)
(d) He told me what **he** was doing then. (Incorrect change of pronoun)
Q721. (b) Our teacher advised us to help others but not to expect anything in return. (Correct)

- (a) Our teacher **asked** us to help others but do not expect anything in return. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(c) Our teacher advised to us to help others and not to expect anything **for return**. (Preposition is incorrect)
(d) Our teacher advised us to help others but **not to expect nothing** in return. (Double negatives)

Q722. (a) He told me that if he got selected, he would not take any other examination. (correct)

- (b) He asked me that if he **gets** selected he would not take any other examination. (incorrect tense)
(c) He told me that if he **gets selected, he will not have** to take any other examination. (Incorrect tense)
(d) He **tells** me that if he got selected, he would not take any other examination. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q723. (b) Ranjeet exclaimed that it was a pleasant surprise. (Correct)

- (a) Ranjeet **explained** that it is a pleasant surprise. (Incorrect reporting verb)
(c) Ranjeet **called** it to be a pleasant surprise. (Incorrect reporting verb)
(d) Ranjeet **applauds** that it was a pleasant surprise. (Incorrect reporting verb)

Q724. (a) They exclaimed with joy that they had won the match that day. (Correct)

- (b) They **exclaimed** that we had won the match that day. (exclaimed with joy should be used)
(c) They **told** that they had won the match that day. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(d) They **enjoyed** after winning the final match that day. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q725. (c) The pupil asked the teacher what he should do after the test. (Correct)

Narration

- (a) The pupil **told** the teacher what he should do after the test. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (b) The pupil asked the teacher **that** what he should do after the test. (Incorrect connecting word)
- (d) The pupil **wanted to know** about what should be done after the test. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q726. (c) The author said that it had taken him two years to complete the book. (Correct)

- (a) The author said that it **took me** two years to complete the book. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (b) The author said that it had taken **me** two years to complete the book. (Incorrect change of pronoun)
- (d) The author told that it **would have taken** him two years to complete the book. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q727. (c) He requested me to visit his office the next day. (Correct)

- (a) He said to me to visit his office **tomorrow**. (Incorrect word used)
- (b) He requested me to visit his office **tomorrow**. (Incorrect word used)
- (d) He **told** me to visit his office the the next day. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q728. (d) He said to the boys, "Please, listen to what I am saying." (Correct)

- (a) He said, "**If request** you to listen to what I am saying?" (Incorrect word used)
- (b) He said, "Boys, listen to what **I was** saying". (Incorrect change of tense)
- (c) He said the boys, "Listen to what I am saying". (No word to denote request)

Q729. (c) Reeta remarked that it was very cruel of them. (Correct)

- (a) Reeta remarked that it **is very** cruel of them. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (b) Reeta remarks that it **is very** cruel of them. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (d) Reeta shows anger on their cruelty. (Meaning of sentence changed)

Q730. (b) The cricketers said that they had been practising for the next match. (Correct)

- (a) The cricketer said that they **were practising** for the next match. (Tense has changed)
- (c) The cricketers **told** that they had been practising for the next match. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (d) The **cricketers had** been practising for the next match. (Meaning of sentence changed)

Q731. (b) Ravish said that he was afraid that they were rather late. (Correct)

- (a) Ravish screamed that he was worried that they **will be late**. (Tense has changed)
- (c) Ravish **shouted** if he was afraid that they were rather late. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (d) Ravish exclaimed that he was afraid **whether** they would be late. (Incorrect Word)

Q732. (c) He asked me when I had visited Delhi. (Correct)

- (a) He **told** me when I visited Delhi. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (b) He asked me when **he** had visited Delhi. (Incorrect change of pronoun)
- (d) He asked me when **I was visiting** Delhi. (Meaning of sentence changed)

Q733. (a) She prayed that I might live long. (Correct)

- (b) She **prays** that I might live long. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (c) She **wished** that she might live long. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (d) She prayed that **my life** may be longer. (Incorrect change of pronoun)

Narration

Q734. (a) The child asked his papa whether he could bring a toy for him. Papa replied in the negative. (Correct)

(b) The child **told** his father that he could bring a toy for him. He said no. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(c) The child **said** to his father if he could bring a toy for him. Papa replied in the negative. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(d) The child asked his father if he could bring a toy for him. **Papa replied no.** (Incorrect sentence structure)

Q735. (b) The police ordered the dacoit not to run. (Correct)

(a) The police told the dacoit **not to running.** (Incorrect sentence structure)

(c) The police **ordered to** the dacoit not to run. (With ordered to is not used)

(d) The police ordered that the **thief** should not run. (Incorrect word)

Q736. (c) He said that he intended to leave for Mumbai that day. (Correct)

(a) He said that he **would intend** to leave for Mumbai today. (Incorrect word/s)

(b) He said that he **should leave** for Mumbai that day. (Incorrect word/s)

(d) He **intends to leave** for Mumbai today. (Incorrect word/s)

Q737. (a) He exclaimed with disgust that it was enough. (Correct)

(b) He exclaimed with disgust **if it was enough.** (If is used incorrectly)

(c) He **told with surprise** that it was enough. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(d) He **shouted** that it is enough. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q738. (b) She exclaimed with sorrow that she had spilt tea on the sofa cloth. (Correct)

(a) Rama exclaimed that she **has spilt** tea on the sofa cloth. (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) She **shouted** that she spilt tea on the sofa cloth. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(d) She exclaimed with surprise that **I** had spilt tea on the sofa cloth. (Incorrect change of pronoun)

Q739. (c) He wished that she were not so inhuman. (Correct)

(a) He **wishes** that she was not so inhuman. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(b) He wished that she **was** not so inhuman. (In imaginary sentences the verb used is plural)

(d) He **desired** that he were not so inhuman. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q740. (a) She asked her friend if she had enough money to buy books. (Correct)

(b) She asked **to** her friend if she had enough money to buy books. (Incorrect word)

(c) She asked her friend **that** if she had enough money to buy books. (Incorrect connecting word)

(d) She asked **that** if she had enough money to buy books. (Incorrect word)

Q741. (d) He said that a burnt child dreads the fire. (Correct)

(a) He told that a burnt child **dreaded** the fire. (Incorrect change of tense)

(b) He said that a burnt child **is dreaded** by the fire. (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) He said that a burnt child **was dreaded** by the fire. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q742. (b) The saint blessed me that I might lead a happy married life. (Correct)

(a) The saint blessed me **to** lead a happy marriage life. (Incorrect word)

Narration

- (c) The saint asked me that I **he** might lead a happy married life. (Incorrect word)
(d) The saint blessed **to me** that he might lead a happy married life. (Incorrect word)

Q743. (a) The teacher wished that he should help the students. (Correct)

- (b) The teacher wished that the students **should be** helped. (Meaning of sentence changed)
(c) The teacher told that **he should be helped** by the students. (Meaning of sentence changed)
(d) The teacher **hoped** to help the students. (Meaning of sentence changed)

Q744. (c) The policeman asked them not to park their vehicles there. (Correct)

- (a) The policeman asked them not to park **your** vehicles **here**. (your → their, here → there)
(b) The policeman asked them not to park their vehicles **here**. (here → there)
(d) The policeman asked them not to park, **his** vehicle **here**. (your → their, here → there)

Q745. (b) The man told us that all the boys were playing in the street. (Correct)

- (a) The man told us that all the boys **had been** playing in the street. (incorrect tense change)
(c) The man told us that all the boys **play** in the street. (incorrect tense change)
(d) The man told us that all the boys in the street **are** playing. (incorrect tense change)

Q746. (d) Rakesh asks Sunita if she can prepare a cup of tea for him. (correct)

- (a) Rakesh **tells** Sunita to prepare a cup of tea for him. (incorrect reporting verb)
(b) Rakesh **tells** Sunita if she could prepare a cup of tea for him. (incorrect reporting verb)
(c) Rakesh **asked** Sunita if she can prepare a cup of tea for him. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q747. (b) The Prime Minister said at a meeting that there was no need of a working president for the party then. (correct).

- (a) The Prime Minister told a meeting that there was no need of a working President for the party **now**. (incorrect word)
(c) The Prime Minister **told a meeting** that there was no need of a working President then. (incorrect reporting verb)
(d) The Prime Minister **addressed** a meeting that there was no need of a working President for the party then. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q748. (d) Anil said that Ali had deserved the prize. (correct)

- (a) Anil **says** that Ali deserves the prize. (incorrect reporting verb)
(b) Anil said that Ali **deserves** the prize. (incorrect tense)
(c) Anil said that Ali **has** deserved the prize. (incorrect helping verb)

Q749. (a) I cautioned the old man against sitting on that chair as it was broken. (correct)

- (b) I cautioned the old man against sitting on that **chair, it** was broken. (word missing)
(c) I **requested** the old man not to sit on that chair because it is broken. (incorrect reporting verb)
(d) I **asked** the old man not to sit on the chair as it is broken. (incorrect helping verb)

Q750. (c) He observed that he was a strange man. (correct)

- (a) A strange man **said well well**. (Meaning changed)
(b) He said **that well is a strange man**. (incorrect structure)

Narration

(d) He commented **that the strange man was well.** (Meaning changed)

Q751. (d) he said that he was coming the next day. (correct)

(a) He **told** that he was coming **tomorrow.** (incorrect reporting verb)

(b) He said that he was coming **tomorrow.** (incorrect word)

(c) He told **he come** the next day. (Connecting word missing)

Q752. (c) He says that the sun rises in the east. (correct)

(a) He said that the sun **rose** in the east. (incorrect tense)

(b) He says that the sun **has risen** in the east. (incorrect tense)

(d) He **said** that the sun rises in the east. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q753. (b) He exclaimed hopefully that they would come. (correct)

(a) He **exclaimed** that he wished they would come. (incomplete reporting verb)

(c) He exclaimed that he **would wish** them to come. (incorrect structure)

(d) He exclaimed **how he wished** they would come. (incorrect structure)

Q754. (a) The teacher told the children that the Sun always sets in the west. (correct)

(b) The teacher **told that** the Sun always sets in the west. (listener missing)

(c) The teacher **asked** the children if the Sun sets in the west. (incorrect reporting verb)

(d) The teacher told the children that the Sun **set** in the west. (incorrect verb)

Q755. (d) The stranger asked the boy if he could tell him the way to Raj Bhawan. (correct)

(a) The stranger **said to the boy to point** Raj Bhawan to him. (meaning changed)

(b) The stranger requested the boy **to take him** to Raj Bhawan. (incorrect words)

(c) The stranger **requested** the boy to show him Raj Bhawan. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q756. (a) The teacher enquired from the students whether the guide had conducted them right upto the top. (correct)

(b) The teacher wanted to know whether the guide **climbed with them** right upto the top. (incorrect words used)

(c) The teacher **sought information** from the students whether the guide brought them right upto the top. (incorrect reporting verb)

(d) The teacher asked the students whether the guide **took them** right upto the top. (words missing)

Q757. (d) The boy swore that he had not cheated. (correct)

(a) The boy said he **will not cheat.** (incorrect tense)

(b) The boy **exclaimed** by God of not cheating. (incorrect reporting verb)

(c) **In the name of God** I have not cheated. (incorrect structure)

Q758. (c) Mrs. Lal advised Nina to see a doctor. (correct)

(a) Mrs. Lal **asked** Nina **why she couldn't see** a doctor. (incorrect structure)

(b) Mis. Lal **demanding why Nina didn't see** her doctor. (incorrect reporting verb)

(d) Mrs. Lal advised **that** Nina to see her doctor. (incorrect use of that)

Q759. (b) She said that her sister had been there ten days before but she was not there then. (correct)

Narration

- (a) She said that her sister **was** here ten days ago, but she was not there then. (incorrect tense)
(c) She told that her sister had been there ten days before, but she **has not been** there then. (incorrect tense)
(d) She **informed** that her sister was there ten days before but she was not there then. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q760. (a) He said that he would go however hard it might rain. (correct)

- (b) He said that he would go **ever if** it rains very hard. (incorrect word)
(c) He **suggested** that he should go, let it rain very hard. (incorrect reporting verb)
(d) He **was determined** to go even if it rained so hard. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q761. (d) The little boy enquired of him who he was and where he had come from. (correct)

- (a) The little boy **exclaimed** who he was and asked where he had come from. (incorrect reporting verb)
(b) The little boy **asked him** who he was and that where he had come from. (incorrect reporting verb)
(c) The little boy enquired of him who he was and where he **come** from. (incorrect tense)

Q762. (d) The teacher told his students that health is wealth whatever they might say. (correct)

- (a) The teacher told his students that health **was** wealth, whatever they might say. (incorrect tense)
(b) The teacher **exclaimed** to his students that health is wealth whatever they might tell. (incorrect reporting verb)
(c) The teacher **assured** his students that health was weath whatever they might say. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q763. (d) Mohan will say that he wants two persons to assist him. (correct)

- (a) Mohan will say that he **will** want two persons to assist him. (incorrect helping verb)
(b) Mohan **says** that he will want two persons to assist him. (incorrect reporting verb)
(c) Mohan will say that **two persons want to assist him**. (meaning changed)

Q764. (a) He asked her why she had given up her job. (correct)

- (b) He asked her why **you** gave up the job. (incorrect pronoun)
(c) He **demand to know** why she gave up job. (incorrect reporting verb)
(d) He **requested** her why she gave up the job. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q765. (c) She told me she really wished she had bought that new car. (correct)

- (a) She told me she really wished she **bought** that new car. (incorrect tense)
(b) She told me she really **had wished** she had bought that new car. (incorrect helping verb)
(d) She told me she **would buy** that new car. (Meaning changed)

Q766. (a) Ram asked his son if he was really serious about becoming a pilot. (correct)

- (b) Ram asked his son **was he** really serious about becoming a pilot. ('If' is missing)
(c) Ram asked his son **is he** really serious about becoming a pilot. (incorrect word)
(d) Ram **asked to** his son if he was really serious about becoming a pilot. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q767. (d) Tom said, "The burglar came in through the window." (correct)

- (a) Tom said, "The burglar **had** came in through the window." (incorrect helping verb)
(b) Tom said, "The burglar **must have come** in through the window." (incorrect words)
(c) Tom said, "**Did** the burglar come in through the window." (incorrect helping verb)

Narration

Q768. (c) He glanced at his watch and remarked that he must leave at once. (correct)

(a) He glanced at his watch and remarked that **it was rather late and that he must go**. (incorrect words)

(b) He glanced at his watch and **quickly went away** saying that he must go. (incorrect words)

(d) He glanced at his watch **and hurried away**. (meaning changed)

Q769. (b) He asked Sita when the next train was. (correct)

(a) He **said to** Sita when the next train was. (incorrect reporting verb)

(c) He asked Sita **about the next train**. (incorrect words)

(d) He asked when the next train **is**. (listener missing)

Q770. (a) They told us “We waited at the station for a long time”. (correct)

(b) They told us, “We **had been waiting** at the station for a long time”. (incorrect tense)

(c) They told us, “We **are waiting** at the station for a long time”. (incorrect tense)

(d) They told us, “We **wait** at the station for a long time.” (incorrect tense)

Q771. (a) The boss requested him to tell him what the old man had said that day. (correct)

(b) The boss requested him to tell him what the old man had said **today**. (incorrect word)

(c) The boss requested him to tell him what the old man **said** that day. (No helping verb)

(d) The boss requested him to tell him what the old man said **today**. (incorrect word)

Q772. (d) He said that she had been weeping for an hour. (correct)

(a) He **says** that she was weeping for an hour. (incorrect reporting verb)

(b) He said that she **was** weeping for an hour. (incorrect helping verb)

(c) He said that she **has** been weeping for an hour. (incorrect helping verb)

Q773. (d) The teacher asked the students to tell him what they had learnt from the lectures that week. (correct)

(a) The teacher asked the students what **they learnt** from the lectures that week. (words missing)

(b) The teacher asked the students to tell him what they **learnt** from the lectures that week. (incorrect helping verb)

(c) The teacher **wanted to know** what the students learnt from the lectures that week. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q774. (d) I told you that he should not be trusted. (correct)

(a) I **said to you** do not trust him. (incorrect reporting verb)

(b) I told you that he **cannot** be trusted. (incorrect tense)

(c) I told you he **shall** not be trusted. (incorrect tense)

Q775. (a) The clerk asked the visitor if he should ask those people to wait for him. (correct)

(b) The clerk asked the visitor if he **shall** ask these people to wait for him. (incorrect tense)

(c) The clerk asked the visitor if he **had** asked those people to wait for him. (incorrect helping verb)

(d) The clerk **told** the visitor that he should ask these people to wait for him. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q776. (a) Robin asked Peg if he was listening and advised him not to be thick. (correct)

(b) Robin **told** Peg to listen to him and not to be thick. (incorrect reporting verb)

Narration

- (c) Peg **was asked** to listen to Robin and not to be thick. (incorrect reporting verb)
(d) Robin **invited** Peg to listen and not to be thick. (incorrect sentence)

Q777. (d) Mother said to me, "You should listen to me first and then do anything as you please." (correct)

- (a) Mother said to me, "**I** should listen to me first and then do anything I please." (incorrect pronoun)
(b) Mother said to me, "**He** should listen to her first and then do anything he pleases." (incorrect pronoun)
(c) Mother said to me, "You should listen to me first and then do anything **I pleased**." (incorrect words)

Q778. (b) He said that they would be using his car for the trip. (correct)

- (a) He said that they would be using **my** car for the trip. (incorrect pronoun)
(c) He said that **we** will be using his car for the trip. (incorrect pronoun)
(d) He said that they **will** be using my car for the trip. (incorrect helping verb)

Q779. (b) The wayfarer asked me if I knew the way to the Asiad village. (correct)

- (a) The wayfarer asked me if I **did know** the way to the Asiad village. (incorrect tense)
(c) The wayfarer asked me if **he** knew the way to the Asiad village. (incorrect pronoun)
(d) The wayfarer asked me **that if** I knew the way to the Asiad village. (incorrect connecting word)

Q780. (b) He has just said that his son will be back on Friday. (correct)

- (a) He has just said that **my** son will be back on Friday. (incorrect pronoun)
(c) He has just said that his son **shall** be back on Friday. (incorrect word)
(d) He has just said that his son **would have been** back next Friday. (incorrect tense)

Q781. (c) The doctor said to the patients, "Give up smoking." (correct)

- (a) The doctor said to the patients, "**Why don't you** give up smoking?" (incorrect structure)
(b) The doctor said to the patients, "**You should** give up smoking." (incorrect structure)
(d) The doctor said to the patient, "**I am advising you** to give up smoking." (incorrect structure)

Q782. (b) She asked me affectionately what she could do for me. (correct)

- (a) She asked me affectionately **what could she** do for me. (incorrect structure)
(c) She asked me affectionately what **can** she do for me. (incorrect tense)
(d) She asked me affectionately **if** she could do anything for me. (incorrect word used)

Q783. (d) The teacher asked the boys if they could sit still and do their work. (correct)

- (a) The teacher **told** the boys whether they could sit still and do their work. (incorrect reporting verb)
(b) The teacher asked the boys **can't** they sit still and do their work. (meaning changed)
(c) The teacher **requested** the boys to sit still. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q784. (a) Ritu told you that you were looking very pretty. (correct)

- (b) Ritu told you that **I** was looking very pretty. (incorrect pronoun)
(c) Ritu told you that **she** was looking very pretty. (incorrect pronoun)
(d) Ritu told you that you **are** looking very pretty. (incorrect helping verb)

Q785. (d) He requested me to be kind and help him. (correct)

Narration

- (a) He requested **to** me to help him kindly. (incorrect words used)
- (b) He **told me** to kindly help him. (incorrect reporting verb)
- (c) He requested me to be kind **to** help him. (meaning changed)

Q786. (c) He told Raina that he could not marry her then but he would surely do so the following year. (correct)

- (a) He told Raina that he **cannot** marry her now but would surely do so the following year. (incorrect tense)
- (b) He told **her** that he could not marry **Raina** then but would surely marry her next year. (noun and pronoun used at wrong places)
- (d) He told Raina that he **would** not marry her then but would surely do so the next year. (incorrect word)

Q787. (a) He said to Pawan, “We should have tried harder.” (correct)

- (b) He said, “Pawan **you** should have tried harder.” (incorrect pronoun)
- (c) He said, “Pawan, **Don't you think** we should have tried harder.” (incorrect structure)
- (d) He said, “Pawan, we **had tried** harder.” (meaning changed)

Q788. (c) They said to me, “We have been befooled by these men.” (correct)

- (a) They said to me, “We **were** befooled by these men.” (incorrect helping verb)
- (b) They said to me, “**They had befooled us.**” (Words missing)
- (d) They said to me, “We **are** befooled by these men.” (Incorrect helping verb)

Q789. (a) The spectators said to the young athlete, “Bravo! You have broken all records.” (correct)

- (b) The spectators **exclaimed** to the young athlete, “You have broken all records.” (incorrect helping verb)
- (c) The spectators said to the young athlete, “**You broke all records.**” (incorrect structure)
- (d) The spectators said to the young athlete, “You **had** broken all records.” (incorrect helping verb)

Q790. (a) The master said to the people, “Why do you prevent me from going near the tiger.” (correct)

- (b) The master **asked** the people, “Why do they prevent me from going near the tiger?” (incorrect reporting verb)
- (c) The master asked the people, “Why **are they preventing** him from going near the tiger?” (incorrect tense)
- (d) The master **was asking** the people, “Why do you prevent me from going near the tiger?” (incorrect reporting verb)

Q791. (c) Mr. Rao said, “Mr. Mehta, I have to go to the town today.” (correct)

- (a) Mr. Rao said, “I have to go to the town today.” (Listener missing)
- (b) Mr. Rao said, “Mr. Mehta I have to go to the town **that day.**” (incorrect word)
- (d) Mr. Rao said, “Mr. Mehta I **will** have to go to the town today.” (incorrect helping verb)

Q792. (b) He told me to do as I wished, but not to go and ask him for help if I got into difficulties. (correct)

- (a) He told me to do as **he** wished or he wouldn't come and help me if I got into difficulties. (incorrect pronoun)
- (c) He **ordered** me to do as I wished, but not to go and ask him for help if I got into difficulties. (incorrect reporting verb)
- (d) He told me that unless I did as I wished he would not come and help me if I got into difficulties. (meaning changed)

Q793. (b) Your father told me that he should not have given his daughter such a long rope. (correct)

Narration

- (a) Your father told me that he **had** not given his daughter such a long rope. (incorrect word)
(c) Your father said that he **could** not have given his daughter such a long rope. (incorrect helping verb)
(d) Your father **told to** me that he should not have given his daughter such a long rope. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q794. (b) You said that your parents never liked your accepting any job but you always wanted to stand on your own feet. (correct)

- (a) You regretted that your parents **had never liked** you accepting any job but you always wanted to stand on your own feet. (incorrect helping verb)
(c) You told that your parents never **like** you accepting any job but you always wanted to stand on your own feet. (incorrect tense)
(d) You said that **my** parents never liked **my** accepting any job but **I** had always wanted to stand on **my** own feet. (incorrect pronouns)

Q795. (d) She says that she keeps at an arm's length all those who try to flatter her. (correct)

- (a) She said that she **kept** at an arms length all those who try to flatter her. (incorrect tense)
(b) She **exclaims** that she keeps at an arm's length all of them who try to flatter her. (incorrect reporting verb)
(c) She says that she **will keep** at an arm's length all those who flatter her. (incorrect tense)

Q796. (a) He said that Gandhi ji had faced many awkward situations when he was living in South Africa. (correct)

- (b) He says that Gandhi ji **faced** many awkward situations when he was living in South Africa. (helping verb missing)
(c) He **told** that Gandhi ji had faced many awkward situations when he was living in South Africa. (incorrect reporting verb)
(d) He said that Gandhi ji **had been** facing awkward situations when he was living in South Africa. (incorrect helping verb)

Q797. (c) Sitara asked me whether I had taken my laptop. (correct)

- (a) Sitara asked me if I had taken the laptop. (incorrect words)
(b) Sitara asked me if we had taken the laptop. (incorrect pronoun)
(d) Sitara asked me if suppose I have taken my laptop. (incorrect word)

Q798. (a) He said, "Welcome to my house." (correct)

- (b) He said, "Welcome home." (meaning different)
(c) He said, "Please come in." (meaning different)
(d) He said, "You are welcomed here!" (meaning different)

Q799. (c) Vinay said, "I was writing a letter yesterday." (correct)

- (a) Vinay said, "I will write a letter tomorrow." (incorrect tense)
(b) Vinay said, "I will write a letter." (incorrect tense)
(d) Vinay said, "I had been writing a letter yesterday." (incorrect tense)

Q800. (c) Tanishq asked, "Has anyone seen my pet?" (correct)

- (a) Tanishq asked, "Did you see my pet?" (incorrect tense)
(b) Tanishq asked, "Is the pet here?" (incorrect tense)

(d) Tanishq, "Have you see any pet?" (incorrect word)

Narration- Test 4

Q801. Ram asked me, "How much have you paid for this umbrella?"

- (a) Ram asked me how much he had paid for that umbrella.
- (b) Ram asked me whether how much I had paid for that umbrella.
- (c) Ram asked me how much I had paid for that umbrella.
- (d) Ram asked me how much I have paid for that umbrella.

Q802. She wanted to know whether butter flies drank water.

- (a) She wants to know, "Do butter flies drink water?"
- (b) She asked, "Do butter flies drink water?"
- (c) She asked, "Did butter flies drank water?"
- (d) "Does butter flies drinks water?" she asked.

Q803. "I'm tired," he says every evening.

- (a) Every day in the evening he is getting tired.
- (b) Every evening he says (that) he is tired.
- (c) He is getting tired every evening.
- (d) Every evening he says that he was getting tired.

Q804. Radha said that the manager would go to Bombay the next day.

- (a) Radha said, "Our manager will go to Bombay tomorrow."
- (b) Radha said, "Our manager will be going to Bombay the next day."
- (c) Radha said, "Our manager might be going to Bombay the next day."
- (d) Radha said, "Our manager might go to Bombay tomorrow."

Q805. Raju said to me that he was going to read a book that week.

- (a) Raju said, "I am going to read a book this week."
- (b) Raju said, "I will be reading a book this week."
- (c) Raju said, "I would be reading a book this week."
- (d) Raju said, "I may read a book this week."

Q806. He asked me if I had been ill.

- (a) He said to me, "Are you ill?"
- (b) He said to me, "Were you ill?"
- (c) He said to me, "Had you been ill?"
- (d) He said to me, "Have you been ill?"

Q807. He looked at the sky and said, "How beautifully the clouds are floating!"

- (a) He looked at the sky and exclaimed with joy that the clouds were floating beautifully.
- (b) Looking at the sky he told that the clouds are floating beautifully.
- (c) He looked at the sky and said that the clouds very beautifully are floating.
- (d) He looked at the sky and said that the floating clouds are beautiful.

Q808. "Who's the conductor of this bus?" he said, and paused for a reply.

Narration

- (a) He said who the conductor of that bus was and paused for a reply
- (b) He asked who was the conductor of that bus and paused for a reply.
- (c) He asked whether who the conductor of that bus was and paused for a reply.
- (d) He asked who the conductor of that bus was and paused for a reply.

Q809. I said to her , “Do you know how to dance?”

- (a) I asked her if she does know dancing.
- (b) I asked her if she had known how to dance.
- (c) I asked her if she was known how to dance.
- (d) I asked her if she knew how to dance.

Q810. Baruch said, “I might teach English Literature next semester.”

- (a) Baruch said that he is going to teach English Literature next semester.
- (b) Baruch said that he will teach English Literature next semester.
- (c) Baruch said that he might teach English Literature next semester.
- (d) Baruch said that he might be teaching English Literature next semester.

Q811. The teacher said to me, “What is your name?”

- (a) The teacher told me what my name was.
- (b) The teacher asked me what my name was.
- (c) The teacher asked me what my name is.
- (d) The teacher asked me what was my name.

Q812. John said to me, “Do you play cricket?”

- (a) John told me whether he played cricket.
- (b) John asked me whether he played cricket.
- (c) John asked me whether he played cricket.
- (d) John asked me whether I played cricket.

Q813. He asked me why I did not come on time the previous day.

- (a) He said to me, “Why didn't I come on time yesterday?”
- (b) He asked me, “Why didn't you come on time the previous day?”
- (c) He asked me, “Why you didn't come on time yesterday?”
- (d) He asked me, “Why didn't you come on time yesterday?”

Q814. I said to the boy, “Will you step with me into the garden?”

- (a) I asked the boy if he would step with me into the garden.
- (b) I said to the boy if he would step with me in the garden.
- (c) I said to the boy if he would like to step with me in the garden.
- (d) I requested the boy to step with me in the garden.

Q815. “We will go for an outing tomorrow,” said Laila' s father, “so you had better complete your homework this evening. ”

- (a) Laila's father told her to complete her homework that evening as they would be going for an outing the next day.
- (b) Laila's father told her to complete her homework this evening as they would be going for an outing the next day.
- (c) Laila's father tells her to complete her homework this evening as they would be going for an outing the next day.
- (d) Laila's father had told her to complete her homework that evening as they would be going for an outing the next day.

Narration

Q816. My brother said that honesty is the best policy.

- (a) My brother said that, "Honesty is the best policy."
- (b) My brother told me, "Honesty is the better policy."
- (c) My brother said, "Honesty was the best policy."
- (d) My brother said, "Honesty is the best policy."

Q817. "Give yourself fifteen minutes and walk gently," Uncle Podger always said.

- (a) Uncle Podger always advised me to give myself fifteen minutes and walk gently.
- (b) Uncle Podger always ordered me to take fifteen minutes and walk gently.
- (c) Uncle Podger always requested me to take fifteen minutes and walk gently.
- (d) Uncle Podger always asked me to take fifteen minutes and walk gently.

Q818. She said, "My brother is expected to be back today."

- (a) She said that her brother was expected to be back that day.
- (b) She said her brother was expected to be back today.
- (c) She said that her brother was expected to be back today.
- (d) She said that her brother was expected to be back this day.

Q819. He said, "I shall go as soon as it is possible."

- (a) He said that he would go as soon as it was possible.
- (b) He told he will go as soon as possible.
- (c) He asked whether to go as soon as it was possible.
- (d) He suggested that he will go as soon as it was possible.

Q820. He said to us, "What did he have last night?"

- (a) He inquired of us what had he have last night.
- (b) He asked us what he had the previous night.
- (c) He asked us that what did he have the previous night.
- (d) He asked us what had he had the last night.

Q821. The man said, "What I give today I trust that tomorrow I shall be able to earn back."

- (a) The man said that what he gave that day he trusted he would be able to return the next day.
- (b) The man said to give him his trust so that he would be able to earn back the next day.
- (c) The man asked what to give that day as he trusted that the next day he would earn back.
- (d) The man said that he trusted he would be able to earn back the next day what he gave that day.

Q822. "Call the first witness," said the judge.

- (a) The judge ordered that the first witness be called.
- (b) The judge asked them to call the first witness.
- (c) The judge requested them to call the first witness.
- (d) The judge said to them to call the first witness.

Q823. The Police Chief warned that more accidents would occur if people continued to disregard traffic rules.

- (a) The Police Chief said, "More accidents will occur if people continue to disregard traffic rules."
- (b) The Police Chief said, "More accidents would occur if people continue to disregard traffic rules."
- (c) The Police Chief said, "Beware! More accidents will occur if people continue to disregard traffic rules."
- (d) The Police Chief said, "Beware! More accidents will occur if people continued to disregard traffic rules."

Narration

Q824. “What a sudden change it is in the climate !” she remarked.

- (a) She exclaimed that it was such a sudden change in the climate with surprise
- (b) She exclaimed with surprise that it was such a sudden change in the climate
- (c) She exclaimed with surprise that was it such a sudden change in the climate.
- (d) She said with surprise that it was such a sudden change in the climate .

Q825. The bank manager said to the old villager, “We usually give loans only against land.”

- (a) The bank manager said to the old villager that they usually give loans only against land.
- (b) The bank manager said to the old villager to usually give loans only against land.
- (c) The bank manager said to the old villager they usually give loans only against land.
- (d) The bank manager said to the old villager that they gave loans only against land.

Q826. The maid said, “Madam, I will do the dusting tomorrow as I have to take my daughter to the hospital today.”

- (a) The maid said respectfully that she would do the dusting the previous day as she had to take her daughter to the hospital that day.
- (b) The maid says respectfully that she would do the dusting the next day as she had to take her daughter to the hospital that day.
- (c) The maid said respectfully that she would do the dusting the next day as she had to take her daughter to the hospital that day.
- (d) The maid said respectfully madam that she would do the dusting the next day as she had to take her daughter to the hospital that day.

Q827. The PM said to the citizens “We are all responsible for the kind of country we live in. For after all we ourselves create or destroy our nation.”

- (a) The PM said to the citizens that we are all responsible for the kind of country we live in. For after all we ourselves create or destroy our nation.
- (b) The PM said to the citizens that they are all responsible for the kind of country we live in. For after all we ourselves create or destroy our nation
- (c) The PM said to the citizens that we are all responsibly for the kind of country we live in. For after all we ourselves create or destroy our nation
- (d) The PM said to the citizens that we are all responsible for the kind of country we lives in. For after all we ourselves create or destroy our nation

Q828. The faithful servant of the family said. “My family has been serving here since the last three decades.”

- (a) The faithful servant of the family says that his family had been serving there since the last three decades
- (b) The faithful servant of the family said that his family had been serving here since the last three decades
- (c) The faithful servant of the family said that his family has been serving there since the last three decades
- (d) The faithful servant of the family said that his family had been serving there since the last three decades

Q829. The little girl said to her mother, “Can you be with me while I ride the bicycle ?”

- (a) The little girl asked her mother if could she be with her while she rode the bicycle.
- (b) The little girl asked her mother if could she be with her while she rides the bicycle.
- (c) The little girl asked her mother if she could be with me while I ride the bicycle.
- (d) The little girl asked her mother if she could be with her while she rode the bicycle.

Q830. He said, “How difficult the dialogue is mom!”

- (a) He exclaimed that the dialogue is very difficult to his mom.
- (b) He exclaimed that how the dialogue was difficult to his mom.
- (c) He exclaimed that the dialogue was very difficult.
- (d) He exclaimed to his mom that the dialogue was difficult.

Q831. The generous Hindu king Harshvardhan said, “I am here to help the needy and donate all I have.”

- (a) The generous Hindu king Harshvardhan said that he is here to help the needy and donate all he had.
- (b) The generous Hindu king Harshvardhan said that he was there to help the needy and donate all he had.
- (c) The generous Hindu king Harshvardhan said, that he was here to help the needy and donate all he had.
- (d) The generous Hindu king Harshvardhan said that he is there to help the needy and donate all he had.

Q832. The kids yelled in a loud voice, “Exercise keeps us healthy and fit.”

- (a) The kids yelled loudly that exercise kept us healthy and fit.
- (b) The kids yelled in a loud voice that exercise keeps us healthy and fit.
- (c) The kids yelled in a loud voice that exercise keeps us fit and fine .
- (d) The kids were shouting loudly that exercise keeps us healthy and fit.

Q833. He said to me, “Please visit my company tomorrow and clear the dues”.

- (a) He said to me to visit his company tomorrow and clear the dues.
- (b) He requested me to visit his company tomorrow and clear the dues.
- (c) He requested me to visit his company the next day and clear the dues.
- (d) He said to me to visit his company the next day and clear the dues.

Q834. He said, “My parents are arriving by the next flight.”

- (a) He said that his parents are arriving by the next flight
- (b) He said that his parents were arriving by the next flight
- (c) He said that his parents was arriving by the next flight
- (d) He said that his parents have arrived by the next flight

Q835. He said, “How mean and selfish of you to say that!”

- (a) He remarked that it was very mean and selfish of him to say that
- (b) He remarked on his great selfishness and meanness.
- (c) He remark that was very mean and selfish of him to say that
- (d) He remarked that it is very cruel and mean of him

Q836. “From where did you get this news?” She wanted to know.

- (a) She wanted to know where he had got from that news
- (b) She wanted to know from where he had got that news
- (c) She wanted to know from where he has got that news
- (d) She wanted to know from where he got that news

Q837. “You are one of the main culprits,” he said to me.

- (a) He said to me that I was the main culprit and one of them.
- (b) He said to me that I were one of the main culprits.
- (c) He said to me that I was one of the main culprits.
- (d) He said to me that he was one of the main culprits.

Q838. “Go away you dirty looking beggar!” she said to the man.

- (a) She called the man a dirty looking beggar and asked him to go away.
- (b) She called the man a dirty looking beggar and asks him to go away
- (c) She called the man a dirty looking beggar and asked him for going away
- (d) She called the man a dirty looking beggar and asked him to keep away

Q839. He asked me, "Have you finished the first section of the paper?" He said, "I am beginning to do the first section now."

- (a) He asked me whether I had finished the first section of the paper. He said that he was beginning to do the first section then.
- (b) He asked me whether I had finish the first section of the paper. He said that he was beginning to do the first section then
- (c) He asked me whether I had finished the section of the paper firstly. He said that he was beginning to do the first section then.
- (d) He asked me whether I had finished the first section of the paper .He said that he was to do the beginning section first.

Q840. He said, "Listen boys, We have to dig a well here soon or we will have no water this summer season."

- (a) He said to the boys that they had to dig a well there soon or they would have no water that summer season.
- (b) He said to the boys that they had to dig a well there soon or they will have no water that summer season.
- (c) He said to the boys that they had to dig a well there soon or we would have no water that summer season.
- (d) He said to the boys to dig a well there soon or they would have no water that summer season.

Q841. He said that he had been working there for a long time.

- (a) He said, "You have been working here for a long time."
- (b) He said, "He has been working here for a long time."
- (c) He said, "He had been working for a long time."
- (d) He said, "I am working here for a long time."

Q842. "Please, wait , Mam is busy right now," said the receptionist at Pinnacle to the visitor.

- (a) The receptionist requested the visitor to wait as mam was busy right then.
- (b) The receptionist requested the visitor respectfully to wait as she was busy right then.
- (c) The receptionist requested the visitor to wait then as she was busy right then.
- (d) The receptionist told the visitor to please wait as mam was busy right then.

Q843. The writer said, "What a pleasant atmosphere this place has !"

- (a) The writer exclaimed with joy that place was a pleasant atmosphere.
- (b) The writer exclaimed with joy that was a pleasant atmosphere in that place.
- (c) The writer exclaimed with joy that that place had a pleasant atmosphere
- (d) The writer exclaimed with joy that what a pleasant atmosphere that place had

Q844. Mother said, "I am in a hurry today as my bus is already at the bus stop." The annoyed child said, "You are always in a hurry mom."

- (a) Mother said that she was in a hurry that day as her bus was already at the bus stop. The annoyed child said to his mother that she is always in a hurry.
- (b) Mother said that she was hurrying today as her bus was already at the bus stop. The annoyed child said to his mother that she is always in a hurry.
- (c) Mother said that she was in a hurry that day as her bus was already at the bus stop. The annoyed child says to his mother that she is always in a hurry.
- (d) Mother said to hurry that day as her bus was already at the bus stop. The annoyed child said to his mother that she is always in a hurry.

Q845. She said to him, "Why don't you go today?"

- (a) She asked him why he did not go that day.
- (b) She said to him why he don't go that day.

Narration

- (c) She asked him not to go that day.
- (d) She asked him why he did not go today.

Q846. He said that India is a great country to live in.

- (a) He said, "India was a great country to live in."
- (b) He said, "India is a great country to live in"
- (c) He said, "India were a great country to live in"
- (d) He said, "Great! India is a great country to live in"

Q847. "May you get this job", said the old lady to her son.

- (a) The old lady blessed her son with a job in life.
- (b) The old lady prayed for her son's job.
- (c) The old lady prayed for her son and said that he might get that job.
- (d) The old lady blessed her son and said that he might get this job.

Q848. "Good morning children, We will start tenses today." Said the English teacher at Pinnacle.

- (a) The English teacher at Pinnacle wished the children to start tenses that day.
- (b) The English teacher at Pinnacle wished the children good morning and said that they would start tenses that day.
- (c) The English teacher at Pinnacle greeted the children and said they would be doing tenses that day.
- (d) The English teacher at Pinnacle greeted the children and said we would be doing tenses that day.

Q849. "Wow! What a lovely weather it is !" said the children.

- (a) The children said that wow it was a lovely weather.
- (b) The children exclaimed with joy that it was a lovely weather.
- (c) The children said that it is lovely weather.
- (d) The children exclaimed with joy it was a lovely weather.

Q850. He said to Sita, "What time does the bus leave in the evening and when will you go ?"

- (a) He enquired Sita what time did the bus leave in that evening and when would she go.
- (b) He asked Sita what time did the bus leave in the evening and when would she go.
- (c) He asked Sita what time had the bus left in the evening and when would she go.
- (d) He asked Sita what time does the bus leave in the evening and when would she go.

Q851. He cried, "I will never steal again and work hard to improve my life".

- (a) He cried that he would never steal again and he would work hard to improve his life.
- (b) He cried that he would never steal again and he will work hard to improve his life.
- (c) He cried that he would never steal again and he would work hard to improve my life.
- (d) He exclaimed in pain that he would never steal again and he would work hard to improve his life.

Q852. She said, "Pay the shopkeeper 100 rupees and come quickly."

- (a) She ordered to pay the shopkeeper 100 rupees and come quickly.
- (b) She requested to pay the shopkeeper 100 rupees and come quickly.
- (c) She ordered to pay the shopkeeper 100 rupees and go quickly.
- (d) She ordered pay the shopkeeper 100 rupees and come quickly.

Q853. " My lord", the thief cried, "please don't be so harsh upon me."

- (a) The thief begged the judge not to be so harsh with him.
- (b) The thief begged the judge to not be so harsh with him.
- (c) The thief pleaded the judge not to be so harsh with him.

Narration

(d) The thief begged the judge not to be so harsh with me.

Q854. “What is there for dinner today? said Jaya,” Nothing,” said her mother.

- (a) Jaya asked her mother what was there for dinner that day. Her mother replied in the negative.
- (b) Jaya asked her mother what was there for dinner on that day. Her mother replied there was nothing.
- (c) Jaya asked her mother what is there for dinner on that day. Her mother replied there was nothing.
- (d) Jaya told her mother what was there for dinner on that day. Her mother replied there was nothing.

Q855. He said to her, “Is this your first attempt in this exam?”

- (a) He asked her if it was her first attempt in that exam.
- (b) He asked her it was her first attempt in that exam.
- (c) He interrogated her if it was her first attempt in this exam.
- (d) He asked her if it was her attempt in that exam.

Q856. The Chief Minister said, “How much money do you need boys for this project?”

- (a) The Chief Minister asked the boys how much money they need for this project
- (b) The Chief Minister asked the boys how much money is needed for this project
- (c) The Chief Minister asked the boys how much money they needed for that project.
- (d) The Chief Minister told the boys how much money they needed for that project.

Q857. I said to my class at Pinnacle, “All of you write your name on the left hand side.”

- (a) I told my class at Pinnacle to write their names on the left hand side.
- (b) I told my class at Pinnacle to write names on the left hand side.
- (c) I asked my class at Pinnacle to write their names on the left hand side.
- (d) I told my class at Pinnacle to write its names on the left hand side.

Q858. The lady teacher said to the student, “Why were you screaming at the top of your voice in my absence?”

- (a) The lady teacher asked the student why he was screaming at the top of her voice in his absence.
- (b) The lady teacher asked the student why was he screaming at the top of his voice in her absence.
- (c) The lady teacher scolded the student why he was screaming at the top of his voice in her absence.
- (d) The lady teacher asked the student why he was screaming at the top of his voice in her absence.

Q859. “I have been waiting for half an hour ,” said my friend.

- (a) My friend asked that he had been waiting for half an hour.
- (b) My friend informed that he had been waiting for half an hour.
- (c) My friend told that he has been waiting for half an hour.
- (d) My friend told that he had been waiting for half an hour.

Q860. Shanker said to his friend, “Be careful! The floor is wet and you can slip Anil.”

- (a) Shanker told Anil to be careful as the floor was wet and he could slip.
- (b) Shanker told Anil to be careful as the floor had been wet and he could slip.
- (c) Shanker told Anil to be careful as the floor was wet and he can slip.
- (d) Shanker warned Anil to be careful as the floor was wet and he could have slipped.

Q861. The teacher said to Ram, “Would you like to take part in the contest?” Rajiv said, “Yes”

- (a) The teacher asked if Ram would like to take part in the contest and Ram replied yes.
- (b) The teacher asked Ram if he would like to take part in the contest and Ram replied in the positive.
- (c) The teacher asked Ram if he would liked to take part in the contest and Ram replied in the affirmative.

Narration

(d) The teacher told Ram if he would like to take part in the contest and Ram replied in the affirmative.

Q862. “Suppose I repay your loan ,” she said to me.

- (a) She proposed that suppose she repaid my loan.
- (b) She proposed that suppose she repay my loan.
- (c) She proposed that suppose she repays my loan.
- (d) She proposes that suppose she repaid my loan.

Q863. Everybody said, “How well this little child has performed !”

- (a) Everybody told that that little child had performed very well.
- (b) Everybody exclaimed with joy that that little child had performed very well.
- (c) Everybody exclaimed with joy that that little child has performed very well.
- (d) Everybody exclaimed with joy that that little child performed very well.

Q864. The old man of said, “My back is paining and I cant walk any more.”

- (a)The old man exclaimed with sorrow that his back was paining and he could not walk any more
- (b) The old said that his back was paining and he could not walk any more
- (c) The old man cried in pain that his back was paining and he could not walk any more
- (d) The old man narrated with sorrow that his back was paining and he could not walk any more

Q865. “Call that corrupt man here immediately,” said the Judge.

- (a)The judge commanded to call that corrupt man immediately there.
- (b)The judge commanded them to call that corrupt man immediately there.
- (c)The judge commanded that the corrupt man immediately be called there.
- (d) The judge commanded to call that corrupt man.

Q866. I said, “Return home before it gets dark or your father will be very angry.”

- (a) I ordered to return home before it got dark or his father would be very angry.
- (b) I ordered to return home before it gets dark or his father would be very angry.
- (c) I ordered to return home before it got dark or his father will be very angry.
- (d) I ordered to return home before it got dark or his father would have been be very angry.

Q867. The teacher said to Ashok, “Why don’t you pay attention to your work?”

- (a) The teacher asked Ashok why he didn’t pay attention to his work.
- (b) The teacher asked Ashok why didn’t he pay attention to his work
- (c) The teacher asked Ashok that why he didn’t pay attention to his work
- (d) The teacher asked Ashok why he didn’t pay attention to your work

Q868. “Ravi refused to wear the seat belt. Let him answer the police officer”, said his father.

- (a) Ravi’s father said that Ravi had refused to wear the seat belt and proposed that he answers the police officer.
- (b) Ravi’s father said that Ravi had refused to wear the seat belt and said that he answered the police officer.
- (c) Ravi’s father said that Ravi had refused to wear the seat belt and said that he answers the police officer
- (d) Ravi’s father said Ravi refused to wear the seat belt and said that he answered the police officer.

Q869. My mother screamed angrily at me “Do as you wish, I am fed up of helping you in times of mess.”

- (a) My mother screamed angrily at me to do as I wished and said that she was fed up of helping me in times of mess.
- (b) My mother screamed angrily at me that do as I wishes and said that she was fed up of helping me in times of mess.

Narration

- (c) My mother screamed angrily at me to do as I wishes and said that she was fed up of helping me in times of mess.
(d) My mother screamed angrily at me to do as I was wishing and said that she was fed up of helping me in times of mess.

Q870. Gandhiji said, "Independence is the birthright of every nation."

- (a) Gandhiji said that Independence is the birthright of every nation.
(b) Gandhiji said that Independence was the birthright of every nation.
(c) Gandhiji declared that Independence is the birthright of every nation.
(d) Gandhiji said that Independence has been the birthright of every nation.

Q871. He said to the interviewer, "I can only work upto six O' clock and not beyond that as my house is fifty kilometers away".

- (a) He requested the interviewer that he could work upto six O' clock and not beyond that as his house was fifty kilometers away
(b) He told the interviewer that he could work upto six O' clock and not beyond that as his house was fifty kilometers away
(c) He said the interviewer that he can work upto six O' clock and not beyond that as his house was fifty kilometers away"
(d) He told the interviewer that he could work upto six O' clock and not beyond that as his house were fifty kilometers away

Q872. "How cruel the boss is! He makes us work for such long years." said the clerk.

- (a) The clerk said that the boss was very cruel and he made them work for such long hours.
(b) The clerk said that the boss is very cruel and he made them work for such long hours,
(c) The clerk exclaimed that the boss was very cruel and he made them work for such long hours.
(d) The clerk exclaimed that the boss is very cruel and he makes them work for such long hours.

Q873. My husband said to me, "Wait for me outside."

- (a) My husband told me to wait for him outside.
(b) My husband said that I have to wait for him outside.
(c) My husband wanted me to wait for him only outside.
(d) My husband angrily asked me to wait outside.

Q874. The principal kept the date sheet for the exams a secret till the last minute.

- (a) The date sheet for the exams was kept a secret by the principal till the last minute.
(b) The date sheet for the exams is kept a secret by the principal till the last minute.
(c) The date sheet for the exams was kept a secret till the last minute.
(d) The date sheet the exams was kept a secret by the principal till the last minute.

Q875. "The use of technology for constructive work will lessen the work load on all of us," said the engineer to his staff.

- (a) The engineer said to his staff that the use of technology would lessen work load.
(b) The engineer said to his staff that the use of technology will lessen their work load.
(c) The engineer said to his staff that the use of technology would lessen their work load.
(d) The engineer advised to his staff that the use of technology would lessen our work load.

Q876. "Go to the kitchen and cook properly ,Manju" shouted the lady angrily.

- (a) The lady shouted angrily at Manju to go to the kitchen and cook properly.
(b) The lady shouted angrily at Manju that go to the kitchen and cook properly.

Narration

- (c) The lady shouted angrily at Manju to go to the kitchen.
- (d) The lady told Manju to go to the kitchen and cook properly.

Q877. “Pack your bag and sharpen your pencils Ravi,” Said mother . “And don’t forget to put your school diary in your bag.”

- (a) Mother told Ravi to pack his bag and sharpen his pencils. She also reminded him to put his school diary in his bag.
- (b) Mother told Ravi that pack your bag and sharpen his pencils. She also reminded him to put his school diary in his bag.
- (c) Mother told Ravi to pack his bag and sharpen his pencils. She also remembered him to put his school diary in his bag.
- (d) Mother told Ravi to pack his bag and sharpen his pencils and forbade him to put his school diary in his bag.

Q878. The child said, “Papa, can you bring a toy for me?” Papa said, ‘No’.

- (a) The child asked his papa whether he could bring a toy for him. Papa replied in the negative.
- (b) The child told his father that he could bring a toy for him. He said no.
- (c) The child said to his father if he could bring a toy for him. Papa replied in the negative.
- (d) The child asked his father if he could bring a toy for him. Papa replied no.

Q879. The police said to the dacoit, “Don’t run”.

- (a) The police told the dacoit not to run.
- (b) The police ordered the dacoit not to run.
- (c) The police ordered to the dacoit not to run.
- (d) The police ordered that the thief should not run.

Q880. “Dust the windows and close them carefully before you lock the door.” said the old lady.

- (a) The old lady said to dust the windows and close them carefully before lock the door
- (b) The old lady said to dust the windows and to close them carefully before the door was locked.
- (c) The old lady instructed to dust the windows and to close them carefully.
- (d) The old lady instructed to dust the windows and to close them.

Q881. He said, “While I was in Hisar I had an opportunity to visit Haryana Agriculture university.”

- (a) He said that when he had been in Hisar he had had an opportunity to visit Haryana Agriculture university.
- (b) He said that when he had been in Hisar he had an opportunity to visit Haryana Agriculture University
- (c) He said that when he had been in Hisar he had had an opportunity to visiting Haryana Agriculture university
- (d) He said that he had been in Hisar he had had an opportunity to visit Haryana Agriculture university

Q882. The Indians said, “How well the country is progressing under the new PM!”

- (a) The Indians told us that the country was progressing very well under the new PM.
- (b) The Indians exclaimed with joy that the country was progressing very well under the new PM.
- (c) The Indians exclaimed that the country was progressing very well under the new PM
- (d) The Indians told us that how very well the country was progressing under the new PM.

Q883. Sunil said to his friend, “Look out! Be careful keep away from the wire.”

- (a) Sunil told his friend to look out as there was a wire.
- (b) Sunil exclaimed with surprise that be careful and keep away from the wire.
- (c) Seeing a wire behind him, Sunil asked his friend to be careful.
- (d) Sunil exclaimed with surprise to his friend to be careful and keep away from the wire.

Narration

Q884. “Call the lawyer and start the proceedings”, said the Judge.

- (a) The judge commanded to call the lawyer and start the proceedings.
- (b) The judge commanded them to call the lawyer and start the proceedings.
- (c) The judge commanded that the lawyer be called and start the proceedings.
- (d) The judge commanded the lawyer to be called and start the proceedings.

Q885. “Mahesh created this confusion. Let him sort it up”, said his father.

- (a) Mahesh’s father said that Mahesh had created this confusion and proposed that he sort it up
- (b) Mahesh’s father said that Mahesh had created that confusion and that he was to sort it
- (c) Mahesh’s father said that Mahesh had created that confusion and suggested that he sort it.
- (d) Mahesh’s father said that Mahesh had created that confusion and suggested that he should sort it.

Q886. The teacher warned her that the teacher could no longer tolerate her using the mobile in the class.

- (a) The teacher said, “I can no longer tolerate your using the mobile in the class.”
- (b) The teacher said to her, “I can no longer tolerate your using the mobile in the class.”
- (c) The teacher warned her, “I can no longer tolerate your using the mobile in the class.”
- (d) The teacher said, “I can no longer tolerate her using the mobile in the class.”

Q887. My sister said to my mother, “I will certainly take you to Kumbhmela in Nasik this week.”

- (a) My sister told my mother that she would certainly take her to Kumbhmela in Nasik that week.
- (b) My sister told my mother that I would certainly take her to Kumbhmela in Nasik that week.
- (c) My sister told my mother she would certainly take her to Kumbhmela in Nasik that week.
- (d) My sister told to my mother that I would take you to Kumbhmela in Nasik that week.

Q888. “How did the cooler stop working so suddenly!” said the child to his mother.

- (a) The child wonderingly asked his mother how the cooler stopped.
- (b) The child wonderingly asked his mother the cooler had suddenly stopped working.
- (c) The child asked his mother how the cooler had stopped working.
- (d) The child wonderingly asked his mother how the cooler had suddenly stopped working.

Q889. “How long does it take to reach from Delhi to Hisar” my co-passenger asked me.

- (a) My co-passenger asked me how long does it take to reach from Delhi to Hisar
- (b) I asked my co-passenger how long it takes to reach from Delhi to Hisar.
- (c) My co-passenger wanted to know how long it took to reach from Delhi to Hisar
- (d) My co-passenger asked me how long it take to reach from Delhi to Hisar.

Q890. The new joinee screamed, “I don’t care about the job and I am quitting immediately.”

- (a) The new joinee screamed that he didn’t care about the job and he was quitting immediately.
- (b) The new joinee said again and again I didn’t care about the job and he was quitting immediately.
- (c) The new joinee screamed that he did not care about the job and so quitted immediately.
- (d) The new joinee repeatedly said that he does not cared about the job.

Q891. I said to my family, “Hisar is too hot in this season. Let us go to some hill station for a change.”

- (a) I suggested to my family that Hisar was too hot in that season and they should go to some hill station for a change.
- (b) I suggested to my family that Hisar was too hot in that season and we should go to some hill station for a change.
- (c) I suggested to my family that Hisar is too hot in that season so let us go to some hill station for a change.
- (d) I suggested to my family that let them go to some hill station for a change as Hisar was too hot in this season.

Narration

Q892. The commander said to the army, “March ahead and face the enemy”.

- (a) The commander asked the army to march ahead and face the enemy.
- (b) The commander ordered the army to march ahead and face the enemy.
- (c) The commander requested the army to go forward.
- (d) The army requested the commander to march.

Q893. He promised, “I am busy now so I will do it tomorrow .”

- (a) He promised that he is busy then so he would do it the next day.
- (b) He promised that he was busy then so he would do it the next day.
- (c) He promised that he was busy then so he will do it the next day.
- (d) He promised that he was busy so he would do it the next day.

Q894. Radhika said, “I did not have the exact information so I did not do this knowingly .”

- (a) Radhika said that she hadn't the exact information so she hadn't done that knowingly.
- (b) Radhika said that she hasn't the exact information so she hadn't done that knowingly.
- (c) Radhika said that she hadn't the exact information so she hadn't did that knowingly.
- (d) Radhika said that hadn't the exact information so she hadn't done this knowingly.

Q895. She said to the receptionist at Pinnacle, “Which documents do I have to bring for admission?”

- (a) She asked the receptionist at Pinnacle which documents she had to bring for admission.
- (b) She asked the receptionist at Pinnacle which documents she had had to bring for admission.
- (c) She asked which documents she had to bring for admission.
- (d) She asked the receptionist at Pinnacle whose documents she had to bring for admission.

Q896. Veer said, “I was playing football.”

- (a) Veer said he had been playing football.
- (b) Veer said he was playing football.
- (c) Veer said that, that he was playing football.
- (d) Veer said that he had been playing football.

Q897. Kabir said to me, “I was waiting for you for a long time.”

- (a) Kabir told me that he had been waiting for me for a long time.
- (b) Kabir had told that me had been waiting for me for a long time.
- (c) Kabir told me he had been waiting for me for a long time.
- (d) Kabir told that me he was waiting for me for a long time.

Q898. The coach said, “Bravo! Puneet, you have done well.”

- (a) The coach applauded Puneet saying that he had done well.
- (b) The coach said to Puneet Bravo, he had done well.
- (c) The coach congratulated Puneet, saying he did well.
- (d) The coach said to Puneet, that he did well.

Q899. Pinky said, “What a beautiful vase!”

- (a) Pinky exclaimed that it is a very beautiful vase.
- (b) Pinky said that it is a very beautiful vase indeed.
- (c) Pinky exclaimed that it was a very beautiful vase.
- (d) Pinky reported that it was an indeed a beautiful vase.

Q900. The client said to the ticket seller, “At what time do the counters close?”

- (a) The client asked the ticket seller at what time the counters closed.
- (b) The client asked the ticket seller at what time did the counters always close.
- (c) The client said to the ticket seller at what time the counters close.
- (d) The client inquired to the ticket seller at what time the counters usually close.

Solution and detailed explanation (Narration - Test 4 Q 801 to 900)

Q801. (c) Ram asked me how much I had paid for that umbrella. (correct)

- (a) Ram asked me how much **he** had paid for that umbrella. (incorrect pronoun)
- (b) Ram asked me **whether** how much I had paid for that umbrella. (incorrect connecting word)
- (d) Ram asked me how much I **have paid** for that umbrella. (incorrect tense)

Q802. (b) She asked, “Do butter flies drink water?” (correct)

- (a) She **wants** to know, “Do butter flies drink water?” (incorrect reporting verb)
- (c) She asked, “**Did** butter flies drank water?” (incorrect tense)
- (d) “**Does** butter flies drinks water?” she asked. (incorrect tense)

Q803. (b) Every evening he says (that) he is tired. (correct)

- (a) Every day in the evening **he is getting tired.** (incorrect tense)
- (c) He **is getting tired** every evening. (incorrect tense)
- (d) Every evening he says that he **was getting tired.** (incorrect tense)

Q804. (a) Radha said, “Our manager will go to Bombay tomorrow.” (correct)

- (b) Radha said, “Our manager **will be going** to Bombay the next day.” (incorrect tense)
- (c) Radha said, “Our manager **might be going** to Bombay the next day.” (incorrect tense)
- (d) Radha said, “Our manager **might** go to Bombay tomorrow.” (incorrect word)

Q805. (a) Raju said, “I am going to read a book this week.” (correct)

- (b) Raju said, “I **will be reading** a book this week.” (incorrect tense)
- (c) Raju said, “I **would be reading** a book this week.” (incorrect tense)
- (d) Raju said, “I **may** read a book this week.” (incorrect tense)

Q806. (b) He said to me, “Were you ill?” (correct)

- (a) He said to me, “**Are** you ill?” (incorrect tense)
- (c) He said to me, “**Had** you been ill?” (incorrect tense)
- (d) He said to me, “**Have** you been ill?” (incorrect tense)

Q807. (a) He looked at the sky and exclaimed with joy that the clouds were floating beautifully. (correct)

- (b) Looking at the sky he **told** that the clouds are floating beautifully. (not exclamatory)
- (c) He looked at the sky and **said** that the clouds very beautifully are floating. (not exclamatory)
- (d) He looked at the sky and **said** that the floating clouds are beautiful. (not exclamatory)

Q808. (d) He asked who the conductor of that bus was and paused for a reply. (correct)

Narration

- (a) He **said** who the conductor of that bus was and paused for a reply. (incorrect verb)
(b) He asked who **was the conductor** of that bus and paused for a reply. (incorrect structure)
(c) He asked **whether** who the conductor of that bus was and paused for a reply. (incorrect connecting word)

Q809. (d) I asked her if she knew how to dance. (correct)

- (a) I asked her if she **does** know dancing. (incorrect tense)
(b) I asked her if she **had known** how to dance. (incorrect tense)
(c) I asked her if she **was known** how to dance. (incorrect tense)

Q810. (c) Baruch said that he might teach English Literature next semester. (correct)

- (a) Baruch said that he **is going** to teach English Literature next semester. (incorrect tense)
(b) Baruch said that he **will teach** English Literature next semester. (incorrect tense)
(d) Baruch said that he **might be teaching** English Literature next semester. (incorrect tense)

Q811. (b) The teacher asked me what my name was. (correct)

- (a) The teacher **told** me what my name was. (incorrect reporting verb)
(c) The teacher asked me what my name **is**. (incorrect tense)
(d) The teacher asked me **what was my name**. (incorrect structure)

Q812. (d) John asked me whether I played cricket. (correct)

- (a) John **told** me whether **he** played cricket. (incorrect reporting verb)
(b) John asked me whether **he** played cricket. (incorrect pronoun)
(c) John asked me whether **he** played cricket. (incorrect pronoun)

Q813. (d) He asked me, "Why didn't you come on time yesterday?" (correct)

- (a) He **said to me**, "Why didn't I come on time yesterday?" (incorrect reporting verb)
(b) He asked me, "Why didn't you come on time **the previous day**?" (incorrect word/s)
(c) He asked me, "Why **you didn't** come on time yesterday?" (incorrect structure)

Q814. (a) I asked the boy if he would step with me into the garden. (correct)

- (b) I **said** to the boy if he would step with me in the garden. (incorrect reporting verb)
(c) I **said** to the boy if he would like to step with me in the garden. (incorrect reporting verb)
(d) I **requested** the boy to step with me in the garden. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q815. (a) Laila's father told her to complete her homework that evening as they would be going for an outing the next day. (correct)

- (b) Laila's father told her to complete her homework **this** evening as they would be going for an outing the next day. (this → that)
(c) Laila's father **tells** her to complete her homework **this** evening as they would be going for an outing the next day. (this → that)
(d) Laila's father **had** told her to complete her homework that evening as they would be going for an outing the next day. (incorrect tense)

Q816. (d) My brother said, "Honesty is the best policy." (correct)

Narration

- (a) My brother said **that**, “Honesty is the best policy.” (incorrect word)
(b) My brother told me, “Honesty is the **better** policy.” (incorrect word)
(c) My brother said, “Honesty **was** the best policy.” (incorrect tense change)
- Q817.** (a) Uncle Podger always advised me to give myself fifteen minutes and walk gently. (correct)
(b) Uncle Podger always **ordered** me to take fifteen minutes and walk gently. (incorrect reporting verb)
(c) Uncle Podger always **requested** me to take fifteen minutes and walk gently. (incorrect reporting verb)
(d) Uncle Podger always **asked** me to take fifteen minutes and walk gently. (incorrect reporting verb)
- Q818.** (a) She said that her brother was expected to be back that day. (correct)
(b) She said her brother was expected to be back **today**. (incorrect word)
(c) She said that her brother was expected to be back **today**. (incorrect word)
(d) She said that her brother was expected to be back **this day**. (incorrect word)
- Q819.** (a) He said that he would go as soon as it was possible. (correct)
(b) He told he **will** go as soon as possible. (incorrect tense)
(c) He asked **whether** to go as soon as it was possible. (incorrect connecting word)
(d) He **suggested** that he will go as soon as it was possible. (incorrect verb)
- Q820.** (b) He asked us what he had the previous night. (correct)
(a) He inquired of us **what had he** have **last** night. (incorrect structure)
(c) He asked us that **what did he** have the previous night. (incorrect tense)
(d) He asked us **what had he** had the **last** night. (incorrect word)
- Q821.** (d) The man said that he trusted he would be able to earn back the next day what he gave that day. (correct)
(a) The man said that what he gave that day he trusted he would be able to return **the next day**. (incorrect word)
(b) The man said to give him his trust so that he would be able to earn back **the next day**. (incorrect word)
(c) The man **asked** what to give that day as he trusted that the next day he would earn back. (incorrect verbs)
- Q822.** (a) The judge ordered that the first witness be called. (correct)
(b) The judge **asked** them to call the first witness. (incorrect reporting verb)
(c) The judge **requested** them to call the first witness. (incorrect reporting verb)
(d) The judge **said** to them to call the first witness. (incorrect reporting verb)
- Q823.** (c) The Police Chief said, “Beware! More accidents will occur if people continue to disregard traffic rules.” (correct)
(a) The Police Chief said, “More accidents will occur if people continue to disregard traffic rules.” (warned is missing)
(b) The Police Chief said, “More accidents **would** occur if people continue to disregard traffic rules.” (incorrect tense)
(d) The Police Chief said, “Beware! More accidents will occur if people **continued** to disregard traffic rules.” (incorrect tense)
- Q824.** (b) She exclaimed with surprise that it was such a sudden change in the climate (Correct)

Narration

- (a) She exclaimed that it was such **a sudden change in the climate with surprise** . (Incorrect sentence structure)
(c) She exclaimed with surprise **that was it** such a sudden change in the climate. (Incorrect sentence structure)
(d) She **said** with surprise that it was such a sudden change in the climate . (Incorrect reporting verb)

Q825. (a) The bank manager said to the old villager that they usually give loans only against land. (Correct – Usually shows it is a habitual action so tense won't change)

- (b) The bank manager said to the old villager **to** usually give loans only against land. (Incorrect connecting word)
(c) The bank manager said to the old **villager they** usually give loans only against land. (No connecting word)
(d) The bank manager said to the old villager that they **gave** loans only against land. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q826. (c) The maid said respectfully that she would do the dusting the next day as she had to take her daughter to the hospital that day. (Correct)

- (a) The maid said respectfully that she would do the dusting **the previous day** as she had to take her daughter to the hospital that day. (Incorrect word)
(b) The maid **says** respectfully that she would do the dusting the next day as she had to take her daughter to the hospital that day. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(d) The maid said respectfully **madam** that she would do the dusting the next day as she had to take her daughter to the hospital that day. (Incorrect word)

Q827. (a) The PM said to the citizens that we are all responsible for the kind of country we live in. For after all we ourselves create or destroy our nation. (Correct-PM includes himself also in we.)

- (b) The PM said to the citizens that **they** are all responsible for the kind of country we live in. For after all we ourselves create or destroy our nation. (Incorrect word)
(c) The PM said to the citizens that we are all **responsibly** for the kind of country we live in. For after all we ourselves create or destroy our nation. (Incorrect word)
(d) The PM said to the citizens that we are all responsible for the kind of country we **lives** in. For after all we ourselves create or destroy our nation. (Incorrect word)

Q828. (d) The faithful servant of the family said that his family had been serving there since the last three decades. (Correct)

- (a) The faithful servant of the family **says** that his family had been serving there since the last three decades. (Incorrect change of tense)
(b) The faithful servant of the family said that his family had been serving **here** since the last three decades. (Incorrect word)
(c) The faithful servant of the family said that his family **has been serving** there since the last three decades. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q829. (d) The little girl asked her mother if she could be with her while she rode the bicycle. (Correct)

- (a) The little girl asked her mother **if could she** be with her while she rode the bicycle. (Incorrect sentence structure)
(b) The little girl asked her mother **if could she** be with her while she rides the bicycle. (Incorrect sentence structure)
(c) The little girl asked her mother if she could be with me while **I** ride the bicycle. (Incorrect pronoun)

Q830. (d) He exclaimed to his mom that the dialogue was difficult. (Correct)

- (a) He exclaimed that the dialogue **is** very difficult to his mom. (Incorrect tense)
(b) He exclaimed that **how the dialogue** was difficult to his mom. (Incorrect structure)
(c) He exclaimed that the dialogue was very difficult. (Listener is missing)

Narration

Q831. (b) The generous Hindu king Harshvardhan said that he was there to help the needy and donate all he had. (Correct)

(a) The generous Hindu king Harshvardhan said that he is here to help the needy and donate all he had. (Incorrect words)

(c) The generous Hindu king Harshvardhan said, that he was here to help the needy and donate all he had. (Incorrect word)

(d) The generous Hindu king Harshvardhan said that he is there to help the needy and donate all he had. (Incorrect words)

Q832. (b) The kids yelled in a loud voice that exercise keeps us healthy and fit. (Correct-Universal truth)

(a) The kids yelled loudly that exercise kept us healthy and fit. (Incorrect tense)

(c) The kids yelled in a loud voice that exercise keeps us fit and fine . (Incorrect words)

(d) The kids were shouting loudly that exercise keeps us healthy and fit. (Incorrect tense)

Q833. (c) He requested me to visit his company the next day and clear the dues. (Correct)

(a) He said to me to visit his company tomorrow and clear the dues. (Incorrect word)

(b) He requested me to visit his company tomorrow and clear the dues. (Incorrect word)

(d) He said to me to visit his company the next day and clear the dues. (Incorrect reporting verb)

Q834. (b) He said that his parents were arriving by the next flight. (Correct)

(a) He said that his parents are arriving by the next flight. (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) He said that his parents was arriving by the next flight. (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) He said that his parents have arrived by the next flight. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q835. (a) He remarked that it was very mean and selfish of him to say that (Correct)

(b) He remarked on his great selfishness and meanness. (words are missing)

(c) He remark that was very mean and selfish of him to say that. (It is missing)

(d) He remarked that it is very cruel and mean of him. (Incomplete)

Q836. (b) She wanted to know from where he had got that news. (Correct)

(a) She wanted to know where he had got from that news. (Incorrect structure)

(c) She wanted to know from where he has got that news. (Incorrect tense)

(d) She wanted to know from where he got that news. (Incorrect tense)

Q837. (c) He said to me that I was one of the main culprits. (Correct)

(a) He said to me that I was the main culprit and one of them. (meaning has changed)

(b) He said to me that I were one of the main culprits. (Incorrect verb)

(d) He said to me that he was one of the main culprits. (Incorrect pronoun)

Q838. (a) She called the man a dirty looking beggar and asked him to go away. (Correct)

(b) She called the man a dirty looking beggar and asks him to go away. (Incorrect word)

(c) She called the man a dirty looking beggar and asked him for going away. (Incorrect preposition)

(d) She called the man a dirty looking beggar and asked him to keep away. (Incorrect change of tense)

Narration

Q839. (a) He asked me whether I had finished the first section of the paper. He said that he was beginning to do the first section then. (correct)

(b) He asked me whether I had **finish** the first section of the paper. He said that he was beginning to do the first section then. (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) He asked me whether I had finished **the section of the paper firstly**. He said that he was beginning to do the first section then. (Incorrect)

(d) He asked me whether I had finished the first section of the paper. **He said that he was to do the beginning section first**. (Incorrect)

Q840. (a) He said to the boys that they had to dig a well there soon or they would have no water that summer season. (Correct)

(b) He said to the boys that they had to dig a well there soon or they **will have** no water that summer season. (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) He said to the boys that they had to dig a well there soon or **we** would have no water that summer season. (Incorrect pronoun)

(d) He said to the boys **to** dig a well there soon or they would have no water that summer season. (Incorrect connecting word)

Q841. (b) He said, "He has been working here for a long time." (Correct)

(a) He said, "**You** have been working here for a long time." (Incorrect pronoun)

(c) He said, "He had been working for a long time." (Here is missing)

(d) He said, "I **am working** here for a long time." (Incorrect tense)

Q842. (a) The receptionist requested the visitor to wait as mam was busy right then. (Correct)

(b) The receptionist requested the visitor respectfully to wait as **she** was busy right then. (Meaning has changed)

(c) The receptionist requested the visitor to wait then as **she** was busy right then. (Meaning has changed)

(d) The receptionist told the visitor **to please wait** as mam was busy right then. (Incorrect words)

Q843. (c) The writer exclaimed with joy that that place had a pleasant atmosphere. (Correct)

(a) The writer exclaimed with joy that place **was** a pleasant atmosphere. (Incorrect tense used)

(b) The writer exclaimed with joy that **was** a pleasant atmosphere in that place. (Incorrect tense used)

(d) The writer exclaimed with joy that **what** a pleasant atmosphere that place had. (Incorrect tense used)

Q844. (a) Mother said that she was in a hurry that day as her bus was already at the bus stop. The annoyed child said to his mother that she is always in a hurry. (Correct)

(b) Mother said that she was **hurrying today** as her bus was already at the bus stop. The annoyed child said to his mother that she is always in a hurry. (Incorrect words)

(c) Mother said that she was in a hurry that day as her bus was already at the bus stop. The annoyed child **says** to his mother that she is always in a hurry. (Incorrect reporting verb)

(d) Mother said **to hurry that day** as her bus was already at the bus stop. The annoyed child said to his mother that she is always in a hurry. (Meaning has changed)

Q845. (a) She asked him why he did not go that day. (Correct)

(b) She **said to** him why he **don't** go that day. (Incorrect reporting verb)

Narration

- (c) She asked **him not to go** that day. (Meaning has changed)
(d) She asked him why he did not go **today**. (Today has not been changed to that day)

Q846. (b) He said, "India is a great country to live in." (Correct)

- (a) He said, "India was a great country to live in." (Incorrect tense change)
(c) He said, "India were a great country to live in ." (Incorrect change of tense)
(d) He said, "Great! India is a great country to live in." (Exclamatory sentence)

Q847. (c) The old lady prayed for her son and said that he might get that job. (Correct)

- (a) The old lady blessed her son **with a job** in life. (Incomplete sentence-This job missing)
(b) The old lady **prayed for her son's job**. (Incomplete information)
(d) The old lady blessed her son and said that he might get **this job**. (This changes to That in indirect speech)

Q848. (b) The English teacher at Pinnacle wished the children good morning and said that they would start tenses that day. (Correct)

- (a) The English teacher at Pinnacle **wished the children to start** tenses that day. (Meaning changed)
(c) The English teacher at Pinnacle greeted the children and said they **would be doing tenses** that day. (Incorrect change of tense)
(d) The English teacher at Pinnacle greeted the children and said **we** would be doing tenses that day. (Incorrect change of pronoun)

Q849. (b) The children exclaimed with joy that it was a lovely weather. (Correct)

- (a) The children said that **wow** it was a lovely weather. (Exclamatory words do not occur in indirect speech.)
(c) The children said that **it is** lovely weather. (Incorrect change of tense)
(d) The children exclaimed with **joy it** was a lovely weather. (No connecting word)

Q850. (b) He asked Sita what time did the bus leave in the evening and when would she go. (Correct)

- (a) He enquired Sita what time did the bus leave in **that evening** and when would she go. (Incorrect use of words)
(c) He asked Sita what time **had the bus left** in the evening and when would she go. (Incorrect change of tense)
(d) He asked Sita what time **does the bus leave** in the evening and when would she go. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q851. (a) He cried that he would never steal again and he would work hard to improve his life. (Correct)

- (b) He cried that he would never steal again and he **will** work hard to improve his life. (Incorrect change of tense)
(c) He cried that he would never steal again and he would work hard to improve **my life**. (Incorrect change of pronoun)
(d) He **exclaimed in pain** that he would never steal again and he would work hard to improve his life. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q852. (c) She ordered to pay the shopkeeper 100 rupees and come quickly. (Correct)

- (a) She ordered to pay the shopkeeper 100 rupees and **go** quickly. (Incorrect word)
(b) She **requested** to pay the shopkeeper 100 rupees and come quickly. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(d) She **ordered pay** the shopkeeper 100 rupees and come quickly. (Connecting word to is missing)

Q853. (c) The thief pleaded the judge not to be so harsh with him. (Correct)

Narration

- (a) The thief **begged** the judge not to be so harsh with him. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (b) The thief **begged** the judge **to not be** so harsh with him. (Not is to be used before to)
- (d) The thief begged the judge not to be so harsh with **me**. (incorrect word)

Q854. (b) Jaya asked her mother what was there for dinner on that day. Her mother replied there was nothing. (Correct)

- (a) Jaya asked her mother what was there for dinner that day. Her mother **replied in the negative**. (Incorrect words used – When the answer is simply “No” when changing to indirect speech it becomes “replied in the negative.”)
- (c) Jaya asked her mother what **is** there for dinner on that day. Her mother replied there was nothing. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (d) Jaya **told** her mother what was there for dinner on that day. Her mother replied there was nothing. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q855. (a) He asked her if it was her first attempt in that exam. (Correct)

- (b) He asked her **it was** her first attempt in that exam. (Incorrect connecting word)
- (c) He **interrogated** her if it was her first attempt in this exam. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (d) He asked her if it was her **attempt** in that exam. (Meaning changed)

Q856. (c) The Chief Minister asked the boys how much money they needed for that project. (Correct)

- (a) The Chief Minister asked the boys how much money they **need** for this project. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (b) The Chief Minister asked the boys how much money **is needed** for this project. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (d) The Chief Minister **told** the boys how much money they needed for that project. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q857. (a) I told my class at Pinnacle to write their names on the left hand side. (Correct)

- (b) I told my class at Pinnacle to **write names** on the left hand side. (Change of pronoun his is missing)
- (c) I **asked** my class at Pinnacle to write their names on the left hand side. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (d) I told my class at Pinnacle to write **its names** on the left hand side. (Incorrect change of pronoun)

Q858. (d) The lady teacher asked the student why he was screaming at the top of his voice in her absence. (Correct)

- (a) The lady teacher asked the student why he was screaming at the top of **her voice in his absence**. (Incorrect change of pronoun)
- (b) The lady teacher asked the student why **was he** screaming at the top of his voice in her absence. (In case of assertive sentences if a questioning word/wh.... word like when/why/where etc is used in the middle of the sentence it will be followed by the subject and not helping verb)
- (c) The lady teacher **scolded** the student why he was screaming at the top of his voice in her absence. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q859. (d) My friend told that he had been waiting for half an hour. (Correct)

- (a) My friend **asked** that he had been waiting for half an hour. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (b) My friend **informed** that he had been waiting for half an hour. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (c) My friend told that he **has been waiting** for half an hour. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q860. (a) Shanker told Anil to be careful as the floor was wet and he could slip. (Correct)

- (b) Shanker told Anil to be careful as the floor **had been wet** and he could slip. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (c) Shanker told Anil to be careful as the floor was wet and he **can** slip. (Incorrect change of tense)

Narration

(d) Shanker **warned** Anil **to be careful** as the floor was wet and he could have slipped. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q861. (b) The teacher asked Ram if he would like to take part in the contest and Ram replied in the positive. (Correct)

(a) The teacher asked if Ram would like to take part in the contest and Ram **replied yes**. (In case of assertive sentences if a questioning word/wh..... word like when/why/where etc is used in the middle of the sentence it will be followed by the subject and not helping verb)

(c) The teacher asked Ram if he would **liked** to take part in the contest and Ram replied in the affirmative. (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) The teacher **told** Ram if he would like to take part in the contest and Ram replied in the affirmative. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q862. (a) She proposed that suppose she repaid my loan. (Correct)

(b) She proposed that suppose she **repay** my loan. (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) She proposed that suppose she **repays** my loan. (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) She **proposes** that suppose she repaid my loan. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q863. (b) Everybody exclaimed with joy that that little child had performed very well. (Correct)

(a) Everybody **told** that that little child had performed very well. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(c) Everybody exclaimed with joy that that little child **has performed** very well. (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) Everybody exclaimed with joy that that little child **performed** very well. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q864. (b)

(a) The old man **exclaimed with sorrow** that his back was paining and he could not walk any more. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(c) The old man **cried in pain** that his back was paining and he could not walk any more. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(d) The old man **narrated** with sorrow that his back was paining and he could not walk any more. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q865. (a) The judge commanded to call that corrupt man immediately there. (Correct)

(b) The judge commanded **them** to call that corrupt man immediately there. (Incorrect word used not given in the original sentence)

(c) The judge commanded **that** the corrupt man immediately be called there. (Incorrect connecting word)

(d) The judge commanded to call that corrupt man. (Incomplete sentence)

Q866. (a) I ordered to return home before it got dark or his father would be very angry. (Correct)

(b) I ordered to return home before it **gets** dark or his father would be very angry. (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) I ordered to return home before it got dark or his father **will** be very angry. (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) I ordered to return home before it got dark or his father **would have been** be very angry. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q867. (a) The teacher asked Ashok why he didn't pay attention to his work. (Correct)

(b) The teacher asked Ashok why **didn't he** pay attention to his work. (In case of assertive sentences if a questioning word/wh..... word like when/why/where etc is used in the middle of the sentence it will be followed by the subject and not helping verb)

Narration

- (c) The teacher asked Ashok **that** why he didn't pay attention to his work. (Incorrect connecting word)
(d) The teacher asked Ashok why he didn't pay attention to **your work** . (Incorrect change of pronoun)

Q868. (b) Ravi's father said that Ravi had refused to wear the seat belt and said that he answered the police officer. (Correct)

- (a) Ravi's father said that Ravi had refused to wear the seat belt and proposed that he **answers** the police officer. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(c) Ravi's father said that Ravi had refused to wear the seat belt and said that he **answers** the police officer. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(d) Ravi's father said Ravi **refused** to wear the seat belt and said that he answered the police officer. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q869. (a) My mother screamed angrily at me to do as I wished and said that she was fed up of helping me in times of mess. (Correct)

- (b) My mother screamed angrily at me **that** do as I wishes and said that she was fed up of helping me in times of mess. (Incorrect connecting word)
(c) My mother screamed angrily at me to do as I **wishes** and said that she was fed up of helping me in times of mess. (Incorrect change of tense)
(d) My mother screamed angrily at me to do as I **was wishing** and said that she was fed up of helping me in times of mess. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q870. (a) Gandhiji said that Independence is the birthright of every nation. (Correct)

- (b) Gandhiji said that Independence **was** the birthright of every nation. (Incorrect change of tense)
(c) Gandhiji **declared** that Independence is the birthright of every nation. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(d) Gandhiji said that Independence **has been** the birthright of every nation. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q871. (b) He told the interviewer that he could work upto six O' clock and not beyond that as his house was fifty kilometers away (correct)

- (a) He **requested** the interviewer that he could work upto six O' clock and not beyond that as his house was fifty kilometers away. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(c) He said the interviewer that he **can** work upto six O' clock and not beyond that as his house was fifty kilometers away. (Incorrect change of tense)
(d) He told the interviewer that he could work upto six O' clock and not beyond that as his house **were** fifty kilometers away (Incorrect helping verb)

Q872. (c) The clerk exclaimed that the boss was very cruel and he made them work for such long hours. (correct)

- (a) The clerk **said** that the boss was very cruel and he made them work for such long hours. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(b) The clerk said that the boss **is** very cruel and he made them work for such long hours. (Incorrect change of tense)
(d) The clerk exclaimed that the boss **is** very cruel and he makes them work for such long hours. (Incorrect Tense)

Q873. (a) My husband told me to wait for him outside. (Correct)

- (b) My husband said **that** I have to wait for him outside. (Incorrect Connecting word)
(c) My husband wanted me to **wait for him only outside**. (Incorrect word)
(d) My husband angrily **asked** me to wait outside. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Narration

- Q874.** (a) The date sheet for the exams was kept a secret by the principal till the last minute. (Correct)
- (b) The date sheet for the exams is kept a secret by the principal till the last minute. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (c) The date sheet for the exams was kept a secret till the last minute. (The doer is missing)
- (d) The date sheet the exams was kept a secret by the principal till the last minute. (The preposition is missing)
- Q875.** (c) The engineer said to his staff that the use of technology would lessen their work load. (Correct)
- (a) The engineer said to his staff that the use of technology would **lessen work load**. (Pronoun is missing)
- (b) The engineer said to his staff that the use of technology **will** lessen their work load. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (d) The engineer **advised** to his staff that the use of technology would lessen our work load. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- Q876.** (a) The lady shouted angrily at Manju to go to the kitchen and cook properly. (Correct)
- (b) The lady shouted angrily at Manju **that** go to the kitchen and cook properly. (Incorrect connecting word)
- (c) The lady shouted angrily at Manju **to** go to the kitchen. (Incomplete sentence)
- (d) The lady **told** Manju to go to the kitchen and cook properly. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- Q877.** (a) Mother told Ravi to pack his bag and sharpen his pencils. She also reminded him to put his school diary in his bag. (Correct)
- (b) Mother told Ravi **that pack your bag** and sharpen his pencils. She also reminded him to put his school diary in his bag. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (c) Mother told Ravi to pack his bag and sharpen his pencils. She also **remembered** him to put his school diary in his bag. (Incorrect word)
- (d) Mother told Ravi to pack his bag and sharpen his pencils and **forbade him** to put his school diary in his bag. (Meaning of sentence changed)
- Q878.** (a) The child asked his papa whether he could bring a toy for him. Papa replied in the negative. (Correct)
- (b) The child **told** his father that he could bring a toy for him. He said no. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (c) The child **said** to his father if he could bring a toy for him. Papa replied in the negative. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (d) The child asked his father if he could bring a toy for him. Papa replied **no**. (Incorrect sentence structure)
- Q879.** (b) The police ordered the dacoit not to run. (Correct)
- (a) The police told the dacoit **not to running**. (Incorrect sentence structure)
- (c) The police **ordered to** the dacoit not to run. (With ordered to is not used)
- (d) The police ordered that the **thief** should not run. (Incorrect word)
- Q880.** (b) The old lady said to dust the windows and to close them carefully before the door was locked. (Correct)
- (a) The old lady said to dust the windows and close them carefully **before lock the door**. (Incorrect sentence structure)
- (c) The old lady instructed to dust the windows and to close them carefully. (Incomplete sentence)
- (d) The old lady instructed to dust the windows and to close them. (Incomplete sentence)
- Q881.** (a) He said that when he had been in Hisar he had had an opportunity to visit Haryana Agriculture university. (Correct)

Narration

(b) He said that when he had been in Hisar **he had** an opportunity to visit Haryana Agriculture University. (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) He said that when he had been in Hisar he had had an opportunity to **visiting** Haryana Agriculture university. (Incorrect word)

(d) He said **that he had** been in Hisar he had had an opportunity to visit Haryana Agriculture university. (When is missing)

Q882. (b) The Indians exclaimed with joy that the country was progressing very well under the new PM. (Correct)

(a) The Indians **told** us that the country was progressing very well under the new PM. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(c) The Indians **exclaimed that** the country was progressing very well under the new PM. (with joy is missing)

(d) The Indians told us that **how very well** the country was progressing under the new PM. (Incorrect words used)

Q883. (d) Sunil exclaimed with surprise to his friend to be careful and keep away from the wire. (Correct)

(a) Sunil **told** his friend to look out as there was a wire. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(b) Sunil exclaimed with surprise that be careful and keep away from the wire. (Listener is missing)

(c) **Seeing a wire behind him, Sunil asked his friend to be careful.** (Meaning changed)

Q884. (a) The judge commanded to call the lawyer and start the proceedings. (Correct)

(b) The judge commanded **them** to call the lawyer and start the proceedings. (Incorrect word)

(c) The judge commanded **that** the lawyer be called and start the proceedings. (Incorrect connecting word)

(d) The judge **commanded the lawyer** to be called and start the proceedings. (No connecting word)

Q885. (d) Mahesh's father said that Mahesh had created that confusion and suggested that he should sort it. (correct)

(a) Mahesh's father said that Mahesh had created **this** confusion and proposed that he sort it up. (Incorrect word used)

(b) Mahesh's father said that Mahesh had created that confusion and that he was to **sorted** it. (Incorrect word used)

(c) Mahesh's father said that Mahesh had created that confusion and suggested that he **sort** it. (Incorrect word used)

Q886. (c) The teacher warned her, "I can no longer tolerate your using the mobile in the class." (Correct)

(a) The teacher **said**, "I can no longer tolerate your using the mobile in the class." (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(b) The teacher **warns** her, "I can no longer tolerate your using the mobile in the class." (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(d) The teacher said, "I can no longer tolerate **her** using the mobile in the class." (Incorrect word used)

Q887. (a) My sister told my mother that she would certainly take her to Kumbh mela in Nasik that week. (Correct)

(b) My sister told my mother that **I** would certainly take her to Kumbh mela in Nasik that week. (Incorrect change of pronoun)

(c) My sister told my **mother she** would certainly take her to Kumbh mela in Nasik that week. (Incorrect connecting word)

(d) My sister told to my mother that **I** would take **you** to Kumbh mela in Nasik that week. (Incorrect change of pronoun)

Q888. (d) The child wonderingly asked his mother how the cooler had suddenly stopped working. (Correct)

(a) The child wonderingly asked his mother how the **cooler stopped**. (Incorrect change of tense)

Narration

(b) The child wonderingly asked his **mother the cooler had suddenly stopped working**. (Incomplete sentence-how is missing)

(c) The child asked his mother how the cooler **had stopped working**. (Incomplete sentence)

Q889. (c) My co-passenger wanted to know how long it took to reach from Delhi to Hisar. (Correct)

(a) My co-passenger asked me how long **does it take** to reach from Delhi to Hisar. (Incorrect change of tense)

(b) I asked my co-passenger how long it **takes** to reach from Delhi to Hisar. (Meaning of sentence changed)

(d) My co-passenger asked me how long it **take** to reach from Delhi to Hisar. (Incorrect word)

Q890. (a) The new joinee screamed that he didn't care about the job and he was quitting immediately. (Correct)

(b) The new joinee said again and again **I** didn't care about the job and he was quitting immediately. (Incorrect change of pronoun)

(c) The new joinee screamed that he did not care about the job and so **quitted immediately**. (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) The new joinee repeatedly said that he **does not cared** about the job. (Incorrect sentence structure)

Q891. (b) I suggested to my family that Hisar was too hot in that season and we should go to some hill station for a change. (Correct)

(a) I suggested to my family that Hisar was too hot in that season and **they** should go to some hill station for a change. (Incorrect change of pronoun-Does not include the speaker)

(c) I suggested to my family that Hisar is too hot in that season so **let** us go to some hill station for a change. (Incorrect word used)

(d) I suggested to my family that let them go to some hill station for a change as Hisar was too hot in **this season**. (Incorrect word)

Q892. (b) The commander ordered the army to march ahead and face the enemy. (Correct)

(a) The commander **asked** the army to march ahead and face the enemy. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(c) The commander **requested the army to go forward**. (Meaning changed)

(d) The army **requested the commander to march**. (Meaning changed)

Q893. (b) He promised that he was busy then so he would do it the next day. (Correct)

(a) He promised that he **is** busy then so he would do it the next day. (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) He promised that he was busy then so he **will** do it the next day. (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) He promised that he **was busy so** he would do it the next day. (now is missing)

Q894. (a) Radhika said that she hadn't the exact information so she hadn't done that knowingly. (Correct)

(b) Radhika said that she **hasn't** the exact information so she hadn't done that knowingly. (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) Radhika said that she hadn't the exact information so she hadn't **did** that knowingly. (Incorrect change of tense)

(d) Radhika said that hadn't the exact information so she hadn't done **this** knowingly. (Incorrect word used)

Q895. (a) She asked the receptionist at Pinnacle which documents she had to bring for admission. (Correct)

(b) She asked the receptionist at Pinnacle which documents **she had had** to bring for admission. (double helping verb)

(c) She asked which documents she had to bring for admission. (Listener is missing)

Narration

(d) She asked the receptionist at Pinnacle **whose documents** she had to bring for admission. (Incorrect word used)

Q896. (d) Veer said that he had been playing football. (correct)

(a) Veer said he had been playing football. (connecting word missing)

(b) Veer said he **was** playing football. (incorrect tense)

(c) Veer said that, that **he was** playing football. (incorrect tense)

Q897. (a) Kabir told me that he had been waiting for me for a long time. (correct)

(b) Kabir **had** told that me had been waiting for me for a long time. (incorrect reporting verb, remove had before had)

(c) Kabir told me he had been waiting for me for a long time. (incorrect, add sentence connector that)

(d) Kabir told that me **he was waiting** for me for a long time. (incorrect tense)

Q898. (a) The coach applauded Puneet saying that he had done well. (correct)

(b) The coach **said to** Puneet Bravo, he had done well. (incorrect reporting verb)

(c) The coach **congratulated** Puneet, saying he did well. (incorrect reporting verb)

(d) The coach said to Puneet, that he **did** well. (incorrect verb)

Q899. (c) Pinky exclaimed that it was a very beautiful vase. (correct)

(a) Pinky exclaimed that it **is** a very beautiful vase. (incorrect tense)

(b) Pinky **said** that it is a very beautiful vase indeed. (incorrect reporting verb)

(d) Pinky **reported** that it was an indeed a beautiful vase. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q900. (a) The client asked the ticket seller at what time the counters closed. (correct)

(b) The client asked the ticket seller at what time **did** the counters always close. (incorrect verb)

(c) The client **said to** the ticket seller at what time the counters close. (incorrect reporting verb)

(d) The client **inquired to** the ticket seller at what time the counters usually close. (incorrect reporting verb)

Narration- Test 5

Q901. I said to her, "I will do it now or never."

(a) I informed her that I would do it that moment or never.

(b) I told her I would do it then or never.

(c) I told her that I would not do it then or ever.

(d) I told her that I would do it then or never.

Q902. The policeman said, "I saw a knife here."

(a) The policeman exclaimed that he had seen a knife here.

(b) The policeman said that he had seen a knife there.

(c) The policeman said he had seen a knife here.

(d) The policeman told he had seen a knife there.

Q903. The girl in the red dress said to me, "Where is the film studio?"

(a) The girl in the red dress inquired me, where the film studio is.

(b) The girl in the red dress asked me, where is the film studio.

Narration

- (c) The girl in the red dress asked me, where the film studio is.
- (d) The girl in the red dress asked me, where the film studio was.

Q904. "I'm off to the games. Where are you going?"

- (a) He said he would be off to the games and wanted to know where I was going.
- (b) He said he was going off to the games and wanted to know where I was planning to go.
- (c) He said he is going off to the games and asked me where I was planning to go.
- (d) He said that he was off to the games and wanted to know where I was going.

Q905. "Have you come from Japan?" said the shopkeeper to the tourist.

- (a) The shopkeeper asked the tourist whether she had come from Japan.
- (b) The shopkeeper asked the tourist that if she had come from Japan.
- (c) The shopkeeper asked the tourist that whether she had came from Japan.
- (d) The shopkeeper asked the tourist if she came from Japan.

Q906. Sarah answered, "The photographs are under the drawer".

- (a) Sarah answered the photographs are under the drawer.
- (b) Sarah answered that, that the photographs are under the drawer.
- (c) Sarah answered the photographs were under the drawer.
- (d) Sarah answered that the photographs were under the drawer.

Q907. "Do you have anything to tell me, little princess?" asked the king.

- (a) The king ask the little princess if she have anything to tell him.
- (b) The king asked the little princess that if she had anything to tell him.
- (c) The king said to the little princess if she had anything to say to him.
- (d) The king asked the little princess whether she had anything to tell him.

Q908. Father said to Rahul, "Are you in such a hurry to cross the road?"

- (a) Father asked Rahul if he was in such a hurry to cross the road.
- (b) Father asked Rahul whether he was in a big hurry to cross the road.
- (c) Father asked Rahul that if he was in such a hurry to cross the road.
- (d) Father ask Rahul whether he was in such a hurry to cross the road.

Q909. "How Often do you go In the gym?" said Deepak to Juned.

- (a) Deepak asked Juned that how often he goes to the gym.
- (b) Deepak asked Juned that how Often he has been going to the gym.
- (c) Deepak asked Juned how often he went to the gym.
- (d) Deepak asked Juned that how often he went to the gym.

Q910. Jyoti said to her sister, "The RBI is India's central bank."

- (a) Jyoti told her sister the RBI was India's central bank.
- (b) Jyoti told her sister that the RBI was India's central bank.
- (c) Jyoti told her sister that the RBI is India's central bank.
- (d) Jyoti told her sister the RBI is India's central bank.

Q911. The professor told the class, "Ice floats on water."

- (a) The professor told the class that, that ice floats on water.
- (b) The professor told the class ice floats on water.

Narration

- (c) The professor told the class that ice floats on water.
- (d) The professor told the class how ice floats on water.

Q912. Mother said, "Oh! It's a scorpion. Don't go near it, children."

- (a) Mother exclaimed with disgust that, that was a scorpion and told the children not to go near it.
- (b) Mother exclaimed disgustingly that, it was a scorpion and told the children not to go near it.
- (c) Mother exclaimed with disgust that it was a scorpion and told the children not to go near it.
- (d) Mother exclaimed with disgust that, that was a scorpion and told the children not to go near that.

Q913. The emperor was impressed with the singer and asked, "What can I do for you?"

- (a) The emperor impressed with the singer and asked that what he could do for him.
- (b) The emperor was impressed with the singer and asked what he could do for him.
- (c) The emperor impressed with the singer asked what could be done for him.
- (d) The emperor was impressed with the singer and asked what could be done for him.

Q914. Abhay said, "I will go to Surat tomorrow."

- (a) Abhay said that he would go to Surat the next day.
- (b) Abhay said he would go to Surat tomorrow.
- (c) Abhay said he will be going to Surat the next day.
- (d) Abhay said that he would go to Surat tomorrow.

Q915. "Bring me a cup of coffee" said Nita to her mother.

- (a) Nita asked her mother that would she bring her a cup of coffee.
- (b) Nita asked her mother that if she could bring her a cup of coffee.
- (c) Nita asked her mother that could she bring her a cup of coffee.
- (d) Nita asked her mother to bring her a cup of coffee.

Q916. The professor said to the students, "Work hard if you want to pass the test."

- (a) The professor said to the students work hard if they wanted to pass the test.
- (b) The professor said to the students work hard if you want to pass the test.
- (c) The professor advised the students to work hard if they wanted to pass the test.
- (d) The professor informed the students to work hard if you want to pass the test.

Q917. Dia said to Pari, "Do you like oranges?"

- (a) Dia asked Pari that did she like oranges.
- (b) Dia asked Pari if she likes oranges.
- (c) Dia asked Pari that whether she liked oranges.
- (d) Dia asked Pari if she liked oranges.

Q918. "O, what a beautiful lake that is!" said she.

- (a) She exclaimed joyfully that that was a very beautiful lake.
- (b) She exclaimed joyfully it was a very beautiful lake.
- (c) She exclaimed joyfully that was a very beautiful lake.
- (d) She exclaimed joyfully that it was a very beautiful lake.

Q919. They said, "We are starting now."

- (a) They said that we were starting then.
- (b) They said that they were starting now.

Narration

- (c) They said that they would be starting now.
- (d) They said that they were starting then.

Q920. Puneet said, "I have been reading a story book."

- (a) Puneet said he has been reading a story book.
- (b) Puneet said that he had been reading a story book.
- (c) Puneet said that he has been reading a story book.
- (d) Puneet said that he had read a story book.

Q921. Rupa said to the driver, "Can you take me to the doctor now?"

- (a) Rupa asked the driver if he could take her to the doctor then.
- (b) Rupa asked the driver that if he could take her to the doctor than.
- (c) Rupa asked the driver that if he would take her to the doctor at once.
- (d) Rupa asked the driver that if he can take her to the doctor than at once.

Q922. The princess asked, "What is it that makes you stronger and braver than other men?"

- (a) The princess asked him what was it that made him stronger and braver than other men.
- (b) The princess asked him that, what was it that made him stronger and braver than other men.
- (c) The princess asked him that, what was making him stronger and braver than other men.
- (d) The princess asked him, what has made him stronger and braver than other men.

Q923. "I don't know the way. Do you?" Vipul asked.

- (a) Vipul said he didn't know the way and asked her if she did.
- (b) Vipul said he didn't knew the way and asked her if she did.
- (c) Vipul said he didn't knew the way and asked her whether she did.
- (d) Vipul said that he didn't know the way and asked her if she did.

Q924. Amit said to the gardener, "Did you find the ring anywhere?"

- (a) Amit asked the gardener that whether he had found the ring anywhere.
- (b) Amit asked the gardener that if he did find the ring anywhere.
- (c) Amit asked the gardener that if he did find the ring somewhere.
- (d) Amit asked the gardener if he had found the ring anywhere.

Q925. Smita says, "I like chocolates."

- (a) Smita said she like chocolates.
- (b) Smita says that she likes chocolates.
- (c) Smita says she likes chocolates.
- (d) Smita says that, that she likes chocolates.

Q926. Anita said, "I bought a phone yesterday."

- (a) Anita said she had bought a phone the day before.
- (b) Anita said that she had bought a phone the day before.
- (c) Anita said she has bought a phone the day before.
- (d) Anita said she has bought a phone yesterday.

Q927. "Please give me something to eat. I am hungry" the beggar said to them.

- (a) The beggar requested them to give him something to eat and said that he was hungry.
- (b) The beggar requested them to give him something to eat and said he was hungry.

Narration

- (c) The beggar while requesting them to give him something to eat and says he was hungry.
- (d) The beggar while requesting them to give him something to eat and says he is hungry.

Q928. “You can do this job” said Nikki to Jyoti.

- (a) Nikki told Jyoti she could do that job.
- (b) Nikki told Jyoti she could do this job.
- (c) Nikki told Jyoti that she could do that job.
- (d) Nikki told Jyoti that, that she could do this job.

Q929. Rohit said, “Leela, when is the next bus?”

- (a) Rohit asked Leela when the next bus was supposed to come.
- (b) Rohit asked Leela when was the next bus coming.
- (c) Rohit asked Leela when the next bus was.
- (d) Rohit asked Leela when the next bus was coming.

Q930. The professor said to Suraj, “Who were you waiting for?”

- (a) The professor asked Suraj who he was waiting for.
- (b) The professor asked Suraj who he had been waiting for.
- (c) The professor inquired with Suraj who he was waiting for.
- (d) The professor asked Suraj who he has been waiting for.

Q931. I said to Arun, “What do you want?”

- (a) I asked that Arun what he wanted.
- (b) I asked that Arun what he wants.
- (c) I asked that Arun what he is wanting.
- (d) I asked Arun what he wanted.

Q932. The professor said to the student, “Post this letter at once.”

- (a) The professor ordered the student to post that letter at once.
- (b) The professor ordered the student to post this letter at once.
- (c) The professor asked the student to post this letter as soon as possible.
- (d) The professor asked the student to post that letter as soon as possible.

Q933. “Don’t you know the way to the station?” father said to Anjali.

- (a) Father asked Anjali if she did not knew the way to the station.
- (b) Father asked Anjali that if she did not knew the way to the station.
- (c) Father asked Anjali whether she did not know the way to the station.
- (d) Father asked to Anjali if she did not know the way to the station.

Q934. “Is anyone there?” Reema asked.

- (a) Reema asked if someone were there.
- (b) Reema asked whether anyone was being there.
- (c) Reema asked if anyone was there.
- (d) Reema asked if anyone was here.

Q935. Manish said, “Where is she going?.”

- (a) Manish asked that where she was going.
- (b) Manish asked that where she is going.

- (c) Manish asked where she was going.
- (d) Manish asked that where she has been going.

Q936. Ajit said to the policeman, “What have I done to deserve so severe a punishment?”

- (a) Ajit asked the policeman that, what he has done to be deserving so severe a punishment.
- (b) Ajit asked the policeman that, what he has done to deserve so severe a punishment.
- (c) Ajit asked the policeman that, what he had done to deserve so severe a punishment.
- (d) Ajit asked the policeman what he had done to deserve so severe a punishment.

Q937. “What do you want?” Sheila asked Rohan.

- (a) Sheila asked Rohan what do you want.
- (b) Sheila asked Rohan what he wanted.
- (c) Sheila asked Rohan what does he want.
- (d) Sheila asked Rohan what he wants.

Q938. Vicky said, “Please say nothing about this.”

- (a) Vicky asked her to not to say anything about this.
- (b) Vicky asked her that she should not to say anything about that.
- (c) Vicky asked her to say nothing about that.
- (d) Vicky asked her that she say nothing about that.

Q939. I said to my sister, “Where were you this evening?”

- (a) I asked my sister where she was that evening.
- (b) I asked my sister where she had been that evening.
- (c) I asked my sister where she was this evening.
- (d) I asked my sister where she has been that evening.

Q940. The Intern said to the manager, “Can I go?”

- (a) The intern asked the manager if he could go.
- (b) The intern asked the manager whether he can go.
- (c) The intern asked the manager whether he can be going.
- (d) The intern asked the manager whether he can be gone.

Q941. The professor said to the students, “Do not make a noise.”

- (a) The professor forbade the students from making a noise.
- (b) The professor told the students not to make a noise.
- (c) The professor forbade the students saying they should not be making a noise.
- (d) The professor tells the students not to make a noise.

Q942. Manoj said, “I must go now.”

- (a) Manoj said that he must go then.
- (b) Manoj said that he must go than.
- (c) Manoj said he has to go then.
- (d) Manoj said that he should be going than.

Q943. “Do you have anything to say on behalf of the accused?” said the judge finally.

- (a) The judge finally asked that if he had anything to say on behalf of the accused.
- (b) The judge finally ask that whether he had anything to say on behalf of the accused.

Narration

- (c) The judge finally asked that if he has anything to say on behalf of the accused.
- (d) The judge finally asked that if he has had anything to say on behalf of the accused.

Q944. Sim said to her mother, “Do you always get up early?”

- (a) Sim asked her mother that, whether she always got up early.
- (b) Sim asked her mother that, whether she has been always getting up early.
- (c) Sim asked her mother that, if she has been always getting up early.
- (d) Sim asked her mother if she always got up early.

Q945. Mother said, “Lie down, Arjun.”

- (a) Mother told lie down Arjun.
- (b) Mother told Arjun for lying down.
- (c) Mother asked Arjun to lie down.
- (d) Mother asked Arjun to be lied down.

Q946. “Alas! I have broken my grandfather's watch” said Amit.

- (a) Amit was sorrowful that he broke his grandfather's watch.
- (b) Amit exclaimed sorrowfully that he has broken his grandfather's watch.
- (c) Amit was sorrowful that he had broken his grandfather's watch.
- (d) Amit exclaimed sorrowfully that he had broken his grandfather's watch.

Q947. The coach said, “Don't move, boys.”

- (a) The coach told to the boys don't move.
- (b) The coach said to the boys not to be moving.
- (c) The coach asked the boys not to move.
- (d) The coach told to them, don't move boys.

Q948. Kunal said, “Tanu is coming this week.”

- (a) Kunal says that Tanu was coming that week.
- (b) Kunal says that Tanu was coming this week.
- (c) Kunal said that Tanu was going to be come this week.
- (d) Kunal said that Tanu was coming that week.

Q949. “Are you coming with us?” Isha asked Nishi.

- (a) Isha asked Nisha whether she would be going with them.
- (b) Isha asked Nisha if she was going with them.
- (c) Isha asked Nisha whether she would go with them.
- (d) Isha asked Nisha whether she would come with us.

Q950. Teacher said to children, “Have you prepared well for the finals?”

- (a) Teacher asked the children whether they have prepared well for the finals.
- (b) Teacher asked the children whether they have been preparing well for the finals.
- (c) Teacher asked the children if they did prepare well for the finals.
- (d) Teacher asked the children if they had prepared well for the finals.

Q951. Anil says, “I am glad to be here this morning”

- (a) Anil says he is glad to be there that morning.
- (b) Anil says that he is glad to be there that morning.

Narration

- (c) Anil was saying that he was glad to be there this morning.
- (d) Anil says that he was glad to be here this morning.

Q952. Pooja said to me, "If I receive a decent offer from them, I'll join them."

- (a) Pooja said to me that if she offered a decent offer from them, she would join them.
- (b) Pooja said that if she received a decent offer from them, she would join them.
- (c) Pooja said to me that if she receives a decent offer from them, she would join them.
- (d) Pooja said to me that if she received a decent offer from them, she would join them.

Q953. "I have something to show you in that room." I said to her. She said, "I don't want to see."

- (a) I told her that I had something to show her in that room but she replied that she didn't want to see.
- (b) I told her that I have something to show her in that room but she replied that she didn't want to see.
- (c) I told her that I had something to show but she replied that she didn't want to see.
- (d) I told her that I had something to show her in that room but she replied in the negative.

Q954. "Nothing grows in my garden. It never gets any sun," she said.

- (a) She said that nothing grows in her garden as it never got any sun.
- (b) She said that nothing grows in her garden as it never gets any sun.
- (c) She said that nothing grew in her garden as it never got any sun.
- (d) She said that nothing grows in my garden as it never got any sun.

Q955. "Ah me!" exclaimed the mother. "What a rash and bloody deed you have done!"

- (a) The mother sorrowfully exclaimed that he done a very rash and bloody deed.
- (b) The mother sorrowfully exclaimed that he did a very rash and bloody deed.
- (c) The mother exclaimed that he had done a very rash and bloody deed.
- (d) The mother sorrowfully exclaimed that he had done a very rash and bloody deed.

Q956. "What losses have I sustained." cried the man, "What suffering have endured!"

- (a) The man cried out that he had sustained great losses, and had endured great sufferings.
- (b) The man cried out that he had sustain great losses, and had endure great sufferings.
- (c) The man cried out he had sustained great losses, and had endured great sufferings.
- (d) The man cried out that he had sustained great losses, and great sufferings.

Q957. "Where did you go yesterday?" he asked.

- (a) He asked where did I go the previous day.
- (b) He asked that where did I go the previous day.
- (c) He asked where had I go the previous day.
- (d) He asked where I had gone the previous day.

Q958. "Yes, I have broken the cups", admitted the maid.

- (a) The maid admitted she had broken the cups.
- (b) The maid admitted that she broke the cups.
- (c) The maid admitted that she had broken the cups.
- (d) The maid admitted that yes she had broken the cups.

Q959. She told me that she had returned only the previous week.

- (a) She says to me, 'I have return only last week.'
- (b) She said to me, 'I have returned only last week.'

Narration

- (c) She said to me, 'I had returned only last week.'
- (d) She said to me, 'I have returned only the previous week.'

Q960. "Good Morning", he said, "How are you John?"

- (a) He wished John and enquired how he was.
- (b) He greeted John and enquired how he was.
- (c) He wished John and interrogated how he was.
- (d) He wished John and enquired how was he.

Q961. The police officer asked the villager whether he had heard that there was a robbery the previous night in the village.

- (a) The police officer asked the villager, "Have you heard that there was a robbery in the village?"
- (b) The police officer asked the villager, "Have you hear that there was a robbery in the village last night?"
- (c) The police officer said to the villager, "Have you heard that there was a robbery in the village last night?"
- (d) The police officer asked the villager, "Have you heard that there was a robbery in the village last night?"

Q962. "I have fled away from home," said the boy to the police officer.

- (a) The boy said to the police officer he had fled away from home.
- (b) The boy said to the police officer that he had fled away from home.
- (c) The boy said to the police officer that he fled away from home.
- (d) The boy said to the police officer that he had fled away home.

Q963. You said to me, "Do you play cricket?"

- (a) You asked if I played cricket.
- (b) You asked me do I play cricket.
- (c) You asked me if I played cricket.
- (d) You told me if I played cricket.

Q964. She said, "Raja can you tell me where Rani lives."

- (a) She asked whether he could tell where Rani lived.
- (b) She asked Raja whether he could tell where Rani lives.
- (c) She asked Raja whether he can tell where Rani lived.
- (d) She asked Raja whether he could tell where Rani lived.

Q965. Father promised that he would take the children to zoo on Sunday.

- (a) "On Sunday," Father promised "I shall take the children to the zoo."
- (b) "On Sunday," Father said "I shall take the children to the zoo."
- (c) "On Sunday," Father promised. "I would take the children to the zoo."
- (d) "On Sunday," Father promised. "I shall take the children."

Q966. "Please give me something to eat. I am hungry" the old man said to them.

- (a) The old man requested them to gave him something to eat and said that he was hungry
- (b) The old man requested them to give him something to eat and said he were hungry
- (c) The old man requested to give him something to eat and said that he was hungry
- (d) The old man requested them to give him something to eat and said that he was hungry

Q967. Mohan said to Sharma, "Why did not you attend the meeting yesterday?"

- (a) Mohan asked Sharma why had he not attended the meeting the day before.

Narration

- (b) Mohan asked Sharma why he had attended the meeting the day before.
- (c) Mohan asked Sharma why he had not attended the meeting the day before.
- (d) Mohan asked Sharma why he had not attend the meeting the day before.

Q968. “How often do you go to the theatre?” said David to John.

- (a) David asked John how often he went to the theatre.
- (b) David asked John how often he goes to the theatre.
- (c) David asked John how often did he go to the theatre.
- (d) David asks John how often he went to the theatre.

Q969. Mohamed said to Sultan, “Do you like mangoes?”

- (a) Mohamed asked Sultan if he likes mangoes.
- (b) Mohamed asked Sultan if he liked mangoes.
- (c) Mohamed told Sultan if he liked mangoes.
- (d) Mohamed asked Sultan if he had liked mangoes.

Q970. “I have many beautiful flowers,” he said, “but the children are the most beautiful flowers of all.”

- (a) He said that he had more beautiful flowers than the children, who were the most beautiful flowers of all.
- (b) He said that he had more beautiful children than flowers.
- (c) He said that he had many beautiful flowers but not the children who were the most beautiful flowers of all.
- (d) He declared that he had many beautiful flowers, but the children were the most beautiful flowers of all.

Q971. “You are a fool,” he said, “and I am your boss!”

- (a) He was the boss of a fool he said.
- (b) He wondered that he was the boss of a fool.
- (c) He exclaimed that he was the boss of a fool.
- (d) He said that he was a fool and exclaimed that he was his boss.

Q972. The man said to his wife, “Let’s go out for dinner tonight as your maid is on leave today.”

- (a) The man said to his wife that lets go out for dinner that night as her maid was on leave that day.
- (b) The man suggested to his wife that lets go out for dinner that night as her maid was on leave that day.
- (c) The man said to his wife to go out for dinner that night as her maid was on leave that day.
- (d) The man suggested to his wife that they should go out for dinner that night as her maid was on leave that day.

Q973. He said, “You Liar! You have ruined all my efforts.”

- (a) He exclaimed him a liar in anger and said that he had ruined all his efforts.
- (b) He called him a liar and said that he had ruined all his efforts.
- (c) He stated that he was a liar and said that he had ruined all his efforts.
- (d) He cried that he was a liar and said that he had ruined all his efforts.

Q974. “I shall unlock the secrets of the triple murder case in the press conference,” the police commissioner said.

- (a) The police commissioner said that he shall unlock the secrets of the triple murder case.
- (b) The police commissioner said that he should unlock the secrets of the triple murder case.
- (c) The police commissioner said that he would unlock the secrets of the triple murder case.
- (d) The police commissioner said that he will unlock the secrets of the triple murder case.

Q975. “I wonder what he wants of us,” said Ranjana.

Narration

- (a) Ranjana said that she was wondering what he wanted of them.
- (b) Ranjana said that she wondered what he wanted of us.
- (c) Ranjana said she wondered what he wants of them.
- (d) Ranjana said that she wondered what he wanted of them.

Q976. Dillip said, “Fruits are good for health.I want to eat a good seasonal fruit everyday.”

- (a) Dillip said fruits are good for health and he wants to eat a good seasonal fruit everyday.
- (b) Dillip said fruits are good for health and he wanted to eat a good seasonal fruit everyday.
- (c) Dillip says fruits are good for health and he wants to eat a good seasonal fruit everyday
- (d) Dillip said fruits are good for health and he wants to ate a good seasonal fruit everyday

Q977. He said, “Rajeev, when is the next train?”

- (a) He asked Rajeev when the next train was.
- (b) He asked Rajeev when was the next train.
- (c) He asks Rajeev when the next train was.
- (d) He asked when the next train is.

Q978. Brutus said, “Friends, Romans and countrymen, lend me your ears.”

- (a) Brutus addressed friends, Romans and countrymen and appealed to them to lend him ears.
- (b) Brutus addressed the citizens as friends, Romans and countrymen and appealed to them to lend him their ears.
- (c) Brutus appealed to the citizens to lend him their ears and addressed the citizens.
- (d) Addressing the citizens as friends, Romans and countrymen Brutus appealed to him to lend them their ears.

Q979. The boy said, “Sir, may I go home ?”

- (a) The boy asked to go home.
- (b) The boy told whether he could go home.
- (c) The boy respectfully asked whether he could go home.
- (d) The boy respectfully asked if he can go home.

Q980. Reeta said to the Headmistress, “Madam, I have done my home work.”

- (a) Reeta said the Headmistress that she has done her homework. .
- (b) Reeta informed the Headmistress that she had done her homework.
- (c) Reeta told Headmistress that she had done her homework.
- (d) Reeta told the Headmistress respectfully that she had done her homework.

Q981. She said, “Will you have time to do it ?” And I said, “Yes”.

- (a)She asked (me) if I would have time to do it and I said that I would.
- (b) She asked that she would have time to do it and I said that I could.
- (c) She asked that I would have time to do it and I said that I would.
- (d) She asked me for time and I replied in the affirmative

Q982. I said to Rana, “Do have a cup of tea.”

- (a) I requested to have a cup of tea.
- (b) I requested Rana to have a cup of tea.
- (c) I requested Rana for tea.
- (d) I told Rana to have a cup of tea.

Q983. The chairman said, “Ladies and gentlemen I should thank you all.”

Narration

- (a) The chairman thanked the ladies and gentlemen.
- (b) The chairman addressed public that they should thank him.
- (c) The chairman addressed the public as ladies and gentlemen and said that he should thank them all.
- (d) Addressing the public as ladies and gentlemen, the chairman told that he should thank them all.

Q984. He said, "Get your coat, Mohan".

- (a) He said to get his coat.
- (b) He asked Mohan for his coat.
- (c) He told Mohan get his coat.
- (d) He told Mohan to get his coat

Q985. The manager said, "Well, what can I do for you ?"

- (a)The manager wanted to know what he could do for him.
- (b) The manager wanted to know that what he could do for him.
- (c) The manager asked that what he can do for him.
- (d)The manager wanted to know what he can do for him.

Q986. He said, "I must go at once".

- (a) He said that he had gone at once.
- (b) He said that he had to go at once.
- (c) He told if he had to go at once.
- (d) He asked to go at once.

Q987. He said, "I must go next week".

- (a) He said he would had to go the following week.
- (b) He told that he would have to go the next week.
- (c) He said that he would have to go the following week.
- (d) He said that he will have to go the following week.

Q988. "Could I use your phone?" he said.

- (a) He asked if he can use my phone.
- (b) He asked me if I could use his phone.
- (c) He asked me that he could use his phone.
- (d) He asked me if he could use my phone.

Q989. I said to him, "Let us go out for a walk".

- (a) I proposed to him that we should go out for a walk.
- (b)I proposed to them that they should go for walking.
- (c) I suggested him if they should go for a walk.
- (d) I proposed to him if they should go for a walk.

Q990. The Headmaster said to the peon, "Let the boy come in".

- (a) The Headmaster asked the peon allow the boy to go in.
- (b) The Headmaster ordered the peon to allow the boy to come in.
- (c) The Headmaster requested the peon to allow the boy to come in.
- (d) The Headmaster ordered to allow the boy to go out.

Q991. She said to me, "You didn't break the mirror, did you?"

- (a) She asked me that I had broken the mirror.
- (b) She asked me whether he has broken the mirror.
- (c) She asked me whether I had broken the mirror.

(d) She told whether I had broken the mirror.

Q992. He said , “After the lecture I had to rush home”.

- (a) He told that after the lecture he had to rush home.
- (b) He said if after the lecture he had to rush home.
- (c) He asked if he wanted to rush home after the lecture.
- (d) He said that after the lecture he had had to rush home.

Q993. He said, “Do you know who killed him?”

- (a) He asked (me) if I knew who had killed him.
- (b) He asked that I knew who had killed him
- (c) He told that he knew who had killed him.
- (d) He asked me if he had known who killed him.

Q994. She said, “I am going to the pictures. Where are you going ?”

- (a) She said that I was going to the pictures and wanted to know where he was going.
- (b) She said that she was going to the pictures and wanted to know where I was going.
- (c) She asked that she was going to the pictures and wanted to know where she was going.
- (d) None of these

Q995. He said, “Where is your pen ? I have lost mine”.

- (a) He asked me where his pen was and that he lost his.
- (b) He asked me where his pen was and adding that he had lost mine.
- (c) He asked me where my pen was and added that he had lost his.
- (d) He asked me where his pen was and added that he has ... lost his.

Q996. “What a terrible storm it is!” he said.

- (a) He exclaimed that it was a very terrible storm.
- (b) He said that it had been a very terrible storm.
- (c) He exclaimed that it is a very terrible storm.
- (d) None of these

Q997. She said, “Alas! How foolish I have been”.

- (a) She confessed with regret that she had been very foolish.
- (b) She exclaimed with horror that he had been very foolish.
- (c) She exclaimed with surprise that she was very foolish.
- (d) She confessed with regret that she was very foolish.

Q998. He said, “You needn’t wait.”

- (a) He told that I needn’t wait.
- (b) He told me that I needn’twait
- (c) He asked me not to waiting.
- (d) He told me that he needn’t wait.

Q999. I said to her, “Did you go away last year?”

- (a) I asked her that she went away the previous year.
- (b) I told her whether he had gone away last year.

Narration

- (c) I asked her whether she had gone away the previous year.
- (d) I asked her if she had gone away the following year.

Q1000. He said, “Good heavens! What you have done!”

- (a) He exclaimed with applause that he had done it fully.
- (b) He exclaimed with contempt that he has done it badly.
- (c) He exclaimed with sorrow that you had done it badly.
- (d) He exclaimed with sorrow that he had done it badly.

Solution and detailed explanation (Narration - Test 5 Q 901 to 1000)

Q901. (d) I told her that I would do it then or never. (correct)

- (a) I **informed** her that I would do it that moment or never. (incorrect reporting verb)
- (b) I told her I would do it then or never. (connecting word missing)
- (c) I told her that I would **not do it then or ever**. (incorrect words used)

Q902. (b) The policeman said that he had seen a knife there. (correct)

- (a) The policeman **exclaimed** that he had seen a knife **here**. (incorrect reporting verb)
- (c) The policeman said he had seen a knife **here**. (incorrect)
- (d) The policeman **told** he had seen a knife there. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q903. (d) The girl in the red dress asked me, where the film studio was. (correct)

- (a) The girl in the red dress **inquired** me, where the film studio **is**. (incorrect reporting verb)
- (b) The girl in the red dress asked me, where **is** the film studio. (incorrect structure)
- (c) The girl in the red dress asked me, where the film studio **is**. (incorrect tense)

Q904. (d) He said that he was off to the games and wanted to know where I was going. (correct)

- (a) He said he **would be** off to the games and wanted to know where I was going. (incorrect verb)
- (b) He said he **was going** off to the games and wanted to know where I was planning to go. (incorrect verb)
- (c) He said he **is going off** to the games and asked me where I was planning to go. (incorrect tense)

Q905. (a) The shopkeeper asked the tourist whether she had come from Japan. (correct)

- (b) The shopkeeper asked the tourist that if **she had** come from Japan. (incorrect tense)
- (c) The shopkeeper asked the tourist that whether **she had** came from Japan. (incorrect tense)
- (d) The shopkeeper asked the tourist if she **came** from Japan. (incorrect tense)

Q906. (d) Sarah answered that the photographs were under the drawer. (correct)

- (a) Sarah answered the photographs **are** under the drawer. (incorrect tense)
- (b) Sarah answered that, that the photographs **are** under the drawer. (incorrect tense)
- (c) Sarah **answered the photographs** were under the drawer. (incorrect, add that)

Q907. (d) The king asked the little princess whether she had anything to tell him. (correct)

- (a) The king ask the little princess **if** she have anything to tell him. (incorrect sentence connector)
- (b) The king asked the little princess **that if** she had anything to tell him. (incorrect sentence connector)
- (c) The king **said** to the little princess **if** she had anything to say to him. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q908. (a) Father asked Rahul if he was in such a hurry to cross the road. (correct)

Narration

- (b) Father asked Rahul whether he was in a **big hurry** to cross the road. (incorrect)
(c) Father asked Rahul **that** if he was in such a hurry to cross the road. (incorrect sentence connector)
(d) Father **ask** Rahul whether he was in such a hurry to cross the road. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q909. (c) Deepak asked Juned how often he went to the gym. (correct)

- (a) Deepak asked Juned **that** how often he **goes** to the gym. (incorrect tense)
(b) Deepak asked Juned **that** how often **he has been going to** the gym. (incorrect tense)
(d) Deepak asked Juned **that** how often he went to the gym. (incorrect sentence connector)

Q910. (c) Jyoti told her sister that the RBI is India's central bank. (correct)

- (a) Jyoti told her sister the RBI **was** India's central bank. (incorrect tense)
(b) Jyoti told her sister that the RBI **was** India's central bank. (incorrect tense)
(d) Jyoti told her sister the RBI is India's central bank. (connecting word missing)

Q911. (c) The professor told the class that ice floats on water. (correct)

- (a) The professor told the class that, **that** ice floats on water. (incorrect usage)
(b) The professor told the class ice floats on water. (incorrect, sentence connector missing)
(d) The professor told the class **how** ice floats on water. (incorrect, replace how with that)

Q912. (c) Mother exclaimed with disgust that it was a scorpion and told the children not to go near it. (correct)

- (a) Mother exclaimed with disgust that, **that** was a scorpion and told the children not to go near it. (incorrect usage)
(b) Mother exclaimed **disgustingly** that, it was a scorpion and told the children not to go near it. (incorrect, replace disgustingly with 'with disgust')
(d) Mother exclaimed with disgust **that**, that was a scorpion and told the children not to go near that. (incorrect, remove that)

Q913. (b) The emperor was impressed with the singer and asked what he could do for him. (correct)

- (a) The emperor **impressed** with the singer and asked that what he could do for him. (helping verb missing)
(c) The emperor impressed with the singer asked what **could be done** for him. (incorrect tense)
(d) The emperor was impressed with the singer and asked what could be **done** for him. (incorrect tense)

Q914. (a) Abhay said that he would go to Surat the next day. (correct)

- (b) Abhay said he would go to Surat tomorrow. (incorrect, connector missing)
(c) Abhay said he **will be** going to Surat the next day. (incorrect helping verb)
(d) Abhay said that he would go to Surat **tomorrow**. (incorrect word)

Q915. (d) Nita asked her mother to bring her a cup of coffee. (correct)

- (a) Nita asked her mother that **would she** bring her a cup of coffee. (incorrect sentence structure)
(b) Nita asked her mother **that if she** could bring her a cup of coffee. (incorrect sentence structure)
(c) Nita asked her mother that **could she** bring her a cup of coffee. (incorrect sentence structure)

Q916. (c) The professor advised the students to work hard if they wanted to pass the test. (correct)

- (a) The professor **said** to the students work hard if they wanted to pass the test. (incorrect reporting verb)

Narration

- (b) The professor said to the students work hard if **you** want to pass the test. (incorrect pronoun)
(d) The professor **informed** the students to work hard if **you** want to pass the test. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q917. (d) Dia asked Pari if she liked oranges. (correct)

- (a) Dia asked Pari **that did** she like oranges. (incorrect tense and meaning changed)
(b) Dia asked Pari if she **likes** oranges. (incorrect tense)
(c) Dia asked Pari **that whether** she liked oranges. (incorrect, replace that whether with if)

Q918. (a) She exclaimed joyfully that that was a very beautiful lake. (correct)

- (b) She exclaimed joyfully **it was** a very beautiful lake. (incorrect, sentence connector missing)
(c) She exclaimed joyfully **that was** a very beautiful lake. (incorrect, sentence connector missing)
(d) She exclaimed joyfully that **it** was a very beautiful lake. (incorrect pronoun)

Q919. (d) They said that they were starting then. (correct)

- (a) They said that **we** were starting then. (incorrect pronoun)
(b) They said that they were starting **now**. (incorrect, replace now with then)
(c) They said that they **would be** starting **now**. (incorrect helping verb)

Q920. (b) Puneet said that he had been reading a story book. (correct)

- (a) Puneet **said he** has been reading a story book. (connector missing)
(c) Puneet said that he **has been reading** a story book. (incorrect tense change)
(d) Puneet said that he **had read** a story book. (incorrect tense change)

Q921. (a) Rupa asked the driver if he could take her to the doctor then. (correct)

- (b) Rupa asked the driver **that** if he could take her to the doctor **than**. (incorrect, replace than with then and remove that because there is already a sentence connector if)
(c) Rupa asked the driver **that** if he would take her to the doctor **at once**. (replace at once with then and incorrect connector)
(d) Rupa asked the driver that if he can take her to the doctor **than at once**. (replace than at once with then and incorrect connector)

Q922. (a) The princess asked him what was it that made him stronger and braver than other men. (correct)

- (b) The princess asked him **that**, what was it that made him stronger and braver than other men. (incorrect, remove that)
(c) The princess asked him **that**, what **was making** him stronger and braver than other men. (incorrect tense)
(d) The princess asked him, what **has made** him stronger and braver than other men. (incorrect tense)

Q923. (d) Vipul said that he didn't know the way and asked her if she did. (correct)

- (a) Vipul said he didn't know the way and asked her if she did. (incorrect, insert that before he)
(b) Vipul said he **didn't knew** the way and asked her if she did. (incorrect, first form of the verb is used with did)
(c) Vipul said he **didn't knew** the way and asked her **whether** she did. (Incorrect tense and conditional conjunction)

Q924. (d) Amit asked the gardener if he had found the ring anywhere. (correct)

- (a) Amit asked the gardener **that whether** he had found the ring anywhere. (incorrect connector)

Narration

- (b) Amit asked the gardener that if he **did find** the ring anywhere. (incorrect tense)
(c) Amit asked the gardener that if he did find the ring **somewhere**. (incorrect word)

Q925. (b) Smita says that she likes chocolates. (correct)

- (a) Smita **said** she likes chocolates. (incorrect, replace said with says)
(c) Smita says she likes chocolates. (incorrect, add that after says)
(d) Smita says that, **that** she likes chocolates. (incorrect, remove that)

Q926. (b) Anita said that she had bought a phone the day before. (correct)

- (a) Anita **said she** had bought a phone the day before. (incorrect, insert that before she)
(c) Anita said she **has bought** a phone the day before. (incorrect tense)
(d) Anita said she has bought a phone **yesterday**. (incorrect word)

Q927. (a) The beggar requested them to give him something to eat and said that he was hungry. (correct)

- (b) The beggar requested them to give him something to eat and said he was hungry. (incorrect, insert that before he)
(c) The beggar **while requesting them** to give him something to eat and **says** he was hungry. (incorrect reporting verb)
(d) The beggar **while requesting them** to give him something to eat and **says** he is hungry. (incorrect tense)

Q928. (c) Nikki told Jyoti that she could do that job. (correct)

- (a) Nikki told **Jyoti she** could do that job. (incorrect, insert that before she)
(b) Nikki told Jyoti she could do **this** job. (incorrect word)
(d) Nikki told Jyoti that, **that** she could do **this** job. (incorrect usage)

Q929. (c) Rohit asked Leela when the next bus was. (correct)

- (a) Rohit asked Leela when the next bus was supposed to come. (incorrect, sentence structure)
(b) Rohit asked Leela when **was the next bus coming**. (incorrect structure)
(d) Rohit asked Leela when the next bus **was coming**. (incorrect tense)

Q930. (b) The professor asked Suraj who he had been waiting for. (correct)

- (a) The professor asked Suraj who **he was** waiting for. (incorrect tense)
(c) The professor **inquired** with Suraj who he was waiting for. (incorrect reporting verb)
(d) The professor asked Suraj who he **has been** waiting for. (incorrect tense)

Q931. (d) I asked Arun what he wanted. (correct)

- (a) I asked **that** Arun what he wanted. (incorrect, remove that)
(b) I asked **that** Arun what he **wants**. (incorrect, use second form of verb)
(c) I asked that Arun what he **is wanting**. (incorrect verb)

Q932. (a) The professor ordered the student to post that letter at once. (correct)

- (b) The professor ordered the student to post **this** letter at once. (incorrect pronoun)
(c) The professor **asked** the student to post **this letter as soon as possible**. (incorrect reporting verb)
(d) The professor **asked** the student to post that letter **as soon as possible**. (incorrect reporting verb)

Narration

Q933. (c) Father asked Anjali whether she did not know the way to the station. (correct)

- (a) Father asked Anjali **if** she did not **knew** the way to the station. (incorrect, use first form of verb with did)
- (b) Father asked Anjali **that if** she **did not knew** the way to the station. (incorrect, use first form of verb with did)
- (d) Father asked **to** Anjali **if** she did not know the way to the station. (incorrect, remove to)

Q934. (c) Reema asked if anyone was there. (correct)

- (a) Reema asked if someone **were** there. (incorrect helping verb)
- (b) Reema asked whether anyone **was being** there. (incorrect helping verb)
- (d) Reema asked if anyone was **here**. (incorrect, change here into there)

Q935. (c) Manish asked where she was going. (correct)

- (a) Manish asked **that** where she was going. (incorrect, remove that)
- (b) Manish asked that where she **is** going. (incorrect tense)
- (d) Manish asked that where she **has been** going. (incorrect tense)

Q936. (d) Ajit asked the policeman what he had done to deserve so severe a punishment. (correct)

- (a) Ajit asked the policeman that, what he **has done** to be deserving so severe a punishment. (incorrect reporting verb)
- (b) Ajit asked the policeman that, what he **has done** to deserve so severe a punishment. (incorrect reporting verb)
- (c) Ajit asked the policeman **that**, what he had done to deserve so severe a punishment. (incorrect, remove that)

Q937. (b) Sheila asked Rohan what he wanted. (correct)

- (a) Sheila asked Rohan what **do** you want. (incorrect tense)
- (c) Sheila asked Rohan what **does** he want. (incorrect tense)
- (d) Sheila asked Rohan what he **wants**. (incorrect tense)

Q938. (c) Vicky asked her to say nothing about that. (correct)

- (a) Vicky asked her **to not to say anything** about this. (incorrect, replace 'not to say anything' with 'to say nothing')
- (b) Vicky asked her **that she should not to say anything** about that. (incorrect)
- (d) Vicky asked her **that she** say nothing about that. (incorrect, replace 'that she' with 'to')

Q939. (b) I asked my sister where she had been that evening. (correct)

- (a) I asked my sister where she **was** that evening. (incorrect tense)
- (c) I asked my sister where she **was this** evening. (incorrect tense and pronoun)
- (d) I asked my sister where she **has been** that evening. (incorrect tense)

Q940. (a) The intern asked the manager if he could go. (correct)

- (b) The intern asked the manager **whether he can go**. (incorrect tense)
- (c) The intern asked the manager whether he **can be going**. (incorrect tense)
- (d) The intern asked the manager whether he **can be gone**. (incorrect tense)

Q941. (a) The professor forbade the students from making a noise. (correct)

- (b) The professor **told** the students not to make a noise. (incorrect reporting verb)

Narration

- (c) The professor forbade the students **saying they should not be making a noise**. (incorrect reported speech)
(d) The professor **tells** the students not to make a noise. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q942. (a) Manoj said that he must go then. (correct)

- (b) Manoj said that he must go **than**. (incorrect, than is used for comparison, so replace than with then)
(c) Manoj said he **has** to go then. (incorrect helping verb)
(d) Manoj said that he **should be** going **than**. (incorrect helping verb)

Q943. (a) The judge finally asked that if he had anything to say on behalf of the accused. (correct)

- (b) The judge finally **ask** that whether he had anything to say on behalf of the accused. (incorrect reporting verb)
(c) The judge finally asked that if he **has** anything to say on behalf of the accused. (incorrect tense)
(d) The judge finally asked that if he **has had** anything to say on behalf of the accused. (incorrect tense)

Q944. (d) Sim asked her mother if she always got up early. (correct)

- (a) Sim asked her mother **that, whether** she always got up early. (incorrect sentence)
(b) Sim asked her mother **that, whether** she **has been** always getting up early. (incorrect tense)
(c) Sim asked her mother that, if she **has been** always getting up early. (incorrect tense)

Q945. (c) Mother asked Arjun to lie down. (correct)

- (a) Mother **told** lie down Arjun. (incorrect reporting verb)
(b) Mother told Arjun for **lying** down. (incorrect tense)
(d) Mother asked Arjun to **be** lied down. (incorrect, remove be)

Q946. (d) Amit exclaimed sorrowfully that he had broken his grandfather's watch. (correct)

- (a) Amit **was sorrowful** that he **broke** his grandfather's watch. (incorrect reporting verb and tense)
(b) Amit exclaimed sorrowfully that he **has** broken his grandfather's watch. (incorrect helping verb)
(c) Amit **was sorrowful** that he had broken his grandfather's watch. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q947. (c) The coach asked the boys not to move. (correct)

- (a) The coach **told** to the boys **don't** move. (incorrect reporting verb)
(b) The coach **said** to the boys not to be **moving**. (incorrect reporting verb)
(d) The coach **told to** them, **don't** move boys. (incorrect reporting verb)

Q948. (d) Kunal said that Tanu was coming that week. (correct)

- (a) Kunal **says** that Tanu was coming that week. (incorrect, replace says with said)
(b) Kunal **says** that Tanu was coming **this** week. (incorrect, replace says with said and this with that.)
(c) Kunal said that Tanu **was going to be come this** week. (incorrect tense)

Q949. (b) Isha asked Nisha if she was going with them. (correct)

- (a) Isha asked Nisha **whether** she **would be** going with them. (incorrect tense and sentence connector)
(c) Isha asked Nisha **whether** she **would go** with them. (incorrect tense and sentence connector)
(d) Isha asked Nisha **whether** she **would come** with **us**. (incorrect tense and sentence connector)

Q950. (d) Teacher asked the children if they had prepared well for the finals. (correct)

Narration

- (a) Teacher asked the children **whether** they **have prepared** well for the finals. (incorrect tense)
- (b) Teacher asked the children **whether** they **have been preparing** well for the finals. (incorrect tense)
- (c) Teacher asked the children if they **did** prepare well for the finals. (incorrect tense)

Q951. (b) Anil says that he is glad to be there that morning. (correct)

- (a) Anil **says he** is glad to be there that morning. (incorrect, sentence connector missing)
- (c) Anil **was saying** that he was glad to be there **this** morning. (incorrect reporting verb)
- (d) Anil says that he **was** glad to be here **this** morning. (incorrect tense)

Q952. (d) Pooja said to me that if she received a decent offer from them, she would join them. (Correct)

- (a) Pooja said to me that if she **offered a decent offer** from them, she would join them. (Offered is incorrect)
- (b) **Pooja said** that if she received a decent offer from them, she would join them. (Listener is missing)
- (c) Pooja said to me that if she **receives** a decent offer from them, she would join them. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q953. (a) I told her that I had something to show her in that room but she replied that she didn't want to see. (Correct)

- (b) I told her that I **have** something to show her in that room but she replied that she didn't want to see. (incorrect change of tense)
- (c) I told her that I had something to **show but** she replied that she didn't want to see. (incomplete sentence- in that room is missing)
- (d) I told her that I had something to show her in that room but she replied in the **negative**. (last part is not covered)

Q954. (b) She said that nothing grows in her garden as it never gets any sun. (correct)

- (a) She said that nothing grows in her garden as it never **got** any sun. (incorrect change of tense)
- (c) She said that nothing **grew** in her garden as it never got any sun. (incorrect change of tense)
- (d) She said that nothing grows in **my** garden as it never got any sun. (incorrect change of pronoun)

Q955. (d) The mother sorrowfully exclaimed that he had done a very rash and bloody deed. (correct)

- (a) The mother sorrowfully exclaimed that **he done** a very rash and bloody deed. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (b) The mother sorrowfully exclaimed that he **did** a very rash and bloody deed. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (c) The mother **exclaimed** that he had done a very rash and bloody deed. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q956. (a) The man cried out that he had sustained great losses, and had endured great sufferings. (correct)

- (b) The man cried out that he had **sustain** great losses, and had **endure** great sufferings. (incorrect change of tense)
- (c) The man cried **out he** had sustained great losses, and had endured great sufferings. (connecting word is missing)
- (d) The man cried out that he had sustained great losses, **and great sufferings**. (missing-and had endured)

Q957. (d) He asked where I had gone the previous day. (correct)

- (a) He asked where **did** I go the previous day. (incorrect change of tense)
- (b) He asked **that** where did I go the previous day. (incorrect word used)
- (c) He asked where **had I go** the previous day. (incorrect change of tense)

Q958. (c) The maid admitted that she had broken the cups. (correct)

Narration

- (a) The maid **admitted she** had broken the cups. (Connecting word that is missing)
- (b) The maid admitted that she **broke** the cups. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (d) The maid admitted that **yes** she had broken the cups. (Incorrect word)

Q959. (b) She said to me, "I have returned only last week." (correct)

- (a) She **says** to me, "I have return only last week." (incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (c) She said to me, "I **had returned** only last week." (incorrect change of tense)
- (d) She said to me, "I have returned only **the previous week**." (incorrect words)

Q960. (a) He wished John and enquired how he was. (correct)

- (b) He **greeted** John and enquired how he was. (incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (c) He wished John and **interrogated** how he was. (incorrect word used)
- (d) He wished John and enquired how **was he**. (in case of assertive sentences if a questioning word/wh..... word like when/why/where etc is used in the middle of the sentence it will be followed by the subject and not helping verb)

Q961. (d) The police officer asked the villager, "Have you heard that there was a robbery in the village last night?" (correct)

- (a) The police officer asked the villager, "Have you heard that there was a robbery in the village?" (incomplete sentence- The previous night is missing)
- (b) The police officer asked the villager, "Have you **hear** that there was a robbery in the village last night?" (incorrect change of tense)
- (c) The police officer **said to** the villager, "Have you heard that there was a robbery in the village last night?" (incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q962. (b) The boy said to the police officer that he had fled away from home. (correct)

- (a) The boy said to the police **officer he** had fled away from home. (connecting word is missing)
- (c) The boy said to the police officer that **he fled** away from home. (incorrect change of tense)
- (d) The boy said to the police officer that he had fled **away home**. (preposition is missing)

Q963. (c) You asked me if I played cricket. (correct)

- (a) You **asked if I** played cricket. (listener is missing)
- (b) You asked me **do I play** cricket. (incorrect change of tense)
- (d) You **told** me if I played cricket. (incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q964. (d) She asked Raja whether he could tell where Rani lived. (correct)

- (a) She **asked whether** he could tell where Rani lived. (Listener is missing)
- (b) She asked Raja whether he could tell where **Rani lives**. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (c) She asked Raja whether he **can** tell where Rani lived. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q965. (a) "On Sunday," Father promised. "I shall take the children to the zoo." (correct)

- (b) "On Sunday," Father **said** "I shall take the children to the zoo." (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (c) "On Sunday," Father promised. "I **would** take the children to the zoo." (Incorrect change of tense)
- (d) "On Sunday," Father promised. "I shall take the children." (Incomplete sentence to the zoo is missing)

Q966. (d) The old man requested them to give him something to eat and said that he was hungry. (correct)

Narration

- (a) The old man requested them **to gave him** something to eat and said that he was hungry. (Incorrect word used)
(b) The old man requested them to give him something to eat and **said he were** hungry. (No connecting word)
(c) The old man **requested to** give him something to eat and said that he was hungry. (Listener is missing)

Q967. (c) Mohan asked Sharma why he had not attended the meeting the day before. (correct)

- (a) Mohan asked Sharma why **had he** not attended the meeting the day before. (incorrect change of tense)
(b) Mohan asked Sharma why he **had attended** the meeting the day before. (meaning of sentence changed-not is missing)
(d) Mohan asked Sharma why he had not **attend** the meeting the day before. (incorrect change of tense)

Q968. (a) David asked John how often he went to the theatre. (correct)

- (b) David asked John how often **he goes** to the theatre. (incorrect change of tense)
(c) David asked John how often **did** he go to the theatre. (incorrect word used)
(d) David **asks** John how often he went to the theatre. (incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q969. (b) Mohamed asked Sultan if he liked mangoes. (Correct)

- (a) Mohamed asked Sultan if he **likes** mangoes. (Incorrect change of tense)
(c) Mohamed **told** Sultan if he liked mangoes. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(d) Mohamed asked Sultan **if he had** liked mangoes. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q970. (d) He declared that he had many beautiful flowers, but the children were the most beautiful flowers of all. (Correct)

- (a) He said that he had **more** beautiful flowers than the children, who were the most beautiful flowers of all. (incorrect word)
(b) He said that he had **more** beautiful children than flowers. (Incomplete)
(c) He said that he had many beautiful flowers **but not the children** who were the most beautiful flowers of all. (Meaning has changed)

Q971. (d) He said that he was a fool and exclaimed that he was his boss. (Correct)

- (a) He was the boss of a fool he said. (meaning has changed)
(b) He **wondered** that he was the boss of a fool. (Incorrect reporting verb)
(c) He **exclaimed** that he was the boss of a fool. (Incorrect reporting verb)

Q972. (d) The man suggested to his wife that they should go out for dinner that night as her maid was on leave that day. (Correct)

- (a) The man **said** to his wife that lets go out for dinner that night as her maid was on leave that day. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
(b) The man suggested to his wife **that lets** go out for dinner that night as her maid was on leave that day. (Incorrect words used)
(c) The man said to his wife to go out for dinner that night as her maid was on leave that day. (Meaning changed)

Q973. (b) He called him a liar and said that he had ruined all his efforts. (Correct)

- (a) He **exclaimed him a liar in anger** and said that he had ruined all his efforts. (Incorrect sentence structure)
(c) He **stated** that he was a liar and said that he had ruined all his efforts. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Narration

(d) He **cried that he was a liar** and said that he had ruined all his efforts. (Incorrect sentence structure)

Q974. (c) The police commissioner said that he would unlock the secrets of the triple murder case. (correct)

(a) The police commissioner said that he **shall** unlock the secrets of the triple murder case. (Incorrect change of tense)

(b) The police commissioner said that he **should** unlock the secrets of the triple murder case. (Incorrect word)

(d) The police commissioner said that he **will** unlock the secrets of the triple murder case. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q975. (d) Ranjana said that she wondered what he wanted of them. (correct)

(a) Ranjana said that **she was wondering** what he wanted of them. (Incorrect change of tense)

(b) Ranjana said that she wondered what he wanted of **us**. (Incorrect change of pronoun)

(c) Ranjana said she wondered what he **wants** of them. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q976. (a) Dillip said fruits are good for health and he wants to eat a good seasonal fruit everyday. (Correct)

(b) Dillip said fruits are good for health and he **wanted** to eat a good seasonal fruit everyday. (Incorrect change of tense)

(c) Dillip **says** fruits are good for health and he wants to eat a good seasonal fruit everyday. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(d) Dillip said fruits are good for health and he wants to **ate** a good seasonal fruit everyday. (Incorrect word used)

Q977. (a) He asked Rajeev when the next train was. (Correct)

(b) He asked Rajeev when **was the next train**. (interrogative pattern is)

(c) He **asks** Rajeev when the next train was. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(d) He asked when the next train **is**. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q978 . (b) Brutus addressed the citizens as friends, Romans and countrymen and appealed to them to lend him their ears. (Correct)

(a) Brutus **addressed friends**, Romans and countrymen and appealed to them to lend him ears. (as is missing)

(c) Brutus **appealed** to the citizens to lend him their ears and **addressed the citizens**. (incorrect Reporting Verb)

(d) Addressing the citizens as friends, Romans and countrymen Brutus **appealed to him** to lend them their ears. (incorrect change of pronoun)

Q979. (c) The boy respectfully asked whether he could go home. (correct)

(a) The boy **asked** to go home. (incorrect Reporting Verb)

(b) The boy **told** whether he could go home. (incorrect Reporting Verb)

(d) The boy respectfully asked if he **can** go home. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q980. (d) Reeta told the Headmistress respectfully that she had done her homework. (Correct)

(a) Reeta **said the Headmistress** that she has done her homework. (to is missing)

(b) Reeta **informed** the Headmistress that she had done her homework. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(c) Reeta **told Headmistress that** she had done her homework. (Respectfully is missing)

Q981. (a) She asked (me) if I would have time to do it and I said that I would. (Correct)

Narration

- (b) She asked **that** she would have time to do it and I said that I could. (Listener is missing)
- (c) She **asked that** I would have time to do it and I said that I would. (Listener is missing)
- (d) She asked me for time and I replied in the affirmative. (Meaning of sentence changed)

Q982. (b) I requested Rana to have a cup of tea. (Correct)

- (a) I **requested to have** a cup of tea. (Listener is missing)
- (c) I requested Rana **for tea**. (Meaning of sentence changed)
- (d) I **told Rana** to have a cup of tea. (The word do here is laying stress which has not been used here)

Q983. (c) The chairman addressed the public as ladies and gentlemen and said that he should thank them all. (Correct)

- (a) The chairman **thanked** the ladies and gentlemen. (incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (b) The chairman addressed **public** that they should thank him. (listener is incorrect)
- (d) Addressing the public as ladies and gentlemen, the chairman **told** that he should thank them all. (Incorrect word)

Q984. (d) He told Mohan to get his coat. (Correct)

- (a) He **said to** get his coat. (Listener is missing)
- (b) He **asked** Mohan for his coat. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (c) He told **Mohan get** his coat. (Incorrect joining word)

Q985 . (a) The manager wanted to know what he could do for him. (Correct)

- (b) The manager wanted to know **that** what he could do for him. (Incorrect connecting word)
- (c) The manager asked **that** what he can do for him. (Incorrect connecting word)
- (d) The manager wanted to know what he **can** do for him. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q986 . (b) He said that he had to go at once. (Correct)

- (a) He said that he **had gone** at once. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (c) He told **if he had to go at once**. (Meaning of sentence changed)
- (d) He **asked** to go at once. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q987 . (c) He said that he would have to go the following week. (Correct)

- (a) He said he **would had to go** the following week. (with would had is not used)
- (b) He told that he would have to go the **next week**. (Incorrect word)
- (d) He said that he **will have to go** the following week. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q988. (d) He asked me if he could use my phone. (Correct)

- (a) He asked if he **can use** my phone. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (b) He asked me if **I** could use his phone. (Incorrect change of pronoun)
- (c) He asked me **that** he could use his phone. (Incorrect connecting word)

Q989. (a) I proposed to him that we should go out for a walk. (Correct)

- (b) I proposed to **them** that they should go for walking. (Listener is incorrect)
- (c) I **suggested** him **if** they should go for a walk. (Meaning of sentence changed by using if)
- (d) I proposed to him if **they** should go for a walk. (Incorrect change of pronoun)

Narration

Q990 . (b) The Headmaster ordered the peon to allow the boy to come in. (Correct)

- (a) The Headmaster asked **the peon allow** the boy to go in. (No connecting word)
- (c) The Headmaster **requested** the peon to allow die boy to come in. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (d) The Headmaster ordered to allow the boy **to go out**. (Meaning of sentence changed)

Q991 . (c) She asked me whether I had broken the mirror. (Correct)

- (a) She asked me **that** I had broken the mirror. (Incorrect connecting word)
- (b) She asked me whether **he** has broken the mirror. (Incorrect change of pronoun)
- (d) She **told** whether I had broken the mirror. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q992. (d) He said that after the lecture he had had to rush home. (Correct)

- (a) He **told** that after the lecture he had to rush home. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (b) He said **if** after the lecture he had to rush home. (Meaning of sentence changed by using if)
- (c) He **asked** if he wanted to rush home after the lecture. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q993. (a) He asked (me) if I knew who had killed him. (Correct)

- (b) He asked **that** I knew who had killed him. (Incorrect connecting word)
- (c) He **told that** he knew who had killed him. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (d) He asked me if he **had known** who killed him. (Incorrect change of tense)

Q994 . (b) She said that she was going to the pictures and wanted to know where I was going. (Correct)

- (a) She said that **I** was going to the pictures and wanted to know where he was going. (Incorrect change of pronoun)
- (c) She **asked** that she was going to the pictures and wanted to know where she was going. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (d) None of these

Q995. (c) He asked me where my pen was and added that he had lost his. (Correct)

- (a) He asked me where **his** pen was and that he lost his. (Incorrect change of pronoun)
- (b) He asked me where **his** pen was and adding that he had lost mine. (Incorrect change of pronoun)
- (d) He asked me where **his** pen was and added that he has lost his. (Incorrect change of pronoun)

Q996. (a) He exclaimed that it was a very terrible storm. (Correct)

- (b) He said that it **had been** a very terrible storm. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (c) He exclaimed that **it is a very** terrible storm. (Incorrect change of tense)
- (d) None of these

Q997 . (a) She confessed with regret that she had been very foolish. (Correct)

- (b) She exclaimed **with horror** that he had been very foolish. (Incorrect word/s)
- (c) She exclaimed **with surprise** that she was very foolish. (Incorrect word/s)
- (d) She **confessed** with regret that she was very foolish. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q998. (b) He told me that I needn't wait (Correct)

Narration

- (a) He told that I needn't wait. (Listener is missing)
- (c) He **asked** me not **to waiting**. (after to first form of the verb is used)
- (d) He told me that **he** needn't wait. (Incorrect change of pronoun)

Q999. (c) I asked her whether she had gone away the previous year. (Correct)

- (a) I asked her **that** she went away the previous year. (Incorrect connecting word)
- (b) I **told** her whether he had gone away last year. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)
- (d) I asked her if she had gone away **the following year**. (Incorrect word)

Q1000 . (d) He exclaimed with sorrow that he had done it badly. (Correct)

- (a) He exclaimed with **applause** that he had done it fully. (Incorrect word)
- (b) He exclaimed with contempt that he **has done** it badly. (Incorrect tense)
- (c) He exclaimed with sorrow that **you** had done it badly. (Incorrect pronoun)